

Englisches Lesebuch 1.

Von

Dr. G. Ladeking.

L. g. sept.

L. Lüdeking

34 h

00

<36635080890017

<36635080890017

Bayer. Staatsbibliothek

Englisches Lesebuch

von

Dr. Heinrich Lüdecking,

weil. Professor am Königlichen Gymnasium zu Wiesbaden.

Erster Teil.

Mit einem vollständigen Wörterbuche, Anmerkungen
und einer Karte von England.

Für untere und mittlere Klassen.

Fünfzehnte, nach den neuen Lehrplänen und Bestimmungen eingerichtete
und vermehrte Auflage,

herausgegeben von

Sermann Lüdecking,

Oberlehrer an der städtischen höheren Mädchenschule und Lehrerinnen-
Bildungsanstalt zu Köln.



Leipzig,

C. F. Amelangs Verlag.

1898.

g. n. 1956

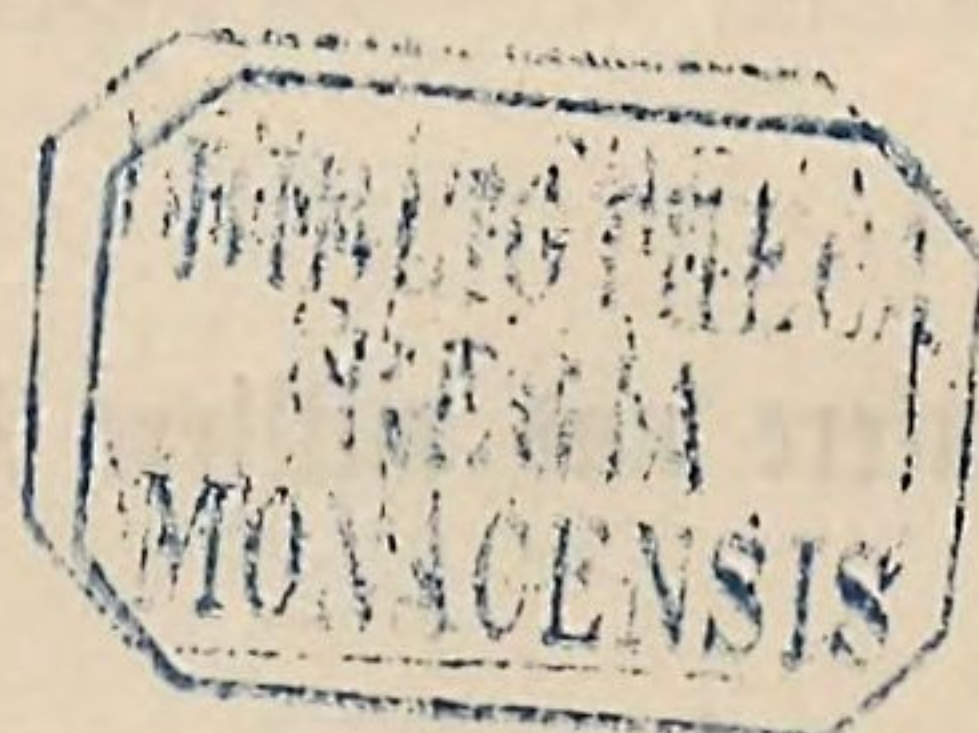
English 2 (2nd)

Dr. George S. Johnson

Professor of English, University of California, Berkeley

Gift of

The English Department, University of California, Berkeley



Received from the English Department, University of California, Berkeley

for the use of the

Department of English

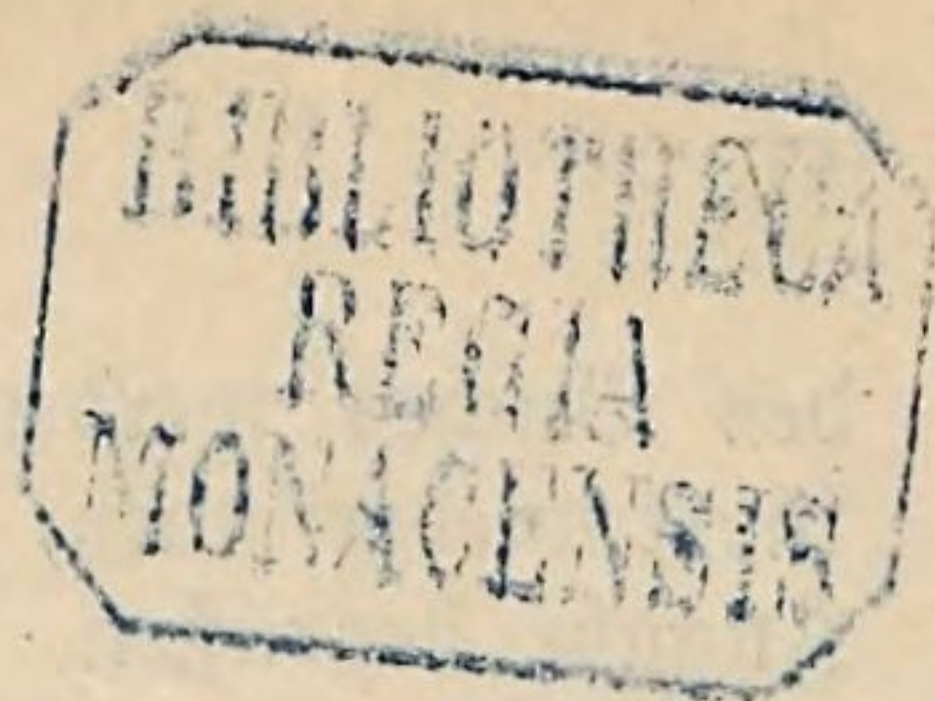
University of California, Berkeley



English

Department of English

1908



Vormort zur vierzehnten Auflage.

Bei der Bearbeitung der vorliegenden neuen Ausgabe dieses Buches bin ich vor allem bestrebt gewesen, die von der Königlich Preussischen Regierung in den Lehrplänen und Lehraufgaben für die höheren Schulen von 1892 und in den Bestimmungen über das Mädchenschulwesen von 1894 betonten und auch anderweit geltenden Grundsätze zu befolgen, und habe demgemäß sowohl den Inhalt in geeigneter Weise zu ergänzen gesucht, als auch die äußere Form, soweit nötig, geändert.

Da die Lektüre im Mittelpunkte des gesamten fremdsprachlichen Unterrichts stehen und also auch den Anfängern schon dienen soll, so war zunächst dem vorhandenen Lesestoffe, der übrigens seit dem ersten Erscheinen des Buches immer beliebt gewesen ist, ein derartiger hinzu-zufügen, welcher die bisherigen Vorübungen in sprachlicher Einfachheit und Verständlichkeit übertrifft. Aus diesem Grunde habe ich eine Auswahl leichtester Stücke, unter welchen sich auch kleine Gedichte finden, dem Abschnitte, welcher in den früheren Auflagen den Anfang machte, mit der gewohnten Bezeichnung „Vorübungen“ vorausgeschickt, und es dürften diese schon gleich zu Beginn des englischen Unterrichts mit Erfolg gelesen werden können.

Um ferner noch in anderer Weise, als bisher geschehen, dem Schüler die Bekanntschaft mit dem Lande und dem Volke, dessen Sprache er lernt, zu vermitteln, sind in einem „England“ benannten Abschnitte, welcher dem geschichtlichen, nur englische Geschichte enthaltenden vorausgeht, Lesestücke geographischen und verwandten Inhaltes gesammelt worden; auch finden sich in demselben einige Lebensbeschreibungen berühmter Männer. Die genannten Darstellungen sind mit Ausnahme einiger weniger, an das Ende gesetzter Nummern sprachlich und sachlich so leicht, daß sie ebenfalls bereits auf der unteren Stufe mit Vorteil durchgenommen werden und gleich den an den Anfang gesetzten Vorübungen willkommenen Stoff zur Anknüpfung englischer Konversation bieten. Der letztere Gesichtspunkt ist auch bei Aufnahme mehrerer anderer Stücke, welche an sich Gesprächsform haben und in einige der alten Gruppen eingefügt worden sind, maßgebend gewesen.

Was den früheren Inhalt des Buches anlangt, so ist derselbe, wie bereits angedeutet, meist beibehalten worden, und die alten Freunde

des Buches werden den ihnen liebgewordenen Stoff möglichst unverfälscht wiederfinden, während sie den neuen hoffentlich als eine nützliche Zugabe begrüßen.

Die äußere Einrichtung des Buches ist insoweit geändert worden, als die in preussischen öffentlichen Schulen nicht mehr gestatteten Fußnoten als solche wegfallen mußten. Es ist dagegen hinter dem gesamten Texte eine Anzahl Anmerkungen, nach Seiten und Zeilen numeriert, hinzugekommen.

Die Vokabeln des Wortregisters zu den früheren Vorübungen sind in das alphabetische Verzeichnis aufgenommen, und die in den Zusatzstücken enthaltenen neuen Wörter desgleichen mit großer Sorgfalt in dasselbe eingetragen worden, so daß das Wörterbuch auch dieser vierzehnten Auflage ein vollständiges genannt werden darf.

Die früher in dem Texte angewandten Accente und vereinzelt anderen Aussprachezeichen sind sämtlich gestrichen, und es hat dadurch, von den bekannten pädagogischen Gründen nicht zu reden, das äußere Ansehen des Druckes, welchen die Verlagshandlung auch durch Anwendung stattlicherer Typen und reichlich bemessenen Durchschuß recht schön und deutlich gestaltet hat, nur gewonnen. Im Wörterbuch aber und in den Anmerkungen ist auf die durch jene einfachen Zeichen gegebene Hilfe nicht verzichtet worden.

In jeder Hinsicht von meiner Schwester, Frau Anna Erhard-Lüdecking in Wiesbaden, bei Herstellung dieser neuen Ausgabe auf das wirksamste unterstützt, verzehe ich nicht, derselben auch öffentlich hiermit den schuldigen Dank auszusprechen.

So möge denn den geehrten Fachgenossen die vorliegende vierzehnte Auflage des englischen Lesebuches bestens empfohlen sein!

Köln, im September 1896.

Sermann Lüdecking.

Vorwort zur fünfzehnten Auflage.

Die freundliche Anerkennung, welche dem Buche in seiner neuen Gestalt zuteil geworden, hat schnell eine neue Auflage nötig gemacht. In dieser ist der Text unverändert geblieben, hat aber durch eine Karte von England eine förderliche Ergänzung erhalten.

Die Anmerkungen sind hie und da vervollständigt, im Wörterbuche die wenigen fehlenden Wörter eingefügt worden.

Köln, im April 1898.

Inhaltsverzeichnis.

Erste Abteilung.

Vorübungen. (Seite 1—14.)

Nro.		Seite
1.	Auß Kleinem	1
2.	Frau Sperlings erstes Nest	1
3.	Wer lehrte sie?	2
4.	Was der Sonnenstrahl sah	2
5.	Die Veilchen (Mrs. W. K. Clifford.)	3
6.	Frühling	4
7.	Im Mai	4
8.	Die Lerche (Doane.)	5
9.	Das Eichhörnchen	5
10.	Regentropfen	6
11.	Der Bach	7
12.	Der Hase und die Schildkröte	8
13.	Der Sommer	9
14.	Sei gut!	9
15.	Das Buch der Natur	10
16.	Das Brot	11
17.	Der Herbst (A. L. Barbould.)	11
18.	Wahrhaftigkeit	11
19.	Unser Wohnhaus	12
20.	Märchenbild (Little Folks.)	12
21.	Der Winter	13
22.	Die Schneeflocken	13
23.	Der letzte Tag des Jahres	14

Zweite Abteilung.

Kleine Erzählungen, Anekdoten u. s. w.

(Seite 14—32.)

1.	Richard Löwenherz (Ch. Dickens.)	14
2.	Der rechte Steuermann	15
3.	Nelsons Herzensgüte	15
4.	Der englische Tambour	16
5.	Kriegslist (Walter Scott.)	16
6.	Edward I. nach der Eroberung von Wales. 1282 (Stephen Percy.)	16
7.	Der Gehülfe des Stiefelpuwers	17
8.	Benutze die Zeit (B. Franklin.)	17
9.	Das Gebet auf dem Schiffe (Forbes.)	17
10.	Belohnte Gastfreundschaft (Goldsmith.)	18
11.	Die Macht der Töne	18
12.	Wie Franklin die Neugierigen abwehrte	19
13.	Wie Vater Morris seine Pfirsiche schützte (Mrs. H. Beecher-Stowe.)	19
14.	Englischer Nebel	20
15.	Geistesgegenwart Shakespeares	20
16.	Der Abschied des jungen Kriegers (Goldsmith.)	20
17.	Die letzte Bitte (New-York Observer.)	21
18.	Die Nacht (Mrs. Barbould.)	21
19.	Der große Brand in London 1666 (Ch. Dickens.)	22
20.	Wie man mit Nutzen Geld verleiht	23
21.	Newtons Gleichmut	23

Nro.		Seite
22.	Ein schöner Wunsch	24
23.	Franz Baco	24
24.	Die Pfeife (Benjamin Franklin.)	24
25.	James Watt	25
26.	Der Dampf	26
27.	Robin Hood (Chambers.)	26
28.	Magna Charta. 1215.	27
29.	Nachtsicht (Sterne.)	27
30.	Die Accentprobe	27
31.	Das Begräbniß Wilhelms des Eroberers 1087 (Goldsmith.)	28
32.	Ein Auskunftsmittel	28
33.	Die schwierige Überfahrt	28
34.	Livingstones Pudel (Little Folks.)	29
35.	Mutterliebe der Vögel (Gilbert White.)	29
36.	Was quälst du dich in deinem Sinn? (David Blair.)	30
37.	Dankbarkeit	30
38.	Unmöglich	31
39.	Der beste Empfehlungsbrief (The New Royal Readers.)	31

Dritte Abtheilung.

Erzählungen. (Seite 32—67.)

1.	Befreiung des Königs Richard Löwenherz 1191	32
2.	Richard Whittington	33
3.	Wie Fingal den schottischen Riesen überlistete (Marryat.)	36
4.	Der goldene Kopf	37
5.	Kämpfe nicht gegen dein Vaterland (W. Scott.)	38
6.	Robert Bruce und die Spinne (W. Scott.)	39
7.	Auf Posten	41
8.	Beharrlichkeit (The Royal Standard Readers.)	42
9.	Das Familienporträt (Goldsmith.)	45
10.	Der Pferdehandel (Goldsmith.)	46
11.	Die Sage von D'Donoghue (Croker.)	48
12.	Livingstones Kampf mit einem Löwen (Livingstone.)	50
13.	Das Fernrohr (Marryat.)	52
14.	Der Jahrmarkt zu Postdown (Marryat.)	54
15.	Herr Pickwick und seine Reisegefährten wohnen einer Revue bei (Ch. Dickens.)	58
16.	Unglaubliche Erzählungen (Marryat.)	64

Vierte Abtheilung.

Gespräche. (Seite 67—77.)

1.	Aus dem Schulleben	67
2.	Die wunderbare Maschine	69
3.	Wie man schlimme Nachrichten mittheilt	71
4.	König Kanut und seine Höflinge	72
5.	König Alfred (Aikin.)	73

Fünfte Abtheilung.

Briefe. (Seite 77—89.)

1.	Ein Schulknabe an seine Eltern	77
2.	Eine Schülerin an ihre Mutter	78
3.	Ein Schüler an seinen Vater	78
4.	Zum Geburtstage	79
5.	Dank	79
6.	An einen Freund und Gönner	79
7.	Zu Weihnachten und Neujahr	80

Nro.		Seite
8.	Bewerbung um eine Stelle	80
9.	Meldung auf ein Gesuch	81
10.	Bitte um Empfehlung.	81
11.	Erkundigung.	81
12.	Empfehlung	82

Briefe berühmter Verfasser.

1.	W. Irving an den Redakteur einer Zeitung	82
2.	Franklin an Herrn David Hartley.	82
3.	Sterne an *	83
4.	Sterne an **.	83
5.	Sterne an ***	84
6.	Admiral Collingwood an seine Frau.	84
7.	Benjamin Franklin an den General Washington	85
8.	Lord Byron an Herrn Rushon.	86
9.	Lord Byron an Herrn Mayer.	87
10.	Der Herzog von Wellington an Lady Blessington	87
11.	Lord Chesterfield an den Bischof von Waterford.	87
12.	Lord Byron an Herrn Dallas	88

Sechste Abteilung.

England. (Seite 89—128.)

a. Geographisches. — Industriegebiete.

1.	Die britischen Inseln (Nach Green und Ward).	89
2.	England und Wales (Barrington-Ward).	90
3.	Englische Gebirge (The World at Home).	91
4.	Flüsse und Wasserscheiden (John Richard Green.)	92
5.	Das britische Klima.	93
6.	Die Seen von Cumberland	94
7.	Die Themse, mit London (John Richard Green.).	95
8.	London (Barrington-Ward.)	96
9.	Wälder	101
10.	Kohlenfelder (The World at Home.)	102
11.	Verbreitung des Eisens	103
12.	„Das schwarze Land“ (Barrington-Ward)	104
13.	Birmingham (Barrington-Ward.)	105
14.	Sheffield (Barrington-Ward.).	106
15.	„Baumwollstädte“ in Lancashire.	107
16.	Gebiete der Wollindustrie	108
17.	Der Töpfereibezirk (Stories of Common Things.).	109

b. Vermischtes.

1.	Ein englisches Nationalgetränk (The New Royal Readers.)	110
2.	Ellenmaß und Pfundgewicht (The Royal Crown Readers.)	111
3.	Zeitung, mein Herr? (The Royal Crown Readers.)	112
4.	James Watt (Great Scotsmen.)	114
5.	George Stephenson (Great Englishmen.).	117
6.	Aus Walter Scotts letzten Lebensjahren (Great Scotsmen.)	120
7.	David Livingstone (The Boy makes the Man.)	122
8.	Das schottische Hochland (Hugh Macmillan.)	123
9.	Das britische Reich (J. Scott Keltie.).	125

Siebente Abteilung.

Geschichte. (Seite 128—166.)

1.	Züge aus der ältesten Geschichte Englands (Percy.)	128
2.	Alfred der Große (Dickens.)	130

Nro.		Seite
3.	Die Eroberung Englands durch die Normannen (Hume.)	133
4.	Der Tod des Königs Richard Löwenherz (Hume.)	137
5.	Eroberung Schottlands durch Edward I. (Dickens.)	138
6.	Die Jungfrau von Orleans (Lingard.)	144
7.	Der Tod der Maria Stuart (Hume.)	150
8.	Die unüberwindliche Flotte (Gleigh.)	156
9.	Die große Pest in London (Dickens.)	158
10.	Einzug Wilhelms von Dranien in Exeter (Macaulay.)	160
11.	Admiral Nelson.	163

Achte Abteilung.

Gedichte. (Seite 167—197.)

1.	Lied (Miss Mitford.)	167
2.	Die Schlacht bei Blenheim (Robert Southey.)	167
3.	Der wandernde Knabe	169
4.	Mein Herz ist im Hochland (Robert Burns.)	170
5.	Das bessere Land (Mrs. F. Hemans.)	170
6.	Sehnsucht nach dem Meere (Mrs. F. Hemans.)	171
7.	Sir John Moores Begräbniß (Chr. Wolfe.)	171
8.	Wilhelm der Eroberer (Ch. Mackay.)	172
9.	Wir sind sieben (W. Wordsworth.)	173
10.	Des Kindes erster Schmerz (Mrs. F. Hemans.)	175
11.	Home, Sweet Home (J. H. Payne.)	176
12.	Das Vaterland	176
13.	Die englische Nationalhymne	176
14.	Die weißen Klippen Englands	177
15.	Matrosenlied	177
16.	Der Springbrunnen (J. R. Lowell.)	177
17.	Des Harfners Lied (W. Scott.)	178
18.	Der neue Tag (Thomas Carlyle.)	179
19.	Arbeit	179
20.	Freundliche Worte.	179
21.	Die erste Seefahrt (Miss Eliza Cook.)	180
22.	Die Abendglocken (Th. Moore.)	181
23.	Die Gräber einer Familie (Mrs. F. Hemans.)	181
24.	Der Schnitter und die Blumen (H. Longfellow.)	182
25.	Der Kavalier (W. Scott.)	183
26.	Lied eines irischen Mädchens (Barton.)	183
27.	Gedenke an deinen Schöpfer in deiner Jugend (Mrs. F. Hemans.)	184
28.	Trost	185
29.	Die letzte Rose (Th. Moore.)	185
30.	Das Feuer (Miss Howitt.)	185
31.	Der schottische Verbannte (Jacobite Poetry.)	186
32.	Die See (Barry Cornwall.)	187
33.	Childe Harolds Abschied von England (Byron.)	187
34.	Der Riese (Charles Mackay.)	189
35.	Der Pilger (W. Scott.)	190
36.	König Johann und der Abt von Canterbury (Percy's Relics.)	191
37.	Matrosenlied (A. Cunningham.)	194
38.	Jagdlieb (W. Scott.)	195
39.	Meines Vaters Segen	196
40.	Der Pfeil und das Lied (H. Longfellow.)	196
41.	Die Welt ist all ein flüchtig Scheinen (Th. Moore.)	197
	Anmerkungen	198—207
	Wörterbuch.	208—279



1. Vorübungen.

1. Aus Kleinem.

Little moments make an hour;
Little thoughts, a book;
Little seeds, a tree or flower;
Water-drops, a brook:
Little deeds of faith and love
Link the earth to heaven above.

5

2. Frau Sperlings erstes Nest.

Young Mrs. Sparrow sat on the branch of a tree one 10
morning in spring.

Other birds were very busy picking up dry grass and
bits of straw. Then they flew away to the places where their
nests were to be, but soon came back to get more.

And so they kept going and coming, while Mrs. Sparrow 15
sat on her branch and watched them.

Grandmother Redbreast said to her, "Come and work with
the rest of us. Do you not want a nest?"

"Oh yes," said Mrs. Sparrow; "I should like to have a
nice nest, but I do not see anything to make one." 20

Grandmother Redbreast was old and wise, and she said,
"Birds can always find all they need for a nest; but they have
to look for it.

"It is very nice to sit on a branch and do nothing; but
if you do not work, you will never have a nest. It will do no 25
good to wish for one.

"You must come down to the ground, and keep your eyes
open, and hop about. Then you will be sure to find what you
need, for the world is full of things to work with."

So Mrs. Sparrow came down, and began to hop about on the ground. First she found a spot for her nest under a green bush.

Then she looked among the rocks and stones, where she soon found plenty of fine dry grass to make the outside of the nest. Then she looked about to find something soft for the inside. On a bush she saw some wool, and then she saw some hair, and with them she made the inside of the nest.

When it was done, Grandmother Redbreast said, "This is very good;" and the other birds said that the nest under the green bush was a pretty one.

So Mrs. Sparrow was glad that she had made it. And she did not forget that the world is full of things to work with; they have only to be looked for.

15

3. Wer lehrte sie?

Who taught the bird to build her nest,
Of wool, and hay, and moss?
Who taught her how to weave it best,
And lay the twigs across?

20

Who taught the busy bee to fly
Amongst the sweetest flowers;
And lay her store of honey by,
To eat in winter hours?

25

Who taught the little ants the way
Their narrow holes to bore,
And through the pleasant summer day
To gather up their store? —

30

'Twas God who taught them all the way,
And gave their little skill;
And teaches children, when they pray,
To do his holy will.

4. Was der Sonnenstrahl sah.

"Stay a while, dear sunbeam, and tell me a story," said a lily one summer day. "It is so still here in the garden that I am almost asleep."

"I cannot stop long," said the sunbeam; "but I will tell you about a pretty sight that I saw to-day. I was kissing away the dew from some roses at a window, when I heard

children's voices. I looked through the window and saw a little boy watching his brother build a block-house.

"I thought them fairer than the flowers in the garden, and their voices sweeter than the songs of birds. I stayed near them with joy, and made their brown curls look like gold." 5

"A pretty sight that must have been," said the lily.

"Now," said the sunbeam, "I will tell you about a sad sight that I have seen to-day.

"I went to see these two brothers again a little while ago; but cross looks were on their brows. Their hands were lifted 10 in anger, and bad words came from their lips."

"That was a sad sight!" said the lily. "A sad sight!" said the wind. "A sad sight!" sang the birds.

Dear children, be kind to all, that no bright sunbeam may ever have so sad a tale to tell of you. 15

5. Die Beilchen.

(Mrs. W. K. Clifford.)

The sun came out and shone down on the leafless trees, that cast hardly any shadows on the pathway through the woods. 20

"Surely the Spring is coming," the birds said; "it must be time to wake the flowers."

The thrush, and the lark, and the linnet sang sweetly. A robin flew up from the snow, and perched on a branch. A little ragged boy, at the end of the wood, stopped and listened. 25

"Surely the Spring is coming," he too said, "and mother will get well."

The flowers, that all through the winter had been sleeping in the ground, heard the birds; but they were drowsy, and longed to sleep on. 30

At last the snowdrops came up, and looked about and shivered; and a primrose leaf peeped through the ground, and died of cold. Then some violets opened their blue eyes, and listened to the twittering of the birds.

The little ragged boy came by. He saw the tender flowers, 35 and, stooping down, gathered them one by one, and put them into a basket that hung on his arm.

"Dear flowers," he said with a sigh, as if sorry to pick them, "you will buy mother some breakfast." He tied them up into little bunches, and carried them to the town. 40

"Those violets are very sweet," a lady said as she passed.

"Only a penny," he said; "just a penny for mother at home."

Then the lady bought them, and carried them to the beautiful house in which she lived, and gave them some water. She touched them so softly that the poor violets forgot to long for the woods, and looked up gratefully into her face.

"Mother," said the boy when he came home, "see, I have bought some bread for your breakfast; and he put a little loaf down before her.

10 The birds knew nothing of all this, and went on singing till the ground was covered with flowers, till the leaves had hidden the brown branches of the trees, and the pathway through the wood was all shade, except where the sunshine flecked it with light.

15

6. Frühling.

Spring is coming, spring is coming!
Hark, the little bee is humming,
See, the lark is soaring high
In the blue and sunny sky.

20

Little children, look around ye,
Green and flowery fields surround ye,
Every running stream is bright,
And the orchard trees are white.

25

Turn your eyes to earth and heaven,
God for us the spring has given;
Little children, gladly sing
Praise to Him who made the spring.

7. Im Mai.

A May morning in the meadows! How delightful it is to go for a regular "ramble and scramble" as we call it; not keeping to the path, for the grass is too short to be injured, but running all over the field wherever we choose.

Cowslips are now appearing, and of buttercups there is no end; they make the fields one shed of waving yellow. The air is full of the songs of birds, from the noisy chirp of the sparrow to the warbling of the lark and the cry of the cuckoo, which seem to form a necessary part of a May morning. All children know about the cuckoo, how she flies from tree to tree, and leaves an egg in other birds' nests. She is said to

push out other eggs to make room for her own. But in spite of the ill tales that are told of the bird, we are always glad to hear her for the first time.

8. Die Lerche.

(Doane.)

5

What is that, Mother? — the lark, my child!
 The morn has but just looked out and smiled,
 When he starts from his humble grassy nest,
 And is up and away, with the dew on his breast
 And a hymn in his heart, to yon pure, bright sphere, 10
 To warble it out in his Maker's ear.
 Ever, my child, be thy morn's first lays
 Tuned, like the lark's, to thy Maker's praise.

9. Das Eichhörnchen.

The squirrel is found in our woods. He is a lively little 15 creature; he is nimble and quick, and is soon out of sight. He has a coat of brown fur, and a white breast.

He spends his life among the branches of trees, and is seldom seen on the ground. In the hot part of the day the squirrel lies asleep; but in the early morning, and in the cool 20 of the evening, he may be seen running along the branches, and leaping from tree to tree. He is hunting for nuts.

It is fun to watch him sitting on a branch eating a nut. He holds it in his front paws, and bites off the tip of the nut. Then he strips off the shell in pieces and throws it away, and 25 eats the kernel.

The squirrel has sharp small teeth, like those of the rabbit; and his toes are like those of a mouse, only they are much longer, and curved, for grasping the boughs of trees. He has a fine bushy tail, which he wraps round his head when he 30 goes to sleep in winter. This is to keep him warm.

When the summer days are drawing to a close, the squirrel begins to lay up his store of nuts for the winter. He is now busy all day long, searching for acorns and nuts and seeds, which he stores up in all sorts of places. 35

The squirrel must have a good memory, for he never forgets where he has hidden his nuts. Even when snow is on the ground, he goes straight to the place, and scratches away the snow.

When he can get them, he will eat birds' eggs, and he 40

has been caught carrying off young birds from a nest; but the chief part of his food is nuts and seeds.

He sleeps the greater part of winter. When he wakens up, he goes to the place where he has hidden his winter's store; and when he has eaten some, he goes to sleep again.

The squirrel makes his nest of small sticks and leaves, and grass, on the branch of a tree, high above the ground. He takes care to choose a branch that has plenty of leaves; so that it is not easy to see the nest, even if you are looking up into the tree.

The fur of the squirrel is very soft and warm. It is used to trim ladies' dresses, and to line their cloaks.

10. Regentropfen.

"What can little raindrops do?" said robin readbreast to the squirrel, as they sat talking beside the clear brook one fine morning. The robin and his friends had just had their morning bath, and the others had left him to finish his usual talk with their furry neighbour. "I don't like rain!"

"What can raindrops do?" came in a clear voice from the brook; "you should see us at work."

The robin nodded his head to the squirrel, and they both listened to the sweet silvery voice.

"Yes," the brooklet went on; "as soon as ever we got down from the clouds, we all went merrily to work — for there are no lazy raindrops. The ground was full of cracks and holes, where our cousin Jack had been before us."

"Do you know Jack Frost? He is a bright, merry fellow, and full of mischief; but he is very useful for all that. Every year he comes to loosen the soil with his icy plough, so that the little raindrops can reach the roots and seeds of the flowers in the spring-time."

"Down we ran into the thirsty ground, through the rich loam and the sandy soil — down till we reached a bed of clay, through which we could not make our way. It was very dark in those gloomy cells — not one ray of light to show us the way, not a sunbeam to cheer us on."

"We met brave little earth-worms toiling away in their dark caves. Day by day they gnaw the fallen leaves and change them into fine loam. Then they crawl back to the surface, bringing this rich loam with them. All over the hill-side you can see hundreds of their little mounds, waiting to be spread over the surface again by the busy raindrops."

"We took some of this loam with us wherever we went, and placed it near the roots and the seeds. Then the sun sent down its warm rays, and soon the fields were green again.

"As we crept up through the slender flower-stems, the sleeping buds began to open and unfold their soft leaflets in the warm sunshine. We wakened up every seed in the garden, and fresh green shoots came peeping through the dark soil. The air was filled with the sweet songs of birds, for the spring had come.

"At length our long cold journey was ended, and we could come out of the damp soil and play with the sunbeams once more. How happy we were!

"Have you ever seen a spring of water bubbling up out of the soil? You should have been there to see us burst from the ground, and run sparkling and dashing down the hill-side. And now, you see, here we are." And the voice of the brooklet seemed to die away in soft ripples along the banks.

11. Der Bach.

"Ah! it has been raining again," said the squirrel, as he hurried down to the brook. 20

"How muddy you are, little stream," chirped the robin. "I don't like to bathe in your water to-day. You are not nearly so pretty as you were yesterday."

"When I have told you my story," replied the brook, "you may perhaps like me much better with my dark load of mud than when I was a clear, sparkling stream. 25

"Last night a heavy shower fell in our valley. Tiny streams chased each other down the hill-side like playful squirrels; but they were hard at work. They were cutting deep ruts in the steep places, and carrying away the finest of the soil. 30

"They ran away with the earth-worm mounds, and spread their rich soil all over the meadows. Some of it they brought to me, and that is why I am so muddy this morning.

"But my work is not yet done, as you will see. I want you to follow me, and see what becomes of my load of fine rich soil. 35

"I must leave most of my load here," continued the brook, as it flowed into a wide pond. "I can carry it no further. All day long I shall pour this rich loam into the pond and build its muddy bed higher and higher. 40

"Now, my little friends, you see by this what all the brooks in the world are doing. They are wearing down the slopes, grinding the pebbles and sand into fine soil, and carrying it down to the low lands. Little by little the hills are being
5 spread over the valleys; for it is chiefly the work of water to wear down the high lands, and to fill up the low places.

"Now look once more at the mud banks which I am forming in the pond. By-and-by you will find little islands where these banks now are. After a long time, the pond will
10 be filled with this soil; and then there will be no pond at all, but a fertile meadow in its place.

"The cluster of little islands that I am making here is called a delta. At the mouths of great rivers, where they empty their muddy waters into the ocean, deltas are often
15 formed so large that great cities are built on them, where thousands of people live. Some deltas are covered with green fields and some with dense forests, for the soil that we make is always very rich.

"That is the kind of work we do when our waters are
20 muddy: we tear to pieces the old barren hills, and make new and fruitful plains out of the rubbish." Then the brook seemed to lose itself in the big lazy pond, and its voice once more became silent.

25 Little drops of water,
Little grains of sand,
Make the mighty ocean
And the solid land.

12. Der Hase und die Schildkröte.

A hare, very proud of her speed, once ran a race with a
30 tortoise. In a moment the hare got far before her rival, who, with his heavy shell on his back, could move only at a very slow pace.

"Ha! ha!" laughed the hare, as she stopped half-way to glance back at the tortoise creeping on far behind; "if you
35 don't ply your short legs a little faster, my friend, I'll be half over the country before you reach the end of the field."

The tortoise said not a word, but toiled on.

"Really," said the saucy hare, "if I were to hop on three legs, I should get on much faster than you do! I think that
40 I'll take a short nap. I can soon overtake you."

So the hare lay down, and soon fell fast asleep. She heard not the little feet of the tortoise, as he came creeping up to the place; she saw him not as he went steadily on, never stopping to look behind.

Presently the hare awoke, and sprang up, ready to dart on like the wind. "Where is the tortoise?" cried she.

"Here," cried a voice from the end of the field; "slow and steady has won the race!"

13. Der Sommer.

In winter it was dark when we got up in a morning; but in summer it is daylight long before we are out of bed. 10

How warm the days are! We could not do with our winter overcoats on now.

The trees that were all bare in winter are now covered with their green leaves; and the fields are full of flowers. In the hot days of summer, it is pleasant to sit in the shade, under the trees; and listen to the merry singing of the birds. 15

The farmer's men are busy in the fields, mowing the long grass. In a day or two you will see them turning the hay over, for the sun and wind to get at it, and dry it. Boys and girls like to run about in the hayfield, and toss the hay, or rake it into little heaps. 20

Soon the farmer's cart will be here, and the hay will be lifted into it with long forks. It will be taken to the farm-yard, and made into a rick. What a sweet smell the hay has! 25

Summer is the time of the year when the farmer shears his sheep. Before the wool is cut, the sheep are taken to a stream or pool and washed; and when they are well dried, the wool is taken off their backs with great shears.

Summer is the time for flowers and fruit. It is nice for children to go into the fields and gather wild flowers. They can put them into a glass with water, when they get home. And they will make the room look bright and gay for several days. 30

14. Sei gut!

35

Be gentle and kind to all; not only to those who are kind to you, but to those who are unkind. Do to others as you would have others do to you.

Above all, show your love and your kindest feelings at home to parents and to friends there. 40

Think of the poor, the old, and the sick. They need all

the kindness you can show to them. Gentle words and acts of love will help to make them happy.

5 “Little deeds of kindness,
 Little words of love,
 Make this earth an Eden
 Like the heaven above.”

15. Das Buch der Natur.

“How many things papa knows about!” said Nelly to her mother one day. “He is always reading books. I wish I could
10 read those big books, and learn all about everything!”

“People do not learn everything from printed books, Nelly,” her mother replied. “There are many lessons to be read which are not found in books.”

Nelly did not know what her mother meant, for she thought
15 that wise people got all their knowledge from books.

“There are many things you may learn,” said her mother, “when you are in the garden. You have only to keep your eyes open, and the flowers and the trees will all tell you the story of their lives.

20 “If you want to know which flowers come out in the early spring, and which ones wait for the warm summer days, you only need to watch for their coming.

“You do not need books to tell you how the leaves of the apple-blossom fall off, and how the lower part of the blossom
25 swells out into a little green apple. You can see it growing day by day if you care to look.

“By keeping your eyes open you may learn much about the flowers and fruit and other things in the garden. When you learn in this way, you are reading stories from Nature’s
30 story-book.

“But Nature’s story-book is also a lesson-book. You may read many lessons there, very easy lessons and very useful ones, which will help to remind you of what you ought to do.

“Did you ever notice the ants at work? How busy they
35 are! Each one has his own work to do in building their house, and filling it with food for the winter.

“The bee also tells you not to be idle, but to work hard. How busy the bees are, flying from flower to flower, and how happy they seem! It is pleasant to hear them humming as
40 they gather their honey.

“Children have only to keep their eyes and their ears

open, and they may be learning all day long. And the lessons they learn from the flowers, and the birds, and the brooks, and the trees, are really lessons from Nature's story-book."

16. Das Brot.

"Do you remember what bread is made of?"

5

"Of flour."

"And what is flour made of?"

"Of the grains of wheat that have been carried to the mill."

"And where did the grains of wheat come from?"

10

"They came from the stalks that grew in the field."

"What did you see in the fields at first, when you were there in spring?"

"Green grass."

"Yes; the green grass grew tall, and changed into the tall stalks of corn with yellow ears at the top."

"You see, then, that it takes a long time and a great deal of work to make bread. Will you remember this when you are eating it, and take care not to waste it? There are many poor people who have not bread enough to eat."

20

17. Der Herbst.

(A. L. Barbauld.)

Who is he that cometh with sober pace, stealing upon us unawares? His garments are red with the blood of the grape, and his temples are bound with a sheaf of ripe wheat. His hair is thin, and begins to fall, and the auburn is mixed with mournful grey. He shakes the brown nuts from the tree. He winds the horn, and calls the hunters to their sport. The gun sounds. The trembling partridge and the beautiful pheasant flutter, bleeding, in the air, and fall dead at the sportman's feet. Youths and maidens, tell me, if you know, who is he, and what is his name?

18. Wahrhaftigkeit.

Truthfulness is the habit of speaking the truth, and nothing but the truth. To tell the truth at all times often requires courage. Lying is cowardly.

"Truth is like a knight armed with sword and shield. The sword is courage, the shield is prudence; and whoever wishes to become a truthful man must learn to use aright both sword and shield."

40

Truth is beautiful and brave,
 Strong to bless and strong to save:
 Falsehood is a coward knave;
 From him turn thy steps in youth —
 Follow truth.

5

19. Unser Wohnhaus.

What a wonderful thing our body is! It is far more skilfully formed than any machine that man ever made. How many things the hand can do, for example! It can hold a
 10 pen or pencil, or a ball or a cricket bat. It can pull a rope or thread a needle, or do hundreds of other things for me.

This wonderful body of mine is the house in which I live. It is not me, it is only my house. It has, in its lower story, a kitchen called the stomach, where the food is cooked (or
 15 "digested", as we call it) and prepared for being mixed with the blood. In the story above, there is a great pump, the heart, which sends the blood through the house, to keep it warm and in good repair.

Then in the top story, or the head, is the room where I,
 20 the master or mistress of the house, live. It is my part to keep everything right in my house, and to see that nothing goes out of order.

We must learn all we can about this house, and what we should do to keep it right. We must learn how to keep the
 25 body in good health; we must find out what is bad for it and what is good, that we may keep from the one and seek the other. Good health will cheer us, and make all our work easy and pleasant.

20. Märchenbild.

(*Little Folks.*)

30

Jack Frost made a picture fair and bright:
 There were castles and towers dazzling white,
 And people, and trees, as plain as plain,
 All spread on the nursery window pane.

35

Jack Frost stood by, and laughed to see
 How the children clapped their hands in glee;
 And he cried, "Yes, look at it while you may,
 Lest it should not be here another day."

21. Der Winter.

The days are growing shorter and colder. Winter will soon be here.

We cannot gather (buttercups and daisies now,) as we did in summer. The flowers are all gone; and the trees are quite bare.

Most of the birds, whose songs we loved to hear in the woods in summer, have left us. They have gone to other countries, until the warm days come again.

Some birds stay with us in winter. The robin is one of these. (You can tell him by his red breast.) He comes to our doors and windows for crumbs, when the snow lies thick on the ground.

It is now so cold, that when we go out of doors we must put on thick jackets to keep our backs warm, and gloves to keep our hands warm.

The days are so short, that when we get up in the morning it is quite dark; and it is dark again before we leave school in the afternoon. But winter need not be a dull time, although it is cold and dark. When the snow is on the ground, we can have a game of snowballs, or make a snow man.

When the ponds are frozen, and the ice is thick enough to bear, we can slide or skate. And that is very good fun, and very good exercise.

How pretty everything looks out-of-doors, when the snow has fallen in the night; and we wake up next morning to find ourselves in a white world. Snow on the house-tops, on the trees, on the hedges, on the road, snow everywhere!

22. Die Schneeflöden.

See the pretty snowflakes
Falling from the sky;
On the walls and housetops
Soft and thick they lie.

30

On the window ledges,
On the branches bare,
See! how fast they gather,
Filling all the air.

35

Look into the garden,
Where the grass was green,
Covered by the snowflakes
Not a blade is seen.

40

23. Der letzte Tag des Jahres.

The thirty-first of December is the last day of the year. Many people sit up that night to see the New Year in. The last night of the year is, of course, like all other nights; but to
5 people who are not used to it, there is something solemn in being up and awake, when most of the world is asleep.

The house feels so very still, the clock ticks so loudly, even the mouse behind the wainscot makes us start. Eleven o'clock! — we count it as it strikes. Half past eleven! — the
10 old year has only half-an-hour to live.

We go out and see what sort of a night it is. Strangely quiet everything seems. In the garden we can just trace the outline of the beds and the walk. The trees stand motionless and dark. At times a rustle comes through the top branches,
15 as if they were talking together while everybody else was asleep. Or there comes a sudden gust of wind, which shakes them from top to bottom, and passes by.

One — two — three! — we hear a far-away clock striking, and count it, stroke by stroke, up to twelve! The old year
20 is gone!

So, after one more look at the stars, and a few minutes of silence, listening to clock after clock, as for miles round they take up the sound, we will go indoors. May the New Year be a Happy New Year to us all!

25 2. Kleine Erzählungen, Anekdoten u. s. w.

1. Richard Löwenherz.

(Ch. Dickens.)

When King Richard the lion-hearted was in the East on a Crusade, his army had continually to strive with the hot air
30 of the glaring desert, or with the Saracen soldiers animated and directed by the brave Saladin, or with both together. Sickness and death, battle and wounds, were always among

them; but through every difficulty King Richard fought like a giant, and worked like a common labourer. Long and long after he was quiet in his grave, his terrible battle-axe, with twenty English pounds of English steel in its mighty head, was a legend among the Saracens; and when all the Saracen and Christian hosts had been dust for many a year, if a Saracen horse started at any object by the wayside, his rider would exclaim, "what dost thou fear, fool? Dost thou think King Richard is behind it?"

2. Der rechte Steuermann.

10

It is related of a boy, who was on board a ship during a storm, that he was free from all fear, when others were half wild with terror. When asked the reason of this: "O," said he: "my father is at the helm!" If we could manifest the same simple confidence in our heavenly father, who is at the helm in every storm, one half of the troubles which we endure would be done away.

3. Nelsons Herzensgüte.

An old sailor, who had been with Nelson in all his great battles, was once asked about the admiral. "Brave as a lion; gentle as a lamb," was the old sailor's reply.

"Nelson," he said, "did not know what fear was. He was ready to face any danger when duty called, and every man in the fleet knew that their great admiral was as brave as a lion.

"He was as gentle as a lamb too. After a battle he used to go and see those who had been wounded. A visit from Nelson seemed to cheer them so much that they forgot their pain for the time.

"When Nelson was wounded on board his ship the *Victory*, in the battle of Trafalgar, he was carried from the deck down to the doctor's room.

"There were many wounded men there, and the doctor was very busy. As soon as Nelson was brought in, he left the other wounded men, to attend to the admiral.

"Nelson would not allow this. 'No, no,' said he; 'attend to these brave fellows first. I shall wait my turn.' Even in his great suffering he thus showed his kindness and his care for others."

4. Der englische Tambour.

A young English drummer, having wandered from his camp and got too near the French lines, was seized and brought before the French commander, under suspicion of being a spy. On being asked who he was, he coolly answered, "A drummer in the service of his Majesty the King of England." This not gaining credit, a drum was sent for, and he was desired to beat a couple of marches, which he did. The Frenchman's suspicion being not quite removed, he desired the drummer to beat a retreat. "A retreat, Sir," replied the youthful Briton, "I don't know, what that is." This answer so pleased the French officer, that he dismissed the drummer, and wrote to his general, commending his spirited behaviour.

5. Kriegslift.

(Walter Scott.)

A fisherman had made a hut by a river side, that he might follow his occupation of fishing. Now, one night he had gone out to look after his nets, leaving a small fire in his hut; and when he came back, behold there was a fox in the cabin, taking the liberty to eat a fine salmon. "Ho, Mr. Robber!" said the fisherman, drawing his sword, and standing in the door-way to prevent the fox's escape, "you shall presently die the death." The poor fox looked for some hole to get out at, but saw none; whereupon he pulled down with his teeth a mantle, which was lying on the bed, and dragged it across the fire. The fisherman ran to snatch his mantle from the fire — the fox flew out at the door with the salmon; — "and so," said Douglas, "shall we escape the great English army by subtilty, and without risking battle with so large a force."

6. Edward I. nach der Eroberung von Wales. 1282.

(Stephen Percy.)

After the conquest of Wales King Edward I. continued for some time to reside in that country, but found great difficulties in subduing the natives. Knowing what influence the Welsh minstrels had over the minds of the people, and sensible that nothing kept alive their military valour and ancient glory so much as their traditional poetry, he barbarously ordered the unfortunate bards to be put to death. They fled to the mountains and caves, but wherever they could be followed, their enemies pursued and murdered them.

After this, all the nobility of Wales submitted to the conqueror, and the English laws and ministers of justice were

established in that principality. Edward promised them a prince, a Welshman by birth, and one who could not speak a word of English. On their acclamations of joy at his liberality, he declared to them that his own son, who had just been born in Carnarvon castle, and of course could not speak English, should be Prince of Wales; and from that time, the eldest son of the king of England has borne that title.

7. Der Gehülfe des Stiefelputzers.

A British officer passing, when in Paris, one of the bridges across the Seine, had his boots dirtied by a poodle dog rubbing against them. He in consequence went to a man who was stationed on the bridge, and had them cleaned. The same circumstance having occurred more than once, his curiosity was excited, and he watched the dog. He saw him roll himself in the mud of the river, and then watch for a person with well polished boots, against which he contrived to rub himself. Finding that the shoe-black was the owner of the dog, he taxed him with the artifice; and after a little hesitation the man confessed that he had taught the dog the trick in order to procure customers for himself. The officer being much struck with the dog's sagacity, purchased him at a high price, and brought him to England. He kept him tied up in London for some time, and then released him. The dog remained with him a day or two and then made his escape. A fortnight afterwards he was found again in Paris playing his old tricks on the bridge as before.

8. Benutze die Zeit.

(B. Franklin.)

God helps them that help themselves. The sleeping fox catches no poultry. Lost time is never found again, and what we call time enough, always proves little enough. One to-day is worth two to-morrows; never leave that till to-morrow, which you can do to-day. Early to bed, and early to rise, makes a man healthy, wealthy, and wise.

9. Das Gebet auf dem Schiffe.

(Forbes.)

35

It is a fine spectacle to see a ship's company assembled at public worship. Every feeling mind must rejoice to see the deck of a large vessel covered with the crew, in the humble attitude of devotion; surrounded by the boundless ocean, and

the cerulean expanse of heaven; to see them in the midst of this unstable element, when separated from their friends, adoring the universal Friend and Father of the creation, who makes the clouds his chariot, and walks upon the wings of the wind; 5 who raises the tempest, and says to the raging waves, "Peace, be still!"

10. Belohnte Gastfreundschaft.

(*Goldsmith.*)

One day, when we were going to sup, Mr. Burchell 10 entered the house. He was welcomed by the family, who shook him heartily by the hand, while little Richard officiously reached him a chair. Mr. Burchell was very fond of the company of children, whom he used to call harmless little men. He was famous for singing them ballads, and telling them 15 stories; and seldom went out without something in his pockets for them, a piece of gingerbread, or a halfpenny whistle. He sat down to supper amongst us, and my wife was not sparing of her gooseberry-wine. The tale went round; he sung us old songs, and gave the children some pleasant stories. Our cock, 20 which always crew at eleven, now told us it was time for repose; but an unforeseen difficulty started about lodging the stranger: all our beds were already taken up, and it was too late to send him to the next alehouse. In this dilemma, little Richard offered him his part of the bed, if his brother Moses 25 would let him lie with him; "and I," cried Bill, "will give Mr. Burchell my part, if my sisters will take me to theirs." — "Well done, my good children," cried I, "hospitality is one of the first christian duties. The beast retires to its shelter, and the bird flies to its nest; but helpless man can only find refuge 30 from his fellow-creatures. The greatest stranger in this world, was He that came to save it. He never had a house, as if willing to see what hospitality was left remaining amongst us. Deborah, my dear," cried I to my wife, "give those boys a lump of sugar each, and let Richard's be the largest because 35 he spoke first."

11. Die Macht der Töne.

A Scotch bag-piper, traversing the mountains of Ulster, was one evening encountered by a starved Irish wolf. In his distress the poor man could think of nothing better, than to 40 open his wallet, and try the effect of his hospitality; he did so, and the savage swallowed all that was thrown to him, with so

improving a voracity, as if his appetite was but just returning to him. The whole stock of provisions was, of course, soon spent, and now his only recourse was to the virtues of his bag-pipe, which the monster no sooner heard, than he took to the mountains with great precipitation. The poor piper could not perfectly enjoy his deliverance; with an angry look at parting he shook his head, saying: "Ay, are these your tricks? Had I known your humour, you should have had your music before supper."

12. Wie Franklin die Neugierigen abwehrte.

10

Dr. Franklin, in the early part of his life, and when following the business of a printer, had occasion to travel from Philadelphia to Boston. In his journey, he stopped at an inn, the landlord of which possessed all the inquisitive impertinence of his countrymen. Franklin had scarcely sat down to supper, when his landlord began to torment him with questions. He, well knowing the disposition of these people, and aware that answering one question, would only pave the way for twenty more, determined to stop the landlord at once, by requesting to see his wife, children and servants, in short, the whole of his household. When they were summoned, Franklin, with an arch solemnity, said: "My good friends, I sent for you here to give you an account of myself: my name is Benjamin Franklin; I am a printer, nineteen years of age, reside at Philadelphia, and am now going to Boston. I sent for you all, that if you wished for any further particulars, you might ask, and I inform you, which done, I hope that you will permit me to eat my supper in peace."

13. Wie Vater Morris seine Pfirsiche schützte.

(Mrs. H. Beecher-Stowe.)

30

Mr. Morris, an aged clergyman, settled over an obscure village in New England, had on his farm a fine orchard of peaches, from which some of the ten and twelve-year-old gentlemen helped themselves more liberally than the old man's kindness thought expedient.

35

Accordingly, he took occasion to introduce into his sermon one Sunday, an account of a journey he took, and how he was very warm and very dry; and how he saw a fine orchard of peaches that made his mouth water to look at them. "So," said he, "I came up to the fence and looked all around, for I would not have touched one of them without leave for all the

world. At last I espied a man, and said, 'Sir, won't you give me some of your peaches?' So the man came and gave me nigh about a hat full. And while I stood there eating, I said, 'Sir, how do you manage to keep your peaches?' — 'Keep
 5 them!' said he, 'what do you mean?' 'Yes, Sir,' said I, 'don't the boys steal them?' — 'Boys steal them! no, indeed!' — 'Why, Sir,' said I, 'I have a whole garden full of peaches, and I cannot get half of them' — here the old man's voice grew tremulous — 'because the boys in my parish steal them so.' —
 10 'Why, Sir,' said he, 'don't their parents teach them not to steal!' "At this I grew all over in a cold sweat, and I told him, I feared they did not." 'Why, how you talk!' said the man; 'do tell me where you live!' — "Then," said Father Morris, the tears running down his cheeks, "I was obliged to tell him I
 15 lived in the village of G—." After this Father Morris kept his peaches.

14. Englischer Nebel.

The fogs of England have been at all times the complaint of foreigners. Gondomar, the Spanish ambassador, when some
 20 one, who was going to Spain, waited on him, to know, if he had any commands, replied: "Only my compliments to the sun, whom I have not seen since I came to England."

15. Geistesgegenwart Shakespeares.

Shakespeare was one day performing the part of a king
 25 in one of his own tragedies, before Queen Elizabeth. The queen, wishing to know whether he would depart from the dignity of the sovereign, dropped her handkerchief on the stage, as if by accident; on which the mimic monarch immediately exclaimed: —

30 "But ere this be done,
 Take up our sister's handkerchief."

This presence of mind in the poet, and his attention to the business of the scene, is said to have pleased the queen very much.

35 16. Der Abschied des jungen Kriegers. (Goldsmith.)

The next morning our young soldier was early prepared for his departure, and seemed the only person among us that was not affected by it. Neither the fatigues and dangers he
 40 was going to encounter, nor the friends he was leaving behind,

any way damped his spirits. After he had taken leave of the rest of the family, I gave him all that I had — my blessing. “And now, my boy,” cried I, “thou art going to fight for thy country, remember how thy brave grandfather fought for his sacred king, when loyalty among Britons was a virtue. Go, my boy, and imitate him in all but his misfortunes; if it was a misfortune to die with Lord Falkland. Go, my boy, and if you fall, though distant, exposed and unwept by those that love you, the most precious tears are those with which heaven bedews the unburied head of a soldier.” 10

17. Die letzte Bitte.

(*New-York Observer.*)

The late Professor Cadwell, of Dickenson College, a short time before his death, addressed his wife as follows: “You will not, I am sure, lie down upon your bed and weep when I am gone; you will not mourn for me when God has been so good to me; and when you visit the spot where I lie, do not choose a sad and mournful time; do not go in the shade of the evening, or in the dark night; these are no times to visit the grave of a Christian; but go in the morning, in the bright 20 sunshine, and when the birds are singing.”

18. Die Nacht.

(*Mrs. Barbauld.*)

The glorious sun is set in the west; the night dews fall; and the air, which was sultry and oppressive, becomes cool. 25 The flowers in the garden closing their coloured leaves, fold themselves up, and hang their heads on the slender stalk, waiting the return of day.

The birds of the grove have ceased their warblings, they sleep on the boughs of trees, each one with his head behind 30 his wing. The chickens in the farm-yard are gathered under the wing of the hen, and are at rest.

There is no murmur of bees around the hive, nor amongst the honeyed woodbines; they have finished their work, and now lie close in their waxen cells. The sheep rest in the 35 fields upon their soft fleeces, and their loud bleating no longer resounds from the hills.

There is no sound of the voices of the busy multitude, or of children at play, or the trampling of feet, and of crowds hurrying to and fro. The smith's hammer is not heard upon 40 the anvil, nor the harsh saw of the carpenter.

All men are laid upon their quiet beds, and the infant reposes in peace and security on the bosom of its mother. Darkness is spread over the skies, and darkness is upon the ground; every eye is shut, and every hand is still.

5 Who takes care of all people when they are sunk in sleep; when they cannot defend themselves, nor see if danger approaches? There is an eye that never sleeps: there is an eye that sees in the darkness of night as well as in the brightest sunshine; when there is no light of the sun nor of
10 the moon.

When there is no lamp in the house, nor any star twinkling through the thick clouds, that eye sees every where, in all places, and watches continually over all the families of the earth.

15 That eye that sleeps not, is God's; his hand is always stretched out over us. He made sleep to refresh us when we are weary; he made night that we might sleep in quiet.

As the affectionate mother stills every little noise, that her infant may be not disturbed; as she draws the curtains around
20 its bed, and shuts out the light from its tender eyes; so God draws the curtains of darkness around us; so He makes all things to be hushed and still, that his large family may sleep in peace.

When the darkness has passed away, and the beams of the
25 morning sun strike through your eye-lids, begin the day with praising God, who has taken care of you through the night.

Flowers, when you open again, spread your leaves and smell to his praises. Birds, when you awake, warble your thanks among the green boughs! — Let his praise be in our
30 hearts when we lie down; let his praise be on our lips when we awake.

19. Der große Brand in London. 1666.

(Ch. Dickens.)

The great plague had ceased in February 1666, and men
35 had returned to their former habits, when another calamity overtook the metropolis; a fire broke out at a baker's shop near London Bridge, on the spot on which the Monument now stands as a remembrance of those raging flames. It spread and burned for three days. The nights were lighter than the days;
40 in the day-time there was an immense cloud of smoke, and in the night-time there was a great tower of fire mounting up into the sky, which lighted the whole country landscape for

ten miles round. Showers of hot ashes rose into the air and fell on distant places; flying sparks carried the conflagration to great distances, and kindled it in twenty new spots at a time; church steeples fell down with tremendous crashes; houses crumbled into cinders by the hundred and the thousand. The summer had been intensely hot and dry, the streets were very narrow, and the houses mostly built of wood and plaster. Nothing could stop the tremendous fire but the want of more houses to burn; nor did it stop until the whole way from the Tower to Temple Bar was a desert, composed of the ashes of thirteen thousand houses and eighty-nine churches.

This was a terrible visitation, and occasioned great loss and suffering to the two hundred thousand burnt-out people, who were obliged to lie in the fields under the open night sky, or in hastily-made huts of mud and straw, while the lanes and roads were rendered impassable by carts which had broken down as they tried to save their goods. But the Fire was a great blessing to the City afterwards, for it arose from its ruins very much improved — built more regularly, more widely, more cleanly and carefully, and therefore much more healthily.

20. Wie man mit Nutzen Geld verleiht.

A. I once had a constant and troublesome visitor, whom I tried many ways to get rid of. First, I essayed smoke, which he bore like a badger: then I tried fire, which he endured like a salamander; at last I lent him five dollars, and I have never seen him since.

B. When any one of our relations was found to be a person of a very bad character, a troublesome guest, or one we desired to get rid of, upon his leaving my house, I ever took care to lend him a riding-coat, or a pair of boots, or sometimes a horse of small value, and I always had the satisfaction of finding he never came back to return them. By this the house was cleared of such as we did not like; but never was my family known to turn the traveller or the poor dependent out of doors.

21. Newtons Gleichmut.

Sir Isaac Newton possessed a remarkably mild and even temper. This great man, on a particular occasion, was called out of his study to an adjoining apartment. A little dog, named Diamond, the constant incurious attendant of his master's

researches, happened to be left among the papers; and threw down a lighted candle, which consumed the almost finished labours of some years. Sir Isaac soon returned, and had the mortification to behold his irreparable loss. But with his usual
 5 self-possession, he only exclaimed: "Oh Diamond! Diamond! thou little knowest the mischief thou hast done."

22. Ein schöner Wunsch.

George III., King of England, entering one day the theatre, amidst the loud acclamations of a crowded audience, a pistol
 10 was fired from the pit, and the ball, passing close by the king, entered the ceiling of his Majesty's box. The general confusion and uproar, that succeeded, is not to be described; but the king remained perfectly composed; and the same evening, at his usual hour of going to bed, he said to the Queen, "I am
 15 somewhat fatigued, and I believe I shall sleep soundly. May it please God, that he who fired the pistol at me, may enjoy as profound a rest as I shall have!"

23. Franz Baco.

In a visit Queen Elizabeth made to the famous Lord
 20 Chancellor Bacon at a small country-seat, which he had built for himself before his preferment, she asked him, how it came that he had made himself so small a house. "It is not I, Madam," answered he, "who have made my house too small for myself, but your Majesty, who has made me too big for
 25 my house."

24. Die Pfeife.

(Benjamin Franklin.)

When I was a child of seven years of age, my friends on a holiday filled my pockets with coppers. I went directly to
 30 a shop where they sold toys for children; and, being charmed with the sound of a whistle, that I met by the way in the hands of another boy, I voluntarily offered him all my money for one. I then came home, and went whistling all over the house, much pleased with my whistle, but disturbing the whole
 35 family. My brothers, and sisters, and cousins understanding the bargain I had made, told me I had given four times as much for it as it was worth. This put me in mind what good things I might have bought with the rest of the money; and they laughed at me so much for my folly, that I cried with
 40 vexation, and the reflection gave me more chagrin than the whistle gave me pleasure.

This, however, was afterwards of use to me; so that often, when I was tempted to buy some unnecessary thing, I said to myself, "Don't give too much for the whistle;" and so I saved my money.

As I grew up, came into the world, and observed the actions of men, I thought I met with many, very many, who gave too much for the whistle.

When I saw any one too ambitious of court favours, sacrificing his time, his repose, his liberty, his virtue and perhaps his friends, to attain them, I have said to myself, "This man gives too much for his whistle."

When I saw another fond of popularity, constantly employing himself in political bustles, neglecting his own affairs, and ruining them by that neglect; "He pays, indeed", said I, "too much for his whistle."

If I knew a miser, who gave up every kind of comfortable living, all the pleasures of doing good to others, all the esteem of his fellow-citizens, and the joys of benevolent friendship, for the sake of accumulating wealth, "Poor man," said I, "you do indeed pay too much for your whistle."

When I meet a man of pleasure, sacrificing every laudable improvement of the mind, or of his fortune, to mere corporeal sensations, "Mistaken man," say I, "you are providing pain for yourself instead of pleasure; you give too much for your whistle."

If I see one fond of fine clothes, fine furniture, fine equipages, all above his fortune, for which he contracts debts, and ends his career in prison, "Alas," say I, "he has paid dear, very dear for his whistle."

In short, I conceived that great part of the miseries of mankind were brought upon them by the false estimates they had made of the value of things, and by their giving too much for their whistles.

25. James Watt.

About one hundred and fifty years ago, a little boy who lived in Scotland, and whose name was James Watt, sat one day looking at a kettle of boiling water, and holding a spoon before the steam that rushed out of the spout.

His aunt thought he was idle, and said, "Is it not a shame for you to waste your time so?" But James was not idle; he was thinking of the power of the steam.

James grew to be a good and a great man, and made

those wonderful improvements in the steam-engine which have made it so useful in our day.

What can the steam-engine not do? It does more things than I can think of. If it could speak, it might say, —

5 "I blow the bellows, I forge the steel;
I manage the mill and the mint;
I hammer the ore and turn the wheel,
And the news that you read I print."

And from so small a beginning as the steam of a tea-kettle
10 came the steam-engine, which drives the steam-boat across the great ocean, and by means of which the trains of carriages are moved with such speed on our railroads.

26. Der Dampf.

Mr. Boulton, of Birmingham, soon after he was connected
15 with Mr. Watt, who was making such wonderful improvements in the steam-engine, appeared at St. James's on a leveeday. "Well, Mr. Boulton," said the King, "I am glad to see you. What new project have you got now?" "I am," said Mr. Boulton, "manufacturing a new article, that kings are very fond of."
20 "Aye, aye, Mr. Boulton, what's that?" "It is power, an't please your majesty." "Power! Mr. Boulton, we like power, that's true, but what do you mean?" "Why, Sire, I mean the power of steam, to move machines." His majesty appeared pleased, and laughing, said, "Very good, go on, go on."

27. Robin Hood.

25

(Chambers.)

During the reign of Richard I., there flourished a celebrated person usually named Robin Hood, whose aim it seems to have been to redress in some measure the grievances which the poor
30 suffered from their superiors. He established himself, with a friend named Little John, and about a hundred other followers, in Sherwood Forest in Nottinghamshire, where he lived on the king's deer, and led a wild life in the green woods, omitting no opportunity to attack travellers of rank, whom he easily
35 succeeded in robbing. The wealth which he thus acquired he distributed amongst the poor, in order to compensate for their oppressions and sorrows. It is also told in praise of Robin, that he seldom hurt any man and never attacked ladies. The weapons he used were chiefly bows and arrows. This bold
40 outlaw is said to have died at Berkeley nunnery, through the treachery of the prioress, whom he requested to open one

of his veins for a sickness, and who allowed him to bleed to death.

28. Magna Charta. 1215.

(Stephen Percy.)

The barons of England were so much disgusted with several acts of King John, that they made war against him, and after several battles obliged him to yield to their demands. The king appointed a conference with them at Runnymede, not far from Windsor castle, and there, on the 19th of June, 1215, in the presence of all the assembled warriors and prelates of the kingdom, he signed and sealed the "Great Charter". This deed granted very important liberties to every order of men in the kingdom, and laid the foundation of that system of free government which has been for ages the admiration of the world, and under which the English now enjoy so many blessings.

29. Nachsicht.

(Sterne.)

My uncle Toby was a man patient of injuries; — not from want of courage, — where just occasions called it forth, — I know no man under whose arm I would sooner have taken shelter; — he was of a peaceful, placid nature, — he had scarce a heart to retaliate upon a fly: — "Go, said he one day at dinner to an overgrown one which had buzzed about his nose, and tormented him cruelly all dinner time, — and which, after infinite attempts, he had caught at last; — I'll not hurt thee, said my uncle Toby, rising from his chair, and going across the room, with the fly in his hand, — I'll not hurt a hair of thy head: — go, said he, lifting up the sash, and opening his hand, to let it escape: — go, poor devil, — get thee gone; why should I hurt thee? — This world surely is wide enough to hold thee and me."

30. Die Accentprobe.

A Scottish writer complains that none of his countrymen ever attain the English accent. He says that he once prided himself on his success, but was undeceived before he had been in London a day. A man was lying on his back in the street, overpowered by liquor. "Come, my good fellow," said the Scotchman, "I will help you up." "Bless you," he exclaimed, "you're a good one, I always liked a' the Scotch."

31. Das Begräbniß Wilhelms des Eroberers 1087.

(Goldsmith.)

William the conqueror, having regulated his temporal affairs, was conveyed in a litter to a little village near Rouen, 5 where he might settle the concerns of his soul without noise or interruption. It was there that he died, in the seventy first year of his age, after having reigned fifty two in Normandy, and twenty one in England. His body was interred in the church at Caen, which he himself had founded; but his inter- 10 ment was attended with a remarkable circumstance. As the body was carrying to the grave, the prelates and priests attending with the most awful silence, a man, who stood upon an eminence, was heard to cry out with a loud voice, and to forbid the interment of the body, in a spot that had been un- 15 justly seized by the conqueror. "That very place," cried the man, "is the area of my father's house; and I now summon the departed soul before the divine tribunal to do me justice, and to atone for so great an oppression." The bishops and attendants were struck with the man's intrepid conduct; they 20 inquired into the truth of this charge, and finding it just, agreed to satisfy him for the damages he had sustained.

32. Ein Auskunftsmittel.

An English ambassador being at the opera in Paris and seated in a box with a nobleman, who sung louder than the 25 performer, burst into bitter invectives against the last; upon which the Frenchman inquired the reason, adding, that this actor was one of the finest voices they had. "Yes," replied his Excellency, "but he makes such a horrid noise, that I can't have the pleasure to hear your lordship."

30

33. Die schwierige Überfahrt.

A man has a little boat in which he must carry, from one side of a river to the other, a wolf, a goat and a cabbage; and must not carry more than one of these at once. Which shall he take first without the risk that, during one of his 35 navigations, the wolf may devour the goat or the goat the cabbage? Suppose he carry the wolf, the cabbage is lost — if the cabbage, the embarrassment is equal; for he must risk his goat on the other side of the river. The answer is: He must take the goat first: the wolf will not touch the cabbage; 40 in the second passage he carries the cabbage, and brings back the goat; in the third he transports the wolf, which may

again be safely left with the cabbage. He concludes with returning for the goat.

34. Livingstone's Poodle.

(*Little Folks.*)

During part of the third and last expedition in Africa, ⁵ Livingstone was accompanied by a poodle, named Chitane, that seems to have been a very faithful brute — he, at least, always spoke well of it. It was of more use to him, so he said, than a hundred of the native dogs. It took charge of the line of march and, like an intelligent collie, treated the traveller's ¹⁰ porters just as if they were a flock of sheep. It "ran to see the front men in the line and then back to the last, and barked to hasten them up; and then, when he knew what hut I occupied, would not let a country cur come in sight of it, and never stole anything itself." This model dog, unfortunately, ¹⁵ perished in a marsh.



35. Mutterliebe der Vögel.

(*Gilbert White.*)

A hen, just become a mother, is no longer that placid bird she used to be; but, with feathers standing on end, ²⁰ wings hovering, and clucking note, she runs about like one possessed. Dams will throw themselves in the way of the greatest danger, in order to avert it from their progeny. Thus a partridge will tumble along before a sportsman in order to draw away the dogs from her helpless covey. In the time of ²⁵ nidification, the most feeble birds will assault the most rapacious. All the swallows of a village are up in arms at the sight of a hawk, whom they will persecute till he leaves that district. A very exact observer has often remarked that a pair of ravens, nesting in the rock of Gibraltar, would ³⁰ suffer no vulture or eagle to rest near their station, but would drive them from the hill with an amazing fury; even the blue thrush, at the season of breeding, would dart out from the clefts of the rock to chase away the kestrel, or the sparrowhawk. If you stand near the nest of a bird that has young, ³⁵ she will not be induced to betray them by an inadvertent fondness, but will wait about at a distance, with meat in her mouth, for an hour together.

X 36. Was quälst du dich in deinem Sinn? (David Blair.)

Men are too often ingenious in making themselves miserable, by aggravating to their own fancy, beyond bounds, all the evils which they endure. They compare themselves with none but those whom they imagine to be more happy, and complain that upon them alone has fallen the whole load of human sorrows. "I will restore thy daughter again to life," said an eastern sage to a prince, who grieved immoderately for the loss of a beloved child, "provided thou art able to engrave on her tomb the names of three persons who have never mourned." The prince made inquiry after such persons, but found the inquiry vain, and was silent.

37. Dankbarkeit.

"Allow me, gentlemen," said Curran one evening to a large party, "to give you a sentiment. When a boy, I was one morning playing at marbles in the village of Ball-alley, with a light heart and lighter pocket. The gibe and the jest went gladly round, when suddenly among us appeared a stranger of a remarkable and very cheerful aspect: his intrusion was not the least restraint upon our merry little assemblage. He was a benevolent creature, and the days of infancy perhaps rose upon his memory. Heaven bless him! I see his fine form at the distance of half a century just as he stood before me in the little Ball-alley, in the day of my childhood. His name was Boyse; he was the rector of Newmarket. To me he took a particular fancy. Some sweetmeats easily bribed me home with him. I learned from Boyse my alphabet, and my grammar, and the rudiments of the classics. He taught me all he could, and then he sent me to a school at Middleton. In short, he made me a man.

I recollect it was about thirty-five years afterwards, when I had risen to some eminence at the bar, and when I had a seat in Parliament, on my return one day from the court, I found an old gentleman seated alone in my drawing-room, his feet familiarly placed on each side of the Italian marble chimney-piece, and his whole air bespeaking the consciousness of one quite at home. He turned round — it was my friend of Ball-alley. I rushed instinctively into his arms, and burst into tears. Words cannot describe the scene which followed. 'You are right, Sir, you are right; the chimney-piece is yours — the pictures are yours — the house is yours. You

gave me all I have — my friend — my benefactor!’ He dined with me; and in the evening I caught the tear glistening in his fine blue eye, when he saw poor little Jack, the creature of his bounty, rising in the House of Commons to reply to a right honourable. Poor Boyse! he is now gone; and no suitor⁵ had a longer deposit of practical benevolence in the Court above. This is his wine — let us drink to his memory!”

38. Unmöglich.

When the great lord Chatham had settled a plan for a naval expedition he had in view, he sent orders to lord Anson,¹⁰ to see that the necessary arrangements were made immediately for properly fitting out the ships required, by a given time. On the receipt of these orders, Mr. Cleveland was sent from the Admiral, to remonstrate on the impossibility of obeying them. He found his lordship in the most excruciating pain¹⁵ from one of the most severe fits of the gout he had ever experienced. “Impossible, Sir!” said he: “don’t talk to me of impossibilities!” and then raising himself upon his legs, while the perspiration stood in large drops on his face, and every fibre of his body was convulsed with agony, he added: “Go,²⁰ Sir, and tell his lordship, that he has to do with a minister who treads on impossibilities.” The expedition was then equipped by the time his lordship had fixed.

39. Der beste Empfehlungsbrief.

(*The New Royal Readers.*)

25

A gentleman once advertised for a boy to assist him in his office, and nearly fifty applied for the place. Out of the whole number he in a short time chose one, and sent all the rest away. “I should like to know,” said a friend, “on what ground you chose that boy. He had not a single recommendation³⁰ with him.”

“You are mistaken,” said the gentleman; “he had a great many: — He wiped his feet when he came in, and closed the door after him; showing that he was orderly and tidy. He gave up his seat instantly to the lame old man; showing that³⁵ he was kind and thoughtful. He took off his cap when he came in, and answered my questions promptly and respectfully; showing that he was polite. He lifted up the book which I had purposely laid on the floor, and placed it on the table, while all the rest stepped over it, or pushed it aside; showing that he⁴⁰ was careful. And he waited patiently for his turn, instead of pushing the others aside; showing that he was modest. When

I talked with him, I noticed that his clothes were carefully brushed, his hair in nice order, and his teeth as white as milk. When he wrote his name, I observed that his finger-nails were clean, instead of being tipped with jet.

5 Don't you call these things letters of recommendation? I do; and what I can tell about a boy by using my eyes for ten minutes, is worth more than all the fine letters he can bring me.'

Good manners are a passport in society, and usually determine a man's success in life.

10

3. Erzählungen.

1. Befreiung des Königs Richard Löwenherz. 1191.

Of all the kings who went to the third crusade none was more powerful, brave, and magnificent than King Richard the lion-hearted, and his army was one of the finest that ever was
15 seen. He attacked the Infidels and conquered them in a great many glorious battles, and his fame spread far and wide throughout all Europe. But it happened before this war was quite ended, that it became necessary for King Richard to return to England; so he left his army in the Holy Land and
20 began his journey back to England with only a few servants and followers. But as he was passing through Austria, the duke of that country seized upon King Richard and put him into prison, in hopes that the people of England would give a great sum of money for his release. It is said that this duke at first
25 hid the king in a dark dungeon in a castle, which was built in the midst of a great forest, and that no one knew what was become of him.

But Richard had a faithful page, who loved him exceedingly, and this page wandered through all Germany to find out the
30 place where his master was confined, and whenever he came to a castle where he thought the king might be, he began to sing a song under the windows of the castle. And he always sang the same song, which was one that the king himself used to sing, and the page knew, that if the king should hear this
35 song, he would know who sang it and would, perhaps, make himself known by singing the same song in return. Many was the castle, and many the tower, under the walls of which the faithful page sang his song: but he never heard any voice in

answer, till, at last, by good fortune, he arrived at the very castle where the king was confined. Then he had no sooner sung the first verse of his song, but Richard heard him and, just as the page expected, he answered by singing the second verse, and so the page knew that he had at last found where ⁵ his master was confined. When the people of England heard that the duke would not give him his liberty without a large ransom, they immediately collected their jewels and money and made up the great sum which the duke demanded and sent it over to him, so that he had no longer any excuse for keeping ¹⁰ Richard; he accordingly let him go.

The moment the king was at liberty, he, with his faithful page and other attendants, mounted their horses and galloped away and travelled day and night without stopping on the road to England. He landed safely in England and was received ¹⁵ by all the people with the greatest joy, and they seemed to love him the better for all the toils and misfortunes he had suffered. (1194.)

2. Richard Whittington.

In the reign of Edward the Third, there lived at a great ²⁰ distance from London, a little boy, named Dick Whittington, whose father and mother died while he was very young. Poor Dick was not old enough to work, and as the people of the village were very poor, they could give him but little food.

Dick was a sharp boy, and fond of listening to the farmers, ²⁵ when they were talking, or to the news which the village barber told his customers. In this manner, he heard of the great city of London; and he imagined that the people who lived there were all fine gentlemen and ladies; that there was singing and music in it all day long; and that the streets were ³⁰ paved with gold.

One day, a waggoner with a large waggon and eight horses, all with bells at their heads, drove through the village. The thought immediately struck Dick, that it must be going to the fine town of London; and he asked the waggoner to let him ³⁵ walk with him by the side of the waggon. The man hearing from Dick that his parents were dead, and seeing, by his ragged condition, that he could not be worse off, told him he might go if he liked; so they set off together for the great city of London. 40

When Dick approached the city, so eager was he to see the streets paved with gold, as he thought, that thanking the

kind waggoner, he ran off as fast as his legs could carry him, in hope of picking up some little pieces of the pavement; for he had seen, in his native village, how much money even a small gold coin brought in exchange. But whichever
5 way he turned, he found nothing but stones and dirt, instead of gold.

Little Dick remained all night in the streets; and next morning, finding himself very hungry, he sat down at the door of one Mr. Fitzwarren, a rich merchant. Here he was
10 soon seen by the cook-maid, a very ill-tempered creature, who called out, "What business have you there, you lazy rogue? If you do not go away, I will souse you with some hot dish-water."

Mr. Fitzwarren, who was returning home at the time, ordered
15 that the poor lad should be taken into the house, and have a good dinner immediately, and that he should be kept to do what kitchen and scullery work he could.

Dick might have lived happily in this worthy family, but the cross cook took every opportunity of scolding and ill-using
20 him. Besides this, he was put to sleep in a garret, which was sadly infested with rats and mice, so that he could hardly get any sleep.

One day, Dick saw a little girl with a cat under her arm, and offered to give her a penny for it, to which she readily
25 agreed. The cat he put in the garret, and always took a part of his dinner to her; and she soon cleared the place of the rats and mice.

Although the cook was so cross to Dick, the footman was kind to him, and taught him to read; and he made such pro-
30 gress, that Mr. Fitzwarren rewarded him with a new suit of clothes, to go to church in, or to walk behind Miss Alice, when she went out to pay a visit.

About this time, the merchant, who had a ship ready to sail, richly laden, called all his servants, and asked them what
35 they were willing to venture. All brought something, but poor Dick, who declared he had nothing but a cat, which he bought for a penny.

"Fetch thy cat, boy," said Mr. Fitzwarren, "and let her go." Whittington brought poor puss, and with tears in his eyes,
40 handed her to the captain. Miss Alice judging the cause of his tears, gave him a penny to buy another cat with.

The kindness shown to Whittington by Miss Alice and her father, made the ill-tempered cook so jealous, that she began

to use him more cruelly than ever, and scornfully asked him if he thought his cat would sell for as much money as would buy a stick to beat him with.

Unable any longer to bear this ill-treatment, Whittington determined to run away from his place; so he packed up the ⁵ few things which belonged to him, and set out early in the morning. He travelled as far as Highgate, and sat down on a stone, which to this day is called Whittington's stone, and began to consider what he should do.

While he sat thinking, Bow bells began to ring and he ¹⁰ fancied the sounds thus addressed him:

"Turn again, Whittington,
Lord Mayor of London."

"Lord Mayor of London!" exclaimed he; "why, I would bear with anything to become Lord Mayor of London." So back ¹⁵ went Whittington to the city, and arrived at the house, before Cicely, the cook, came down stairs.

The ship with the cat on board, touched at the coast of Barbary; and the captain and chief mate were invited to dine at the king's palace. Here they were surprised to see that the ²⁰ dinner, as soon as it was placed on the table, was devoured by numerous large rats. The captain directly returned to his vessel, and fetched from thence Whittington's cat, who sprang upon the table, when the dinner was again served up, and in a few moments killed the greater part of the rats. ²⁵

The King of Barbary, delighted to see what a valuable creature puss was, gave the captain a large quantity of gold for her, and purchased all his cargo, besides.

The captain returning to England, with his ship, informed Mr. Fitzwarren of his adventure. The worthy merchant gladly ³⁰ called Whittington into the counting-house, and told him he was now a wealthy man, offering him his assistance as to the best way of using his large fortune.

Three years after, Whittington was married to the amiable Miss Alice, and lived happily with her for many years. He ³⁵ was Sheriff of London in the year 1393, and Lord Mayor in the years 1397, 1406, and 1419; and in the last year of his mayoralty, he entertained King Henry the Fifth. Upon which occasion, the king knighted him, by the style and title of Sir Richard Whittington. ⁴⁰

Sir Richard Whittington was very good to the poor, and left lands to the care of the Mercers' Company, who have

built some alms-houses at Highgate, near Whittington's Stone, which are called Whittington's alms-houses.

3. Wie Fingal den schottischen Riesen überlistete.

(Captain Marryat.)

5 Fingal was a giant, and no fool of one, and any one that affronted him was sure of a beating. But there was a giant in Scotland as tall as the main-mast, more or less, as we say when we an't quite sure. This Scotch giant heard of Fingal, and how he had beaten everybody, and he said, "Who is this
10 Fingal? I'll just walk over and see what he's made of." So he walked across the Irish Channel, and landed within half a mile of Belfast, and I suspect that he was not dry-footed.

When Fingal heard that this great chap was coming over, he was in a devil of a fright, for they told him that the
15 Scotchman was taller by a few feet or so. So Fingal kept a sharp look-out for the Scotchman, and one fine morning, there he was, sure enough, coming up the hill to Fingal's house. If Fingal was afraid before, he had more reason to be afraid, when he saw the fellow, for he looked for all the
20 world like the Monument upon a voyage of discovery. So Fingal ran into his house, and called to his wife Shaya, "my vourneen," says he, "be quick now; there's that big bully of a Scotchman coming up the hill. Cover me up with the blankets, and if he asks who is in bed, tell him it's the child."
25 So Fingal laid down on the bed, and his wife had just time to cover him up, when in comes the Scotchman, and though he stooped low, he broke his head against the portal. "Where's Fingal?" says he, rubbing his forehead; "show him to me, that I may give him a beating." "Whist, whist!" cries Shaya,
30 "you'll wake the baby, and then him that you talk of beating, will be the death of you, if he comes in." "Is that the baby?" cried the Scotchman with surprise, looking at the great carcass muffled up in the blankets. "Sure it is," replied Shaya, "and Fingal's baby too; so don't you wake him, or Fingal will twist
35 your neck in a minute." "By the cross of St. Andrew," replied the giant, then it's time for me to be off; for if that's his baby, I'll be but a mouthful to the fellow himself. Good morning to you." So the Scotch giant ran out of the house, and never stopped to eat or drink until he got back to his own hills;
40 forbye he was nearly drowned in having mistaken his passage across the Channel in his great hurry. Then Fingal got up

and laughed, as well as he might, at his own acuteness; and so ends my story about Fingal.

*4. Der goldene Kopf.

It is generally known, that Tom Two-Shoes went to sea when he was a very little boy, and very poor, and that he⁵ returned a very great man, and very rich; but no one knows how he acquired so much wealth but himself, and a few friends.

After Tom had been at sea some years, he was unfortunately cast away on that part of the coast of Africa inhabited by the¹⁰ Hottentots. Here he met with a strange book, which the Hottentots did not understand, and which gave him some account of Prester John's country; and being a lad of great curiosity and resolution, he determined to see it; accordingly he set out on the pursuit, attended by a young lion, which he¹⁵ had tamed, and made so fond of him, that he followed him like a dog, and obeyed all his commands; and indeed it was happy for him that he had such a companion: for as his road lay through large woods and forests, that were full of wild beasts, and without inhabitants, he must have been soon starved²⁰ or torn in pieces, had he not been both fed and protected by this noble animal.

Tom had provided himself with two guns, a sword, and as much powder and ball as he could carry; with these arms, and such a companion, it was mighty easy for him to get²⁵ food; for the animals in these wild and extensive forests, having never seen the effects of a gun, readily ran from the lion, who hunted on one side, to Tom, who hunted on the other, so that they were either caught by the lion, or shot by his master; and it was pleasant enough, after a hunting³⁰ match, when the meat was dressed, to see how cheek by jole they sat down to dinner.

When they came to the land of Utopia, he discovered the statue of a man erected on an open plain, which had this inscription on the pedestal: "On May-day in the morning, when³⁵ the sun rises, I shall have a Head of Gold." As it was now the latter end of April, he stayed to see this wonderful change; and in the mean time, enquiring of a poor shepherd what was the reason of the statue being erected there, and with that inscription, he was informed, that it was set up many years⁴⁰ ago by an Arabian philosopher, who erected it with his own hands, and soon after died. To this he added, that all the

people for many leagues round came there every May-morning, expecting to see the stone head turned to gold.

Tom got up very early on the first of May to behold this amazing change, and when he came near the statue he saw a number of people, who all ran away from him in the utmost consternation, having never before seen a lion follow a man like a lapdog. Being thus left alone, he fixed his eyes on the sun, then rising with resplendent majesty, and afterwards turned to the statue, but could see no change in the stone. — “Surely,” says he to himself, “there is some mystical meaning in this! This inscription must be an enigma, the hidden meaning of which I will endeavour to find: for a philosopher would never expect a stone to be turned to gold;” accordingly he measured the length of the shadow which the statue gave on the ground by the sun shining on it, and marked that particular part where the head fell; then getting a thing like a spade, and digging, he discovered a copper chest, full of gold, with this inscription engraven on the lid of it: “Thy wit, oh man! whoever thou art, has disclosed the enigma, and discovered the Golden Head. Take it and use it; but use it with wisdom; for know, that gold, properly employed, may dispense blessings, and promote the happiness of mortals; but when hoarded up or misapplied, is but trash, that makes mankind miserable. Remember the unprofitable servant, who hid his talent in a napkin; and the profligate son, who squandered away his substance, and fed with the swine. As thou hast got the Golden Head, observe the Golden Mean, be good, and be happy.”

This lesson, coming as it were from the dead, struck him with such awe and reverence for piety and virtue, that before he removed the treasure, he kneeled down, and earnestly and fervently prayed that he might make a prudent, just, and proper use of it. He then conveyed the chest away; but how he got it to England, is not known.

5. Kämpfe nicht gegen dein Vaterland.

(Walter Scott.)

35

Robert Bruce and several other powerful barons had taken part with Sir William Wallace in the wars against England; but, after the defeat of Falkirk, being fearful of losing their great estates, and considering the freedom of Scotland as beyond the possibility of being recovered, they had not only submitted themselves to Edward and acknowledged his title as King of Scotland, but even borne arms, along with the

English, against such of their countrymen as still continued to resist the usurper. But the feelings of Bruce concerning the baseness of this conduct, are said, by the old tradition of Scotland, to have been awakened by the following incident.

In one of the numerous battles, or skirmishes, which took place at the time between the English and their adherents on the one side, and the insurgent or patriotic Scots upon the other, Robert the Bruce was present, and assisted the English to gain the victory. After the battle was over, he sat down to dinner among his southern friends and allies without washing his hands, on which there still remained spots of the blood which he had shed during the action. The English lords, observing this, whispered to each other in mockery, "Look at that Scotchman, who is eating his own blood!" Bruce heard what they said, and began to reflect, that the blood upon his hands might be indeed called his own, since it was that of his brave countrymen, who were fighting for the independence of Scotland, whilst he was assisting its oppressors, who only laughed at and mocked him for his unnatural conduct. He was so much shocked and disgusted, that he arose from table, and going into a neighbouring chapel, shed many tears, and asking pardon of God for the great crime he had been guilty of, made a solemn vow that he would atone for it, by doing all in his power to deliver Scotland from the foreign yoke. Accordingly he left, it is said, the English army, and never joined it again, but remained watching an opportunity for restoring the freedom of his country.

6. Robert Bruce und die Spinne.

(Walter Scott.)

Robert Bruce having taken the resolution to drive the English out of Scotland, drew his own followers together, summoned to meet him such barons as still entertained hopes of the freedom of the country, and was crowned King at the abbey of Scone, the usual place where the Kings of Scotland assumed their authority. (1306.)

The commencement of his undertaking was most disastrous. He was completely defeated near Methuen by the English Earl of Pembroke. With a few brave adherents he retired into the Highland mountains, where they were chased from one place of refuge to another, often in great danger, and suffering many hardships. Yet he still kept up his own spirits and those of his followers. We are told that he sometimes read aloud to

his companions, to amuse them when they were crossing the great Highland lakes in such wretched leaky boats as they could find for that purpose.

At last, dangers increased so much around King Robert, 5 that he was obliged to separate himself from his Queen and her ladies; for the winter was coming on, and it would be impossible for the women to endure this wandering sort of life when the frost and snow should set in. So he left them in the only castle which remained to him, which was called 10 Kildrummie, and is situated near the head of the river Don in Aberdeenshire. The King also left his youngest brother, Nigel Bruce, to defend the castle against the English; and he himself, with his second brother Edward, went over to an island called Rachrin, on the coast of Ireland, where Bruce 15 and the few men that followed his fortunes passed the winter of 1306. In the meantime, ill luck seemed to pursue all his friends in Scotland. The Castle of Kildrummie was taken by the English, and Nigel Bruce, a beautiful and brave youth, was cruelly put to death by the victors. The ladies who had 20 attended on Robert's Queen, as well as the Queen herself were thrown into strict confinement, and treated with the utmost severity.

After receiving the last unpleasing intelligence from Scotland, Bruce was lying one morning on his wretched bed, and 25 deliberating with himself whether he had not better resign all thoughts of again attempting to make good his right to the Scottish crown, and, dismissing his followers, transport himself and his brothers to the Holy Land, and spend the rest of his life in fighting against the Saracens. But then on the other 30 hand, he thought, it would be both criminal and cowardly to give up his attempts to restore freedom to Scotland, while there yet remained the least chance of his being successful in this undertaking.

While he was divided betwixt these reflections, and doubtful 35 of what he should do, Bruce was looking upward to the roof of the cabin in which he lay; and his eye was attracted by a spider, which, hanging at the end of a long thread of its own spinning, was endeavouring to swing itself from one beam in the roof to another, for the purpose of fixing the line on which 40 it meant to stretch its web. The insect made the attempt again and again without success; and at length Bruce counted that it had tried to carry its point six times, and been as often unable to do so. It came into his head that he had

himself fought just six battles against the English and their allies, and that the poor persevering spider was exactly in the same situation with himself, having made as many trials, and been as often disappointed in what it aimed at. "Now," thought Bruce, "as I have no means of knowing what is best to be done, I will be guided by the luck which shall attend this spider. If the insect shall make another effort to fix its thread and shall be successful, I will venture a seventh time to try my fortune in Scotland; but if the spider shall fail, I will go to the wars in Palestine, and never return to my native country more."

While Bruce was forming this resolution, the spider made another exertion with all the force it could muster, and fairly succeeded in fastening its thread to the beam. Bruce, seeing the success of the spider, resolved to try his own fortune; and as he had never before gained a victory, so he never afterwards sustained any considerable or decisive check or defeat. — I have often met with people of the name of Bruce, so completely persuaded of the truth of this story, that they would not on any account kill a spider, because it was that insect which had shown the example of perseverance, and given a signal of good luck, to their great namesake.

7. Auf Posten.

In the south of Spain there is a small peninsula which consists of one huge rock. It is called the Rock of Gibraltar. Nearly two hundred years ago, when we were at war with Spain, this rock was taken by the British.

It still remains in the hands of Britain, and it has been made into a very strong fortress. Great cannon are placed in galleries cut out of the solid rock, and we always have a large number of soldiers there.

It is now more than a hundred years since Spain, aided by France, made a last attempt to drive the British out of Gibraltar. The governor of the fortress had with him only a small body of British and German troops.

One evening, during the siege, the governor was visiting the various batteries to see that everything was in order. At one part of his round he came upon a German soldier standing as sentry at his post.

The soldier should have saluted his general by raising his musket, or "presenting arms", as it is called; but he made no movement. Noticing this neglect, the general called out,

"Don't you know me, sentinel, or why do you not salute?"

The soldier answered respectfully, "I know you well, general, but I cannot present arms; for within the last few minutes two of the fingers of my right hand have been taken off by the enemy's shot, and I am unable to hold my musket."

"Why do you not go and have your hand bound up, then?" asked the general.

"Because," answered the soldier, "in Germany a man is forbidden to quit his post until he is relieved by another."

The general at once dismounted from his horse. "Now, friend," he said, "give me your musket, and I will take your place: go and get your wounds attended to."

The soldier obeyed, but went first to his comrades in the guard-house, in order that another sentry might be sent to take the general's place; and not till then did he go to the hospital and get his hand dressed.

This injury to his hand unfitted him for active service as a soldier, and he was sent to England; but the news of his brave endurance reached England before him. The king, George III., went to see him, and, as a reward for his faithfulness, he gave him the rank of an officer.

8. Beharrlichkeit.

(The Royal Standard Readers.)

25 About thirty years ago I stepped into a book-shop in search of some books that I wanted. While there, a ragged little boy, not over twelve years of age, came in to ask whether they had "geographies" to sell.

"Plenty of them," was the shopman's reply.

30 "How much do they cost?"

"Four shillings, my lad."

"I did not know that they were so dear."

He turned to go out, and even opened the door, but closed it again and came back. "I have only three shillings," said 35 he; "will you let me have the book, and wait a while for the rest of the money?"

How eagerly the lad looked for an answer; and how he seemed to shrink within his ragged clothes when the man refused his request. The disappointed little fellow looked up at me 40 with a poor attempt at a smile, and left the shop. I followed and overtook him.

"And what are you going to do now?" I asked.

"I shall try another place, sir."

"May I go too, and see how you succeed?"

"Oh yes, if you like," said he in surprise.

Four different shops I entered with him, and four times I saw the childish face cloud at a harsh refusal.

"Will you try again?" I asked.

5

"Yes, sir; I shall try them all, or I should not know whether I could get one."

We entered the fifth shop, and the little fellow walked up manfully and told the gentleman just what he wanted and how much money he had.

10

"Do you want the book very much?" asked the bookseller.

"Yes, sir, very much."

"Why do you want it so much?"

"To study, sir. I cannot go to school, but when I have time I study at home. All the boys have geographies, and 15 they will be ahead of me if I do not get one. Besides, my father was a sailor, and I want to know something about the places that he used to go to."

"Does he go to those places now?"

"He is dead," replied the boy softly. Then he added after 20 a while, "I am going to be a sailor too."

"Are you though?" asked the gentleman, raising his eyebrows curiously.

"Yes, sir, if I live."

"Well, my lad, I will tell you what I will do: I will let 25 you have a new geography, and you may pay the remainder of the money when you can; or I will let you have one that is not new for two shillings."

"Are the leaves all in it, and is it just like the others, only not new?"

30

"Yes, it is as good as the new ones."

"It will do just as well, then; and I shall have a shilling left toward buying some other book. I am glad that they did not let me have one at any of the other places."

The bookseller looked up inquiringly, and I told him what 35 I had seen of the little fellow. He was much pleased, and when he brought the book along I saw a nice new pencil and some clean white paper in it.

"A present, my lad, for your perseverance. Always have courage like that, and you will make your mark," said the 40 bookseller.

"Thank you, sir, you are very good."

"What is your name?"

"William Haverley, sir."

"Do you want any more books?" I now asked, earnestly regarding the serious little face.

"More than I can ever get," he replied, glancing at the 5 volumes that filled the shelves.

I gave him a bank-note. "It will buy some for you," I said.

Tears of joy came into his eyes.

"May I buy what I like with it?"

10 "Yes, my lad; whatever you like."

"Then I will buy something for mother," said he. "I thank you very much, and some day I hope I may be able to pay you."

He asked my name, and I told him. Then I left him 15 standing by the counter, so happy that I almost envied him. Many years passed before I saw him again.

Last year I crossed the Atlantic on one of the finest vessels that ever ploughed the waters of the ocean. We had pleasant weather during the greater part of the voyage; but toward the 20 end there came a terrible storm, and the ship would have sunk with all on board, had it not been for the captain.

Every mast was laid low, the rudder was almost useless, and a great leak was filling the ship with water. The crew were strong and willing men, and the mates were good seamen. 25 But after pumping all night, with the water still gaining upon them, the sailors gave up in despair, and prepared to take to the boats, though no boat could live in such a sea.

When the captain saw how matters stood, with a voice that I heard distinctly above the roar of the tempest, he ordered 30 every man to his post. It was surprising to see those men bow before his strong will, and hurry back to the pumps. The captain then started below to look for the leak. As he passed me, I asked him whether there was any hope of saving the vessel. He looked at me, and then at the other passengers, 35 who had crowded around to hear the reply, and said rebukingly, "Yes, sir; so long as one inch of this deck remains above water there is hope. When that fails I shall abandon the vessel, not before, nor shall one of my crew. Everything shall be done to save the ship; and if we fail, it will not be our fault. Bear 40 a hand, every one of you, at the pumps."

Thrice during the day did we despair; but the captain's dauntless courage, perseverance, and powerful will mastered

every man on board, and we went to work again. "I will land you safe at the dock in Liverpool," said he, "if you will be men."

And he did land us safe; but the vessel sunk soon after she was moored to the dock. The captain stood on the deck 5 of the sinking ship receiving the thanks and the blessings of the passengers as they hurried down the gang-plank. I was the last to leave. As I passed, he grasped my hand and said, "Sir, do you not recognise me?"

I told him that I was not aware I had ever seen him before 10 I stepped on board his ship.

"Do you remember the boy who had so much difficulty in getting a geography some thirty years ago? He owes you a debt of gratitude for your encouragement and kindness to him."

15

"I remember him very well, sir; his name was William Haverley."

"I am he," said the captain. "God bless you!"

"And may God bless you too, Captain Haverley," I said. "The perseverance that, thirty years ago, secured you that 20 geography has saved our lives."

9. Das Familienporträt.

Eine Erzählung des Landpredigers von Wakefield.
(Goldsmith.)

My wife and daughters happening to return a visit to 25 neighbour Flamborough's, found that family had lately got their pictures drawn by a limner, who travelled the country, and took likenesses for fifteen shillings a head. As this family and ours had long a sort of rivalry in point of taste, our spirit took the alarm, and, notwithstanding all I could say, and I 30 said much, it was resolved that we should have our pictures done too. Having, therefore, engaged the limner, (for what could I do?) our next deliberation was to show the superiority of our taste in the attitudes. As for our neighbour's family, there were seven of them, and they were drawn with seven 35 oranges—a thing quite out of taste. We desired to have something in a brighter style, and after many debates, at length came to a unanimous resolution of being drawn together, in one large historical family-piece. This would be cheaper, since one frame would serve for all, and it would be infinitely more 40 genteel; for all families of any taste were now drawn in the same manner. As we did not immediately recollect an historical

subject to hit us, we were contented each with being drawn as independent historical figures. My wife desired to be represented as Venus, and the painter was requested not to be too frugal of his diamonds 'in her stomacher and hair. Her
 5 two little ones were to be as Cupids by her side, while I, in my gown and band, was to present her with my books on the Whistonian controversy. My eldest daughter Olivia would be drawn as an Amazon, sitting upon a bank of flowers, dressed in a green joesph, richly laced with gold, and a whip in her
 10 hand. Sophia was to be a shepherdess, with as many sheep as the painter could put in for nothing; and Moses was to be dressed out with a hat and white feather.

Our taste so much pleased the Squire, that he insisted on being put in as one of the family in the character of Alexander
 15 the Great, at Olivia's feet. This was considered by us all as an indication of his desire to be introduced into the family, nor could we refuse his request. The painter was therefore set to work, and, as he wrought with assiduity and expedition, in less than four days the whole was completed. The piece
 20 was large, and it must be owned he did not spare his colours; for which my wife gave him great encomiums. We were all perfectly satisfied with his performance; but an unfortunate circumstance, which had not occurred till the picture was finished, now struck us with dismay. It was so very large,
 25 that we had no place in the house to fix it. How we all came to disregard so material a point is inconceivable; but certain it is, we had all been greatly remiss. The picture, therefore, instead of gratifying our vanity, as we hoped, leaned, in a most mortifying manner, against the kitchen wall, where the canvass
 30 was stretched and painted, much too large to be got through any of the doors, and the jest of all our neighbours. One compared it to Robinson Crusoe's longboat, too large to be removed; another thought it more resembled a reel in a bottle; some wondered how it could be got out, but still more were
 35 amazed how it ever got in.

10. Der Pferdehandel.

Eine Erzählung des Landpredigers von Wakefield.
 (Goldsmith.)

As the fair happened on the following day, I had intentions
 40 of going myself; but my wife persuaded me that I had got a cold, and nothing could prevail upon her to permit me from

home. "No, my dear," said she, "our son Moses is a discreet boy, and can buy and sell to very good advantage; you know all our great bargains are of his purchasing. He always stands out and higgles, and actually tires them till he gets a bargain." 5

As I had some opinion of my son's prudence, I was willing enough to entrust him with the commission of selling our old horse and buying another; and the next morning I perceived his sisters mighty busy in fitting out Moses for the fair; trimming his hair, brushing his buckles, and cocking his hat ^{with pins} 10. The business of the toilet being over, we had at last the satisfaction of seeing him mounted upon the horse, with a deal-box before him to bring home groceries in. He had on a coat made of that cloth they call thunder-and-lightning, which, though grown too short, was much too good to be thrown away. 15 His waistcoat was of gosling green, and his sisters had tied his hair with a broad black ribband. We all followed him several paces from the door, bawling after him, "Good luck! good luck!" till we could see him no longer. —

When it was almost night-fall, I began to wonder what 20 could keep our son so long at the fair. "Never mind our son," cried my wife; "depend upon it, he knows, what he is about. I'll warrant, we'll never see him sell his hen on a rainy day; I have seen him buy such bargains as would amaze one. I'll tell you a good story about that, that will make you split your 25 sides with laughing. But as I live, yonder comes Moses, without a horse, and the box at his back."

As she spoke, Moses came slowly on foot, and sweating under the deal-box, which he had strapped round his shoulders like a pedlar. — "Welcome, welcome, Moses; well, my boy, 30 what have you brought us from the fair?" — "I have brought you myself," cried Moses, with a sly look, and resting the box on the dresser. — "Ay, Moses," cried my wife, "that we know, but where is the horse?" — "I have sold him," cried Moses, "for three pounds, five shillings, and two-pence." — "Well done, 35 my good boy," returned she, "I knew you would touch them off. Between ourselves, three pounds, five shillings, and two-pence is no bad day's work. Come, let us have it then." — "I have brought back no money," cried Moses again. "I have laid it all out in a bargain, and here it is," pulling out a 40 bundle from his breast: "here they are; a gross of green spectacles! with silver rims and shagreen cases." — "A gross of green spectacles!" repeated my wife in a faint voice. "And

you have parted with the horse and brought us back nothing but a gross of green paltry spectacles!" — "Dear mother," cried the boy, "why won't you listen to reason? I had them a dead bargain, or I should not have bought them. The silver
 5 rims alone will sell for double the money." — "A fig for the silver rims!" cried my wife, in a passion: "I dare swear they won't sell for above half the money at the rate of broken silver, five shillings an ounce." — "You need be under no uneasiness," cried I, "about selling the rims; for they are only
 10 copper varnished over." — "What," cried my wife, "not silver! the rims not silver!" — "No," cried I, "no more silver than your saucepan." — "And so," returned she, "we have parted with the horse, and have only got a gross of green spectacles, with copper rims and shagreen cases! The blockhead has been
 15 imposed upon, and should have known his company better." — "There, my dear," cried I, "you are wrong; he should not have known them at all." — "Marry, hang the idiot!" returned she, "to bring me such stuff; if I had them, I would throw them in the fire." — "There again you are wrong, my
 20 dear," cried I; "for though they be copper, we will keep them by us, as copper spectacles, you know, are better than nothing."

By this time the unfortunate Moses was undeceived. He now saw that he had indeed been imposed upon by a prowling
 25 sharper, who, observing his figure, had marked him for an easy prey. I therefore asked him the circumstances of his deception. He sold the horse, and walked the fair in search of another. A reverend looking man brought him to a tent, under pretence of having one to sell. "Here," continued Moses,
 30 "we met another man, very well dressed, "who desired to borrow twenty pounds upon these, saying, that he wanted money and would dispose of them for a third of the value. The first gentleman, who pretended to be my friend, whispered me to buy them, and cautioned me not to let so good an offer
 35 pass. I sent for Mr. Flamborough, and they talked him up as finely as they did me, and so at last we were persuaded to buy the two gross between us."

11. Die Sage von O'Donoghue.

(*T. C. Croker's Fairy Legends of Ireland.*)

40 In an age so distant that the precise period is unknown, a chieftain, named O'Donoghue, ruled over the country which surrounds the romantic Lough Lean, now called the lake of

Killarney. Wisdom, beneficence, and justice, distinguished his reign, and the prosperity and happiness of his subjects were their natural results. He is said to have been as renowned for his warlike exploits as for his pacific virtues; and as a proof that his domestic administration was not the less rigorous 5 because it was mild, a rocky island is pointed out to strangers, called "O'Donoghue's Prison," in which this prince once confined his own son for some act of disorder and disobedience.

His end — for it cannot correctly be called his death — 10 was singular and mysterious. At one of those splendid feasts for which his court was celebrated, surrounded by the most distinguished of his subjects, he was engaged in a prophetic relation of the events which were to happen in ages yet to come. His auditors listened, now wrapt in wonder, now fired 15 with indignation, burning with shame, or melted into sorrow, as he faithfully detailed the heroism, the injuries, the crimes, and the miseries of their descendants. In the midst of his predictions he rose slowly from his seat, advanced with a solemn, measured, and majestic tread to the shore of the lake, 20 and walked forward composedly upon its unyielding surface. When he had nearly reached the centre, he paused for a moment, then turning slowly round looked towards his friends, and waving his arms to them with the cheerful air of one taking a short farewell, disappeared from their view. 25

The memory of the good O'Donoghue has been cherished by successive generations with affectionate reverence: and it is believed that at sunrise, on every May-day morning, the anniversary of his departure, he revisits his ancient domains; a favoured few only are in general permitted to see him, and 30 this distinction is always an omen of good fortune to the beholders; when it is granted to many, it is a sure token of an abundant harvest, — a blessing, the want of which during the prince's reign was never felt by his people.

Some years have elapsed since the last appearance of 35 O'Donoghue. The April of that year had been remarkably wild and stormy; but on May-morning the fury of the elements had altogether subsided. The air was hushed and still, and the sky was reflected in the serene lake.

The first beams of the rising sun were just gilding the 40 lofty summit of Glenaa, when the waters near the eastern shores of the lake became suddenly and violently agitated, though all the rest of its surface lay smooth and still as a

tomb of polished marble; the next moment a foaming wave darted forward, and, like a proud high-crested war-horse, exulting in his strength, rushed across the lake towards Toomies mountain. Behind this wave appeared a stately warrior fully
 5 armed, mounted upon a milk-white steed; his snowy plume waved gracefully from a helmet of polished steel, and at his back fluttered a light-blue scarf. The horse, apparently exulting in his noble burden, sprang after the wave along the water, which bore him up like firm earth, while showers of
 10 spray that glittered brightly in the morning-sun, were dashed up at every bound.

The warrior was O'Donoghue; he was followed by numberless youths and maidens who moved lightly and unconstrained over the watery plain, as the moonlight fairies glide
 15 through the fields of air: they were linked together by garlands of delicious spring flowers, and they timed their movements to strains of enchanting melody. When O'Donoghue had nearly reached the western side of the lake, he suddenly turned his steed, and directed his course along the woodfringed shore of
 20 Glenaa, preceded by the huge wave that curled and foamed up as high as the horse's neck, whose fiery nostrils snorted above it. The long train of attendants followed with playful deviations the track of their leader, and moved on with unabated fleetness to their celestial music, till gradually, as they entered
 25 the narrow strait between Glenaa and Dinis, they became involved in the mists which still partially floated over the lake, and faded from the view of the wondering beholders; but the sound of their music still fell upon the ear, and echo, catching up the harmonious strains, fondly repeated and
 30 prolonged them in soft and softer tones, till the last faint repetition died away, and the hearers awoke as from a dream of bliss.

12. Livingstones Kampf mit einem Löwen.

(Livingstone.)

35 It is well known that if one in a troop of lions is killed, the remainder leave that part of the country. The next time, therefore, the herds were attacked, I went with the people to encourage them to rid themselves of the annoyance by destroying one of the marauders. We found the animals on a small hill
 40 covered with trees. The men formed round it in a circle, and gradually closed up as they advanced.

Being below on the plain with a native school-master

named Mabálwe, I saw one of the lions sitting on a piece of rock within the ring. Mabálwe fired at him, and the ball hit the rock on which the animal was sitting. He bit at the spot struck, as a dog does at a stick or stone thrown at him; and then leaping away, broke through the circle and escaped unhurt. 5 If the Bakatla had acted according to the custom of the country, they would have speared him in his attempt to get out, but they were afraid to attack him.

When the circle was reformed, we saw two other lions in it, but dared not fire lest we should shoot some of the people. 10 The beasts burst through the line, and, as it was evident the men could not be prevailed on to face their foes, we bent our footsteps towards the village. In going round the end of the hill I saw a lion sitting on a piece of rock, about thirty yards off, with a little bush in front of him. I took a good aim at 15 him through the bush, and fired both barrels into it.

The men called out, "He is shot, he is shot!" Others cried, "He has been shot by another man too; let us go to him!" I saw the lion's tail erected in anger, and, turning to the people, said, "Stop a little till I load again." When in the 20 act of ramming down the bullets I heard a shout, and, looking half round, I saw the lion in the act of springing upon me. He caught me by the shoulder, and we both came to the ground together. Growling horribly, he shook me as a terrier dog does a rat. 25

The shock produced a stupor similar to that which seems to be felt by a mouse after the first grip of the cat. It caused a sort of dreaminess, in which there was no sense of pain nor feeling of terror, though I was quite conscious of all that was happening. It was like what patients partially under the in- 30 fluence of chloroform describe — they see the operation, but do not feel the knife. This placidity is probably produced in all animals killed by the carnivora; and if so, is a merciful provision of the Creator for lessening the pain of death.

As he had one paw on the back of my head, I turned 35 round to relieve myself of the weight, and saw his eyes directed to Mabálwe, who was aiming at him from a distance of ten or fifteen yards. His gun, which was a flint one, missed fire in both barrels. The animal immediately left me to attack him, and bit his thigh. Another man, whose life I had saved after 40 he had been tossed by a buffalo, attempted to spear the lion, upon which he turned from Mabálwe and seized this fresh foe by the shoulder.

At that moment the bullets the beast had received took effect, and he fell down dead. The whole was the work of a few moments, and must have been his paroxysm of dying rage. In order to take out the charm from him, the Bakatla on the
 5 following day made a huge bonfire over the carcase, which was declared the largest ever seen. Besides crunching the bone into splinters, eleven of his teeth had penetrated the upper part of my arm.

The bite of a lion resembles a gunshot wound. It is generally
 10 followed by a great deal of sloughing and discharge, and ever afterwards pains are felt periodically in the part. I had on a tartan jacket, which I believe wiped off the virus from the teeth that pierced the flesh, for my two companions in the affray have both suffered from the usual pains, while I have
 15 escaped with only the inconvenience of a false joint in my limb. The wound of the man who was bit in the shoulder actually burst forth afresh on the same month of the following year.

13. Das Fernrohr.

(*Captain Marryat.*)

20 "Sail on the starboard-bow!" cried the look-out man. "Very well," replied the master; "Mr. O'Brien, go forward, and see what that vessel is. And, Mr. Simple," continued he, "go down and bring me up my night-glass." "Yes, Sir," replied I. I had no idea of a night-glass; and as I observed
 25 that about this time his servant brought him up a glass of grog, I thought it very lucky that I knew what he meant. "Take care that you don't break it, Mr. Simple." "O then, I'm all right," thought I, "he means the tumbler;" so down I went, called up the gunroom-steward, and desired him to
 30 give me a glass of grog for Mr. Doball. The steward tumbled out in his shirt, mixed the grog, and gave it to me, and I carried it up very carefully to the quarter-deck.

During my absence, the master had called the captain, and in pursuance of his orders, O'Brien had called the first
 35 lieutenant, and when I came up the ladder, they were both on deck. As I was ascending, I heard the master say, "I have sent young Simple down for my night-glass, but he is so long, that I suppose he has made some mistake. He's but half a fool." "That I deny," replied Mr. Falcon, the first
 40 lieutenant, just as I put my foot on the quarter-deck; "he's no fool." — "Perhaps not," replied the master. "O, here he

is. What made you so long, Mr. Simple — where is my night-glass?"

"Here it is, Sir," replied I, handing him the tumbler of grog; "I told the steward to make it stiff." The captain and the first lieutenant burst out into a laugh — for Mr. Doball⁵ was known to be very fond of grog; the former walked aft to conceal his mirth; but the latter remained. Mr. Doball was in a great rage. "Did I not say that the boy was half a fool?" cried he to the first lieutenant. "At all events, I'll not allow that he has proved himself so in this instance," replied Mr.¹⁰ Falcon, "for he has hit the right nail on the head." Then the first lieutenant joined the captain, and they both went off laughing. "Put it on the capstan, Sir," said Mr. Doball to me, in an angry voice. "I'll punish you by and by." I was very much astonished; I hardly knew whether I had done right or¹⁵ wrong; at all events, thought I to myself, I did for the best; so I put it on the capstan, and walked to my own side of the deck. The captain and first lieutenant then went below, and O'Brien came aft.

I then told O'Brien what had occurred, and how the master²⁰ was angry with me. O'Brien laughed very heartily, and told me never to mind, but to retire and watch him. "A glass of grog is a bait that he'll play round till he gorges. When you see it to his lips, go up to him boldly, and ask his pardon, if you have offended him, and then, if he's a good Christian, as²⁵ I believe him to be, he'll not refuse it."

I thought this was very good advice, and I waited under the bulwark on the lee-side. I observed that the master made shorter and shorter turns every time, till at last he stopped at the capstan and looked at the grog. He waited about half a³⁰ minute, and then he took up the tumbler, and drank about half of it. It was very strong, and he stopped to take breath. I thought that this was the right time, and I went up to him. The tumbler was again to his lips, and before he saw me, I said, "I hope, Sir, you'll forgive me: I never heard of a night³⁵ telescope, and knowing that you had walked so long, I thought you were tired, and wanted something to drink to refresh you." "Well, Mr. Simple," said he, after he had finished the glass, with a deep sigh of pleasure, "as you meant kindly, I shall let you off this time; but recollect, that whenever you⁴⁰ bring me a glass of grog again, it must not be in the presence of the captain or first lieutenant." I promised him very faithfully, and went away quite delighted with my havig made

my peace with him, and more so, that the first lieutenant had said that I was no fool for what I had done.

14. Der Jahrmart zu Postdown.

(*Captain Marryat.*)

5 One day we all had leave from the first lieutenant to go to Postdown fair, but he would only allow the oldsters to sleep on shore. We anticipated so much pleasure from our excursion, that some of us were up early enough to go away in the boat sent for fresh beef. This was very foolish. There were no
10 carriages to take us to the fair, nor indeed any fair so early in the morning; the shops were all shut, and the Blue Posts, where we always rendezvoused, was hardly opened. We waited there in the coffee-room, until we were driven out by the maid sweeping away the dirt, and were forced to walk about until
15 she had finished, and lighted the fire, when we ordered our breakfast; but how much better would it have been to have taken our breakfast comfortably on board, and then to have come on shore, especially as we had no money to spare. Next to being too late, being too soon is the worst plan in the
20 world. However we had our breakfast, and paid the bill; then we sallied forth, and went up George-street, where we found all sorts of vehicles ready to take us to the fair. We got into one and, with plenty of whipping, and plenty of swearing, and a great deal of laughing, the old horse, whose back curved
25 upwards like a bow, from the difficulty of dragging so many, arrived at the bottom of Postdown Hill, where we got out, and walked up to the fair.

It really was a most beautiful sight. The bright blue sky, and the coloured flags flapping about in all directions; the
30 grass so green, and the white tents and booths; the sun shining so bright, and the shining gilt gingerbread; the variety of toys and variety of noise; the quantity of people, and the quantity of sweet-meats; little boys so happy, and shop-people so polite, the music at the booths, and the bustle and eagerness of the
35 people outside — all this made my heart quite jump. There was Richardson, with a clown and harlequin, and such beautiful women, dressed in gowns all over gold spangles, dancing reels and waltzes, and looking so happy! There was Flint and Gygell, with fellows tumbling over heads and heels, playing
40 such tricks, eating fire, and drawing yards of tape out of their mouths. Then there was the royal circus, all the horses standing

in a line, with men and women standing on their backs, waving flags, while the trumpeters blew their trumpets. And the largest giant in the world, and Mr. Paap, the smallest dwarf in the world, and a female dwarf, who was smaller still, and Miss Biffin, who did every thing without legs or arms. There was 5 also the learned pig, and the Herefordshire ox, and a hundred other sights which I cannot now remember. We walked about for an hour or two, seeing the outside of every thing; we resolved to go and see the inside.

First we went into Richardson's, where we saw a bloody 10 tragedy, with a ghost and thunder, and afterwards a pantomime, full of tricks and tumbling over one another. Then we saw one or two other things, I forget what; but this I know that, generally speaking, the outside was better than the inside. After this, feeling very hungry, we agreed to go into a booth, 15 and have something to eat. The tables were ranged all round, and in the centre there was a boarded platform for dancing. The ladies were there all ready dressed for partners; and the music was so lively, that I felt very much inclined to dance; but we had agreed to go and see the wild beasts fed at Mr. 20 Polito's menagerie; so, as it was almost eight o'clock, we paid our bill, and set off.

It was a very curious sight, and better worth seeing than any thing in the fair. I never had an idea that there were so many strange animals in existence. They were all secured in 25 iron cages, and a large chandelier, with twenty lights, hung in the centre of the booth, and lighted them up, while the keeper went round and stirred them up with his long pole. At the same time he gave us their histories, which were very interesting. I recollect a few of them. There was the Tapir, the great pig 30 with the long nose, a variety of the "Hiptostamass", which, the keeper said, was an "amphibilious" animal, as couldn't live on land, and dies in the water — however, it seemed to live very well in a cage. Then there was the Kangaroo with its young ones peeping out of it — a most astonishing animal. The 35 keeper said that it brought forth two young ones at a birth, and then took them into his stomach again, until they arrived at years of discretion. Then there was the Pelican of the wilderness, with a large bag under his throat, which the man put on his head as a night cap. The bird feeds its young with 40 its own blood, when fish are scarce. And then there was the laughing Hyena, who cries in the wood like a human being in distress, and devours those who come to his assistance — a

sad instance of the depravity of human nature, as the keeper observed. There was a beautiful creature, the Royal Bengal Tiger, only three years old, that grew ten inches every year, and never arrived at its full growth. The one we saw, 5 measured, as the keeper told us, sixteen feet from the snout to the tail, and seventeen from the tail to the snout; but there must have been some mistake there. There was a young Elephant, and three Lions, and several other animals, which I forget now; so I shall go on to describe the tragical scene 10 which occurred.

The keeper had poked up all the animals and had commenced feeding them. The great lion was growling and snarling over the shinbone of an ox, cracking it like a nut, when, by some mismanagement, one end of the pole, upon which the 15 chandelier was suspended, fell down, striking the door of the cage in which the lioness was at supper, and bursting it open. It was all done in a second; the chandelier fell, the cage opened, and the lioness sprung out. I saw her body in the air, and then all was dark as pitch. What a change! Not a 20 moment before all of us gazing with delight and curiosity, and then to be left in darkness, horror and dismay! There was such screaming, and shrieking, and crying, and fighting, and pushing, and fainting — nobody knew where to go, or how to find their way out. The people crowded first on one side, and then on the 25 other, as their fears instigated them. I was very soon jammed up with my back against the bars of one of the cages, and feeling some beast lay hold of me behind, made a desperate effort, and succeeded in climbing up to the cage above, not, however, without losing a part of my coat, which the laughing 30 hyena would not let go.

I hardly knew where I was when I climbed up; but I knew the birds were mostly stationed above. I turned round, with my back to the bars of the cage. But I had not been there a minute, before I was attacked by something which 35 stabbed me about a dozen times. I, therefore, contrived by degrees to shift my position, until I was opposite to another cage. I was wondering what danger I should next encounter, when to my joy I discovered that I had gained the open door from which the lioness had escaped. I crawled in and pulled 40 the door after me, thinking myself very fortunate, and there I sat very quietly during the remainder of the noise and confusion.

I had not been there but a few minutes, when the beefeaters,

as they were called, who played the music outside, came in with torches and loaded muskets. The sight which presented itself was truly shocking: twenty or thirty men, women, and children, lay on the ground, and I thought at first the lioness had killed them all; but they were only in fits, or had been 5 trampled down by the crowd; no one was seriously hurt. As for the lioness, she was not to be found, and as soon as it was ascertained that she had escaped, there was as much terror and scampering away outside, as there had been in the menagerie. It appeared afterwards the animal had been as much frightened 10 as we had been, and had secreted herself under one of the waggons. It was some time before she could be found. At last the beefeaters borrowed a net or two from the carts which had brought calves to the fair, and threw them over her. When she was fairly entangled, they dragged her by the tail 15 into the menagerie.

All this while I had remained in the cage, but when I perceived that its lawful owner had come back to retake possession, I thought it was time to go out; so I called to my companions, who were assisting the beefeaters. They had not 20 discovered me, and laughed very much when they saw where I was. One of them shut the bolt of the door, so that I could not jump out, and then stirred me with a long pole. At last I contrived to unbolt it again and got out, when they laughed still more at my coat being torn. It was not exactly a laughing 25 matter to me, although I had to congratulate myself upon a very lucky escape; and so did my friends think, when I related my adventures. I borrowed a dark silk handkerchief, which I tied round my waist, so that my misfortune might not attract any notice; and then we quitted the menagerie. 30

We then went to what they called the Ranelagh-Gardens, to see the fireworks which were to be let off at ten o'clock. It was exactly ten o'clock, when we paid for admission, and we waited very patiently for a quarter of an hour; but there were no signs of the fireworks being displayed. The fact was 35 that the man to whom the gardens belonged, waited until more company should arrive, although the place was already very full of people. Now the first lieutenant had ordered the boat to wait for us till twelve o'clock, and then to return on board; and as we were seven miles from Portsmouth, we had not much 40 time to spare. We waited another quarter of an hour, and then it was agreed that, as the fireworks were stated in the handbill to commence precisely at ten o'clock, we were fully

justified in letting them off ourselves. The eldest of the company went out and returned with a dozen of penny ratans, which he notched in the end. The fireworks were on the posts and stages, all ready, and it was agreed that we should light
 5 them all at once, and then mix with the crowd. Some of us lighted cigars, and fixing them in the notched ends of the ratans, continued to puff them till they were all lighted. They handed one to each of us, and at a signal we all applied them to the match papers, and as soon as the fire commenced, we
 10 threw down our ratans, and ran in among the crowd. In about half a minute, off they all went in the most beautiful confusion: there were silver stars and golden stars, blue lights and Catherine-wheels, mines and bombs, Grecian fires and Roman candles, Chinese trees, rockets and illuminated mottoes,
 15 all firing away, cracking, popping, and fizzing, at the same time. The man to whom the gardens belonged, ran out of the booth where he had been drinking beer at his ease, while his company were waiting, swearing vengeance against the perpetrators. Indeed the next day he offered fifty pounds reward
 20 for the discovery of the offenders. But I think that he was treated very properly: he was, in his situation, a servant of the public, and he had behaved as if he was their master.

We all escaped very cleverly, and taking a carriage, arrived at Portsmouth, and were down to the boat in good time.

25 15. Herr Pickwick und seine Reisegefährten wohnen einer Revue bei.

(Charles Dickens.)

The whole population of Rochester and the adjoining towns, rose from their beds at an early hour, in a state of the
 30 utmost bustle and excitement. A grand review was to take place upon the lines. The manœuvres of half a dozen regiments were to be inspected by the eagle eye of the commander-in-chief; temporary fortifications had been erected, the citadel was to be attacked and taken, and a mine was to be sprung.

35 Mr. Pickwick was an enthusiastic admirer of the army. Nothing could have been more delightful to him — nothing could have harmonized so well with the peculiar feeling of each of his companions — as this sight. Accordingly they were soon on foot, and walking in the direction of the scene of action,
 40 towards which crowds of people were already pouring, from a variety of quarters.

The appearance of every thing on the lines denoted that the approaching ceremony was one of the utmost grandeur and importance. There were sentries posted to keep the ground for the troops, and servants on the batteries, keeping places for the ladies, and sergeants running to and fro, with vellum-⁵ covered books under their arms, and Colonel Bulder, in full military uniform, on horseback, galloping first to one place and then to another, and backing his horse among the people, and prancing, and curvetting, and shouting in a most alarming manner, and making himself very hoarse in the voice, and ¹⁰ very red in the face, without any assignable cause or reason whatever. Officers were running backwards and forwards, first communicating with Colonel Bulder, and then ordering the sergeants, and then running away altogether: and even the very privates themselves looked from behind their glazed stocks ¹⁵ with an air of mysterious solemnity, which sufficiently bespoke the special nature of the occasion.

Mr. Pickwick and his three companions stationed themselves in the front rank of the crowd, and patiently awaited the commencement of the proceedings. The throng was in-²⁰ creasing every moment; and the efforts they were compelled to make, to retain the position they had gained, sufficiently occupied their attention during the two hours that ensued. At one time, there was a sudden pressure from behind; and then Mr. Pickwick was jerked forward for several yards, with a ²⁵ degree of speed and elasticity highly inconsistent with the general gravity of his demeanour; at another moment, there was a request to "keep back" from the front, and then the butt-end of a musket was either dropped upon Mr. Pickwick's toe, to remind him of the demand, or thrust into his chest, to ³⁰ ensure its being complied with. Then, some facetious gentlemen on the left, after pressing sideways in a body, and squeezing Mr. Snodgrass into the very last extreme of human torture, would request to know "where he was a shoving to," and when Mr. Winkle had done expressing his excessive indignation ³⁵ at witnessing this unprovoked assault, some person behind would knock his hat over his eyes, and beg the favour of his putting his head in his pocket. These, and other practical witticisms, coupled with the unaccountable absence of Mr. Tupman (who had suddenly disappeared, and was nowhere to be found) ⁴⁰ rendered their situation upon the whole rather more uncomfortable, than pleasing or desirable.

At length, that low roar of many voices ran through the

crowd, which usually announces the arrival of whatever they have been waiting for. All eyes were turned in the direction of the sally-port. A few moments of eager expectation, and colours were seen fluttering gaily in the air, arms glistened
5 brightly in the sun: column after column poured on to the plain. The troops halted and formed; the word of command rung through the line; there was a general clash of muskets, as arms were presented, and the commander-in-chief, attended by Colonel Bulder and numerous officers, cantered to the front.
10 The military bands struck up altogether; the horses stood upon two legs each, cantered backwards, and whisked their tails about in all directions; the dogs barked, the mob screamed, the troops recovered, and nothing was to be seen on either side, as far as the eye could reach, but a long perspective of red
15 coats and white trowsers, fixed and motionless.

Mr. Pickwick had been so fully occupied in falling about, and disentangling himself, miraculously, from between the legs of horses, that he had not enjoyed sufficient leisure to observe the scene before him, until it assumed the appearance
20 we have just described. When he was, at last, enabled to stand firmly on his legs, his gratification and delight were unbounded.

"Can anything be finer, or more delightful?" he inquired of Mr. Winkle.

25 "Nothing," replied that gentleman, who had a short man standing on each of his feet, for the quarter of an hour immediately preceding.

"It is, indeed, a noble and a brilliant sight," said Mr. Snodgrass, in whose bosom a blaze of poetry was rapidly
30 bursting forth, "to see the gallant defenders of their country, drawn up in brilliant array before its peaceful citizens, their faces beaming — not with warlike ferocity, but with civilized gentleness, their eyes flashing — not with the rude fire of rapine or revenge, but with the soft light of humanity and
35 intelligence."

Mr. Pickwick fully entered into the spirit of this eulogium, but he could not exactly re-echo its terms; for the soft light of intelligence burnt rather feebly in the eyes of the warriors, inasmuch as the command "Eyes front!" had been given, and
40 all the spectator saw before him, was several thousand pair of optics, staring straight forward, wholly divested of any expression whatever.

"We are in a capital situation now;" said Mr. Pickwick,

looking round him. The crowd had gradually dispersed from their immediate vicinity, and they were nearly alone.

"Capital!" echoed both Mr. Snodgrass and Mr. Winkle.

"What are they doing now?" inquired Mr. Pickwick, adjusting his spectacles. 5

"I — I rather think," said Mr. Winkle, changing colour — "I rather think they 're going to fire."

"Nonsense," said Mr. Pickwick, hastily.

"I — I — really think they are," urged Mr. Snodgrass somewhat alarmed. 10

"Impossible," replied Mr. Pickwick. He had hardly uttered the word, when the whole half dozen regiments levelled their muskets as if they had but one common object, and that object the Pickwickians, and burst forth with the most awful and tremendous discharge, that ever shook the earth to its centre, 15 or an elderly gentleman off his.

It was in this trying situation, exposed to a galling fire of blank cartridges, and harassed by the operations of the military, a fresh body of whom had begun to fall in, on the opposite side, that Mr. Pickwick displayed that perfect coolness and 20 self-possession, which are the indispensable accompaniments of a great mind. He seized Mr. Winkle by the arm, and placing himself between that gentleman and Mr. Snodgrass, earnestly besought them to remember that, beyond the possibility of being rendered deaf by the noise, there was no immediate danger 25 to be apprehended from the firing.

"But — but suppose some of the men should happen to have ball cartridges by mistake," remonstrated Mr. Winkle, pallid at the supposition he was himself conjuring up. "I heard something whistle through the air just now — so sharp: close 30 to my ear!"

"We had better throw ourselves on our faces, hadn't we?" said Mr. Snodgrass.

"No, no — it's over now," said Mr. Pickwick. His lip might quiver, and his cheek might blanch, but no expression 35 of fear or concern escaped the lips of that immortal man.

Mr. Pickwick was right: the firing ceased; but he had scarcely time to congratulate himself on the accuracy of his opinion, when a quick movement was visible in the line: the hoarse shout of the word of command ran along it, and, be- 40 fore either of the party could form a guess at the meaning of this new manœuvre, the whole of the half dozen regiments, with fixed bayonets, charged at double quick time down upon

the very spot on which Mr. Pickwick and his friends were stationed.

Man is but mortal, and there is a point, beyond which human courage cannot extend. Mr. Pickwick gazed through
5 his spectacles for an instant on the advancing mass, and then fairly turned his back, and — we will not say: fled, first, because it is an ignoble term, and, secondly, because Mr. Pickwick's figure was by no means adapted for that mode of retreat — he trotted away, at as quick a rate as his legs
10 would convey him; so quickly indeed, that he did not perceive the awkwardness of his situation to the full extent, until too late.

The opposite troops, whose falling-in had perplexed Mr. Pickwick a few seconds before, were drawn up to repel the
15 mimic attack of the sham besiegers of the citadel, and the consequence was, that Mr. Pickwick and his two companions found themselves suddenly inclosed between two lines of great length, the one advancing at a rapid pace, and the other firmly waiting the collision in hostile array.

20 "Hoi!" shouted the officers of the advancing line.

"Get out of the way!" cried the officers of the stationary one.

"Where are we to go to?" screamed the agitated Pickwickians.

25 "Hoi — hoi — hoi," was the only reply. There was a moment of intense bewilderment, a heavy tramp of footsteps, a violent concussion, a smothered laugh — the half dozen regiments were half a thousand yards off; and the soles of Mr. Pickwick's boots were elevated in air.

30 Mr. Snodgrass and Mr. Winkle had each performed a compulsory summerset with remarkable agility, when the first object that met the eyes of the latter, as he sat on the ground, staunching with a yellow silk handkerchief the stream of life which issued from his nose, was his venerated leader at some
35 distance off, running after his own hat, which was gambolling playfully away in perspective.

There are very few moments in a man's existence, when he experiences so much ludicrous distress, or meets with so little charitable commiseration, as when he is in pursuit of his
40 own hat. A vast deal of coolness, and a peculiar degree of judgment, are requisite in catching a hat. A man must not be precipitate, or he runs over it: he must not rush into the opposite extreme, or he loses it altogether. The best way is,

to keep gently up with the object of pursuit, to be wary and cautious, to watch your opportunity well, get gradually before it, then make a rapid dive, seize it by the crown, and stick it firmly on your head; smiling pleasantly all the time, as if you thought it as good a joke as anybody else. 5

There was a fine gentle wind, and Mr. Pickwick's hat rolled sportively before it. The wind puffed, and Mr. Pickwick puffed, and the hat rolled over and over as merrily as a lively porpoise in a strong tide; and on it might have rolled, far beyond Mr. Pickwick's reach, had not its course been providentially stopped, just as that gentleman was on the point of resigning it to its fate. 10

Mr. Pickwick, we say, was completely exhausted, and about to give up the chase, when the hat was blown with some violence against the wheel of a carriage, which was drawn up 15 in a line with half-a-dozen other vehicles, on the spot to which his steps had been directed. Mr. Pickwick, perceiving his advantage, darted briskly forward, secured his property, planted it on his head, and paused to take breath. He had not been stationary half a minute, when he heard his own name eagerly 20 pronounced by a voice, which he at once recognized as Mr. Tupman's, and looking upwards, he beheld a sight which filled him with surprise and pleasure.

In an open barouche stood a stout old gentleman, in a blue coat and bright buttons, corduroy breeches and top boots, two 25 young ladies in scarfs and feathers, a young gentleman apparently enamoured of one of the young ladies, a lady of doubtful age, probably the aunt of the aforesaid, and Mr. Tupman, as easy and unconcerned as if he had belonged to the family from the first moments of his infancy. Fastened 30 up behind the barouche was a hamper of spacious dimensions — one of those hampers which always awaken in a contemplative mind, associations connected with cold fowls, tongue, and bottles of wine — and on the box sat a fat and redfaced boy, in a state of somnolency, whom no speculative observer could have 35 regarded for an instant without setting down as the official dispenser of the contents of the before-mentioned hamper, when the proper time for their consumption should arrive.

Mr. Pickwick had bestowed a hasty glance on these interesting objects, when he was again greeted by Mr. Tupman. 40

"Pickwick — Pickwick," said Mr. Tupman, "come up here. Make haste."

"Come along, Sir, pray, come up," said the stout gentleman.

— “Joe, let down the steps.” The fat boy rolled slowly off the box, let down the steps, and held the carriage door invitingly open. Mr. Snodgrass and Mr. Winkle came up at the moment.

5 “Room for you all, gentlemen,” said the stout man. “Two inside, and one out. Joe, make room for one of these gentlemen on the box. Now, Sir, come along;” and the stout gentleman extended his arm, and pulled first Mr. Pickwick, and then Mr. Snodgrass, into the barouche by main force. Mr. Winkle
10 mounted to the box.

“Well gentlemen,” said the stout man, “very glad to see you. Know you very well, gentlemen, though you mayn’t remember me. I spent some evenings at your club last winter — picked up my friend Mr. Tupman here this morning, and very
15 glad I am to see you all here.”

16. Unglaubliche Erzählungen.

(Captain Marryat.)

One day we met at the captain’s table, where we found, as usual, a great display of plate, but very little else, except
20 the ship’s allowance. We certainly had now been cruising some time, and there was some excuse for it; but still, few captains would have been so unprovided. “I am afraid, gentlemen, you will not have a very grand dinner,” observed the captain, as the steward removed the plated covers off the dishes. “Mr.
25 O’Brien, pea-soup? I recollect faring harder than this through one cruise. We were thirteen weeks up to our knees in water, and living the whole time upon raw pork, not being able to light a fire during the cruise.”

“Pray, Captain Kearney, may I ask where this happened?”
30 “To be sure. It was off Bermudas: we cruised for seven weeks before we could find the Islands, and began verily to think, that the Bermudas were themselves on a cruise.”

“I presume, Sir, you were not sorry to have a fire to cook your provisions when you came to an anchor?” said
35 O’Brien.

“I beg your pardon,” replied Captain Kearney; “we had become so accustomed to raw provisions and wet feet, that we could not eat our meals cooked, or help dipping our legs over the side, for a long while afterwards. I saw one of the
40 boat-keepers astern catch a large barracouta, and eat it alive — indeed, if I had not given the strictest orders, and flogged

half-a-dozen of them, I doubt whether they would not have eaten their victuals raw to this day. The force of habit is tremendous."

"It is, indeed," observed Mr. Phillot, ^{dryly} dryly, and winking to us — referring to the captain's incredible stories. 5

"I once saw a dead body galvanized," continued he: "it was the body of a man who had taken a great deal of snuff during his lifetime, and, as soon as the battery was applied to his spine, the body very gently raised its arm, and put its fingers to its nose, as if it was taking a pinch." 10

"You saw that yourself, Mr. Phillott?" observed the captain, looking the first lieutenant earnestly in the face.

"Yes, Sir," replied Mr. Phillott, coolly.

"Have you told that story often?"

"Very often, Sir." 15

"Because I know that some people, by constantly telling a story, at last believe it to be true; not that I refer to you, Mr. Phillott, but still, I should recommend you not to tell that story where you are not well known, or people may doubt your credibility." 20

"I make it a rule to believe every thing myself," observed M. Phillott, "out of politeness; and I expect the same courtesy from others."

"Talking of courtesy," replied the captain, "you must meet a friend of mine, who has been a courtier all his life; he 25 cannot help bowing. I have seen him bow to his horse, and thank him after he had dismounted — beg pardon of a puppy for treading on his tail; and one day, when he fell over a scraper, he took his hat off, and made it a thousand apologies for his inattention." 30

"Force of habit again," said O'Brien.

"Exactly so. Mr. Simple, will you take a slice of this pork; and perhaps you'll do me the honour to take a glass of wine? Lord Privilege would not much admire our dinner to-day, would he, Mr. Simple?" 35

"As a variety he might, Sir, but not for a continuance."

"Very truly said," replied the captain. "Variety is charming. The negroes here get so tired of salt fish, that they eat dirt by way of a relish. — Mr. O'Brien, how remarkably well you played that sonata of Pleyel's this morning." 40

"I am happy that I did not annoy you, Captain Kearney, at all events," replied O'Brien.

"On the contrary, I am very partial to good music. My

mother was a great performer. I recollect once, she was performing a piece on the piano, in which she had to imitate a thunderstorm. So admirably did she hit it off, that when we went to tea, all the cream was turned sour, as well as three
5 casks of beer in the cellar."

At this assertion Mr. Phillott could contain himself no longer; he burst out into a loud laugh, and having a glass of wine to his lips, spattered it all over the table, and over me who unfortunately was opposite to him.

10 "I really beg pardon, Captain Kearney, but the idea of such an expensive talent was too amusing. Will you permit me to ask you a question? As there could not have been thunder without lightning, were any people killed at the same time by the electric fluid of the piano?"

15 "No, Sir," replied Captain Kearney, very angrily; "but her performance electrified us, which was something like it. Perhaps, Mr. Phillott, as you lost your last glass of wine, you will allow me to take another with you?"

"With great pleasure," replied the first lieutenant, who
20 perceived that he had gone far enough.

"Well, gentlemen," said the captain, "we shall soon be in the land of plenty. I shall cruise a fortnight more, and then join the admiral. I am happy to say that I shall feel it my duty to make honourable mention of all the party present.
25 Steward, coffee!"

The first lieutenant, O'Brien, and I, bowed to this flattering avowal on the part of the captain.

After coffee we left the cabin. "The captain is in a most marvellous humour to-day," observed O'Brien; this morning
30 he told me one or two yarns that quite staggered my politeness and my respect for him on the quarter-deck. What a pity it is that a man should have gained such a bad habit!"

"He's quite incurable, I'm afraid," replied I; "but, certainly,
35 his fibs do no harm; they are what they call white lies: I do not think he would really tell a lie, that is, a lie which would be considered to disgrace a gentleman."

"Peter," replied O'Brien, "all lies disgrace a gentleman, white or black; although I grant there is a difference. To
40 say the least of it, it is a dangerous habit, for white lies are but the gentlemen ushers to black ones. I know but of one point on which a lie is excusable, and that is, when you

wish to deceive the enemy. Then your duty to your country warrants your lying till you're black in the face; and, for the very reason that it goes against your grain, it becomes, as it were, a sort of virtue."

4. Gespräche.

5

1. Aus dem Schulleben.

Mr. Wiseman, at the end of the summer holidays, received a new pupil with the following letter:

"Sir, — This letter I send by my son John, whom I place under your care, hoping that you may be able to make something of him. He is now eleven, and yet can do nothing but read, and that very poorly. In short, if he has any genius at all, it has not yet shown itself. I trust to your skill to find out what he is fit for.

"Yours, very truly, 15
"George Acres."

When Mr. Wiseman had read this letter, he shook his head and said to one of his teachers, "A pretty case this! A boy with a genius for nothing at all! But perhaps my friend Mr. Acres thinks a boy ought to show genius for a thing before 20 he knows anything about it."

Master John Acres was now called in. He came slowly, with his head down, and looking as if he expected a whipping.

"Come here, John," said Mr. Wiseman. "Stand by me, and do not be afraid. How old are you?" 25

"Eleven last May, sir."

"A well-grown boy for your age. You love play, I dare say?"

"Yes, sir."

"What are you a good hand at — marbles?" 30

"Pretty good, sir."

"And you can spin a top, and drive a hoop, I suppose?"

"Yes, sir."

"Can you write?"

"I learned a little, sir; but I left it off again." 35

"And why so?"

"Because I could not make the letters."

"No? Why, how do you think other boys do? Have they more fingers than you?"

"No, sir."

5 "Are you not able to hold a pen as well as a marble?"

John was silent.

"Let me look at your hand."

John held out both his hands after the manner of a dancing bear.

10 "I see nothing to keep you from writing as well as any boy in school. — You can read, I suppose?"

"Yes, sir."

"Tell me, then, what is written over the schoolroom door."

John, with some difficulty, read, —

15 "*Whatever man has done, man may do.*"

"Pray, how did you learn to read? You surely did not do it without taking pains?"

"No, sir."

20 "Well, taking more pains will help you to read better. — Do you know anything of arithmetic?"

"I went into addition, sir; but I did not go on with it."

"Why so?"

"I could not do it, sir."

"How many marbles can you buy for a penny?"

25 "Twelve new ones, sir."

"And how many for a halfpenny?"

"Six."

"And how many for twopence?"

"Twenty-four."

30 "If you were to have a penny a day, how much would that make in a week?"

"Sevenpence."

"But if you paid out twopence, how much would you have left?"

35 John thought a while and then said, "Fivepence."

"Right! Why, here you have been practising the four great rules of arithmetic — addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division.

"Well, John, I see what you are fit for. I shall set you 40 about nothing but what you are able to do; but you must do it. We have no 'I can't' here."

The next day John began to work in earnest. He found that Mr. Wiseman was to hear part of his lessons; and instead

of feeling afraid of his master, in a short time he became much attached to him.

In the school there was a feeling of "I'll try" shown on all sides, and John, though slow, began to make steady progress. 5

The difficulties that had once seemed so great to him, disappeared; and at the end of a year Mr. Wiseman was able to make a good report to his father.

Mr. Acres was much pleased to learn of John's success, and felt hopeful that his boy would in time become a useful man, even though he was "without a genius". 10

2. Die wunderbare Maschine.

Joseph. James, I can tell you what strikes me as the most useful machine in the world.

James. Can you, Joseph? Then I should like to hear of it. For what is it used? 15

Joseph. For very many things. The woodman uses it in felling trees; the sawyer in sawing timber; and the farmer could not plough, sow, and reap without it; while thousands of these machines are used in cultivating the tea-plant and the sugar-cane. 20

James. How large is it?

Joseph. About eight or ten inches long; but, for all that, sometimes it can reach down to the bottom of a deep well, or up to the top of a church spire. 25

James. I never heard of such a thing; what a strange machine! Is it made of wood, or of iron?

Joseph. Of neither. It is formed of different materials, some hard and some soft; and it has a great many secret springs that require oiling. 30

James. How I should like to see one of them! What does it look like?

Joseph. It is made of twenty-seven hard pieces, most of them with springs and hinges, tied together with strings; and, when carried in the open air, especially in winter, it is often kept in a leathern or a woollen bag. People set a high value on this machine; and a good one is worth more than a hundred pounds to its owner. 35

James. A hundred pounds?

Joseph. Yes; I know a man who has a capital one, and he would not take a thousand pounds for it. 40

James. Why, what a machine! It must be a fortune to have one.

Joseph. Indeed it is, when put to a good use. More people get their living by this machine than by any other means. If any great work be going on, it is sure to be employed. The telegraph could not be worked without its aid; nor could we make a knife, a cork-screw, a peg, or even a pin.

James. Why, the carpenter's tools are nothing to it. He must be a rich man who can get one.

10 *Joseph.* That does not follow; for I once knew a man in the poor-house who had one.

James. Then it was a great shame, for he had no right to be in the poor-house with such a machine as that. I wish I had money enough to buy one.

15 *Joseph.* You have one, and so has almost every man, woman, and child in this town. If you were to be searched this very minute, I venture to say that one would be found in your pocket.

James. In my pocket! You may search me, and turn my 20 pocket inside out. I have nothing but my hand in my pocket — except my knife, an apple, and my handkerchief.

Joseph. Nothing but your hand! why, that is the very machine I have been speaking of.

James. The human hand! You said it was worth a 25 hundred pounds.

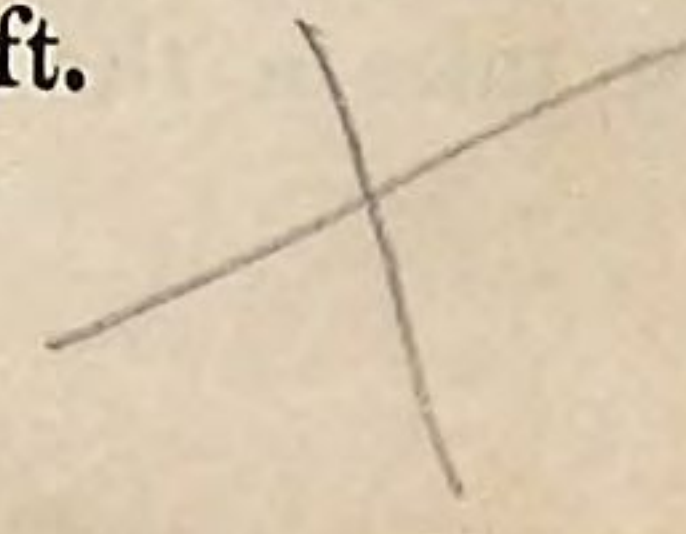
Joseph. Yes, I did; and I hardly think you would part with a hand for twice that sum; and I am certain that, if you were to lose it, you could not replace it for a thousand pounds.

30 *James.* You said it could reach to the top of the church spire.

Joseph. Yes, I did; and had it not done so the builders would have found it difficult to put the weather-cock on the top of the steeple.

35 *James.* But what did you mean by saying that it was made of twenty-seven hard pieces, most of them with springs and hinges, tied together?

Joseph. The hand has twenty-seven bones; the joints are the hinges; the sinews keep the bones together; and the flesh 40 is a soft substance that covers the whole. The leathern bag is a glove, which is often worn, especially in winter. Surely the human hand is the most useful machine in the world, and we cannot be too thankful for the gift.



3. Wie man schlimme Nachrichten mitteilt.

Scene: *The rooms of Mr. G.—, at Oxford.*

(Enter to him his father's steward.)

Mr. G. Ha, Jervas, how are you, my old boy? How do things go on at home? 5

Steward. Bad enough, your Honour, the magpie's dead.

Mr. G. Poor Mag! So he is gone. How came he to die?

Steward. Overate himself, Sir.

Mr. G. Did he, faith! A greedy dog! Why, what did he get, that he liked so well? 10

Steward. Horse-flesh, Sir! He died of eating horse-flesh.

Mr. G. How came he to get so much horse-flesh?

Steward. All your father's horses, Sir.

Mr. G. What! Are they dead too?

Steward. Aye, Sir, they died of overwork. 15

Mr. G. And why were they overworked, pray?

Steward. To carry water, Sir.

Mr. G. To carry water! And what were they carrying water for?

Steward. Sure, Sir, to put out the fire. 20

Mr. G. Fire! What fire?

Steward. Oh, Sir, your father's house is burnt down to the ground.

Mr. G. My father's house burnt down! And how came it set on fire? 25

Steward. I think, Sir, it must have been the torches . .

Mr. G. Torches! What torches?

Steward. At your mother's funeral.

Mr. G. My mother dead!

Steward. Ah, poor lady! She never looked up after it. 30

Mr. G. After what?

Steward. The loss of your father.

Mr. G. My father gone too!

Steward. Yes, poor gentleman! He took to his bed as soon as he heard of it. 35

Mr. G. Heard of what?

Steward. The bad news, Sir, an please your Honour.

Mr. G. What! More miseries! More bad news!

Steward. Yes, Sir, your bank has failed, and you are not worth a shilling in the world. I made bold, Sir, to come 40 to wait on you to tell you about it, for I thought, you would like to hear the news.

4. König Kanut und seine Höflinge.

Scene: *The Sea Side near Southampton.*

The Tide coming in.

Canute. Is it true, my friends, what you have so often
5 told me, that I am the greatest of monarchs?

Offa. It is true, my liege; you are the most powerful of
all kings.

Oswald. We are all your slaves; we kiss the dust of
your feet.

10 *Offa.* Not only we, but even the elements, are your
slaves. The land obeys you from shore to shore; and the sea
obeys you.

Canute. Does the sea, with its loud boisterous waves, obey
me? Will that terrible element be still at my bidding?

15 *Offa.* Yes, the sea is yours: it was made to bear your
ships upon its bosom, and to pour the treasures of the world
at your royal feet. It is boisterous to your enemies, but it
knows you to be its sovereign.

Canute. Is not the tide coming up?

20 *Oswald.* Yes, my liege; you may perceive the swell
already.

Canute. Bring me a chair, then; set it here upon the
sands.

Offa. Where the tide is coming up, my gracious lord?

25 *Canute.* Yes, set it just here.

Oswald (aside). Surely he is not such a fool as to be-
lieve us.

Canute. O mighty Ocean; thou art my subject; my
courtiers tell me so; and it is thy duty to obey me. Thus,
30 then, I stretch my sceptre over thee, and command thee to
retire. Roll back thy swelling waves, nor let them presume
to wet the feet of me, thy royal master.

Oswald (aside). I believe the sea will pay very little regard
to his royal commands.

35 *Offa.* See how fast the tide rises.

Oswald. The next wave will come up to the chair. It is
a folly to stay: we shall be covered with salt water.

Canute. Well, does the sea obey my commands? If it be
my subject, it is a very rebellious subject. See how it swells,
40 and dashes the angry foam and salt spray over my sacred
person. Vile sycophants! did you think I was the dupe of
your base lies? that I believed your abject flatteries? Know,

there is only one Being whom the sea will obey. He is Sovereign of heaven and earth, King of kings, and Lord of lords. It is only He who can say to the ocean "Thus far shalt thou go, but no farther, and here shall thy proud waves be stayed." A king is but a man; and a man is but a worm.⁵ Shall a worm assume the power of the great God, — and think the elements will obey him? Take away this crown — I will never wear it more. May kings learn to be humble from my example, and courtiers learn truth from your disgrace!

5. König Alfred.

10

Ein Drama.

(Aikin.)

Persons of the Drama.

Alfred, King of England.
Ella, an Officer of Alfred's.

Gubba, a Farmer.
Gandelin, his Wife.

15

Scene: *The Isle of Athelney.*

Alfred. How retired and quiet is every thing in this little spot! The river winds its silent waters round this retreat: and the tangled bushes of the thicket fence it from the attack of an enemy. The bloody Danes have not yet pierced into this²⁰ wild solitude. I believe I am safe from their pursuit. But I hope I shall find some inhabitant here, otherwise I shall die of hunger. — Ha! here is a narrow path through the wood; I think I see the smoke of a cottage rising between the trees. I will bend my steps thither.

25

Scene: *Before the cottage.*

Gubba coming forward. Gandelin within.

Alfred. Good evening to you, good man. Are you disposed to show hospitality to a poor traveller?

Gubba. Why, truly, there are so many poor travellers³⁰ now-a-day, that if we entertain them all, we shall have nothing left for ourselves. However, come along to my wife, and we will see, what can be done for you. Wife, I am very weary, I have been chopping wood all day.

Gandelin. You are always ready for your supper, but it³⁵ is not ready for you, I assure you: the cakes will take an hour to bake, and the sun is yet high; it has not dipped yet behind the old barn. But whom have you with you?

Alfred. Good mother, I am a stranger, and entreat you to afford me food and shelter.

40

Gandelin. Good mother! Good wife, if you please, and welcome. But I do not love strangers, and the land has no reason to love them. There has never been a merry day for Old England since strangers came into it.

5 *Alfred.* I am no stranger in England, though I am a stranger here. I am a true-born Englishman.

Gubba. And do you hate those wicked Danes, that eat us up, and burn our houses, and drive away our cattle?

Alfred. I do hate them.

10 *Gandelin.* Heartily! he does not speak heartily, husband.

Alfred. Heartily I hate them, most heartily.

Gubba. Give me thy hand, then; thou art an honest fellow.

Alfred. I was with King Alfred in the last battle he fought.

15 *Gandelin.* With King Alfred? Heaven bless him!

Gubba. What has become of our good King?

Alfred. Did you love him, then?

Gubba. Yes, as much as a poor man may love a king; and kneeled down and prayed for him every night, that he
20 might conquer those Danish wolves; but it was not to be so.

Alfred. You could not love Alfred better than I did.

Gubba. But what has become of him?

Alfred. He is thought to be dead.

Gubba. Well, these are sad times; Heaven help us!
25 Come, you shall be welcome to share the brown loaf with us; I suppose you are too sharp set to be nice.

Gandelin. Ay, come with us; you shall be as welcome as a prince! But hark ye, husband; though I am very willing to be charitable to this stranger (it would be a sin to be otherwise),
30 yet there is no reason he should not do something to maintain himself; he looks strong and capable.

Gubba. Why, that's true. What can you do, friend?

Alfred. I am very willing to help you in any thing you choose to set me about. It will please me best to earn my
35 bread, before I eat it.

Gubba. Let me see. Can you tie up fagots neatly?

Alfred. I have not been used to it; I am afraid I should be awkward.

Gubba. Can you thatch? There is a place blown off the
40 cow-house.

Alfred. Alas! I cannot thatch.

Gandelin. Ask him, if he can weave rushes; we want some new baskets.

Alfred. I have never learned it.

Gubba. Can you stack hay?

Alfred. No.

Gubba. Why, here's a fellow! and yet he has as many pair of hands as his neighbours. Dame, can you employ⁵ him in the house? He might lay wood on the fire, and rub the table.

Gandelin. Let him watch these cakes, then, I must go and milk the cows.

Gubba. And I will go and stack the wood, since supper¹⁰ is not ready.

Gandelin. But pray, observe, friend! do not let the cakes burn; turn them often on the hearth.

Alfred. I shall observe your directions. (Exeunt.)

Alfred alone.

15

Alfred. For myself, I could bear it; but England, my bleeding country, for thee my heart is wrung with bitter anguish! From the Humber to the Thames, the rivers are stained with blood! — My brave soldiers cut to pieces! — My poor people — some massacred, others driven from their²⁰ warm homes, stripped, abused, insulted; and I, whom Heaven appointed their shepherd, unable to rescue my defenceless flock from the ravenous jaws of these devourers! — Gracious Heaven! if I am not worthy to save this land from the Danish sword, raise up some other hero to fight with more²⁵ success than I have done, and let me spend my life in this obscure cottage, in these servile offices. I shall be content, if England is happy.

(Enter Gubba and Gandelin.)

Gandelin. Help me down with the pail, husband. This new³⁰ milk, with the cakes, will make an excellent supper, but mercy on us, how they are burnt! black as my shoe! they have not once been turned! You oaf! you lubber! you lazy loon! —

Alfred. Indeed, dame, I am very sorry for it; but my mind was full of sad thoughts.

35

Gubba. Come, wife, you must forgive him; perhaps he is in love. I remember, when I was in love with thee. —

Gandelin. You remember!

Gubba. Yes, dame, I do remember, though it is many a long year since; my mother was making a kettle of⁴⁰ frumenty. —

Gandelin. Pr'ythee, hold your tongue, and let us eat our suppers.

Alfred. How refreshing is this sweet new milk, and this wholesome bread!

Gubba. Eat heartily, friend. Where shall we lodge him, Gandelin?

5 *Gandelin.* We have but one bed, you know; but there is fresh straw in the barn.

Alfred (aside). If I shall not lodge like a king, at least I shall lodge like a soldier. Alas! how many of my poor soldiers are stretched on the bare ground!

10 *Gandelin.* What noise do I hear? It is the trampling of horses. Good husband, go and see what is the matter.

Alfred. Heaven forbid my misfortune should bring destruction in this simple family! I had rather have perished in the wood.

15 (Gubba returns, followed by Ella with his sword drawn.)

Gandelin. Mercy defend us, a sword!

Gubba. The Danes! the Danes! Oh, do not kill us!

Ella (kneeling). My liege, my lord, my sovereign! have I found you!

20 *Alfred* (embracing him). My brave Ella!

Ella. I bring you good news, my sovereign! Our troops that were shut up in Kinwith Castle, made a desperate sally — the Danes were slaughtered. The fierce Hubba lies gasping on the plain.

25 *Alfred.* Is it possible! am I yet a king?

Ella. Their famous standard, the Danish raven, is taken; their troops are panic-struck; the English soldiers call aloud for Alfred. Here is a letter, which will inform you of more particulars (Gives a letter).

30 *Gubba* (aside). What will become of us? Ah! dame, that tongue of thine has undone us!

Gandelin. Oh, my poor husband, we shall all be hanged, that's certain. But who could have thought it was the King?

Gubba. Why, Gandelin, do you see, we might have
35 guessed he was born to be a king, or some such great man, because you know he was fit for nothing else.

Alfred (coming forward). God be praised for these tidings! Hope is sprung up out of the depths of despair. Oh, my friend, shall I again shine in arms — again fight at the head of my
40 brave Englishmen — lead them on to victory! Our friends shall now lift up their heads again.

Ella. Yes, you have many friends, who have long been obliged, like their master, to skulk in deserts and caves, and

wander from cottage to cottage. When they hear you are alive, and in arms again, they will leave their fastnesses, and flock to your standard.

Alfred. I am impatient to meet them; my people shall be revenged. 5

Gubba and Gandelin (throwing themselves at the feet of Alfred). Oh, my Lord!

Gandelin. We hope your Majesty will put us to a merciful death. Indeed, we did not know your Majesty's grace.

Gubba. If your Majesty could but pardon my wife's ¹⁰ tongue; she means no harm, poor woman.

Alfred. Pardon you, good people! I not only pardon you, but thank you. You have afforded me protection in my distress; and if ever I am seated again on the throne of England, my first care shall be to reward your hospitality. I am ¹⁵ now going to protect you. Come, my faithful Ella, to arms! to arms! My bosom burns to face once more the haughty Dane; and here I vow to Heaven, that I will never sheathe the sword against these robbers, till either I lose my life in this just cause, or deliver England from the foreign yoke. 20

5. Briefe.

1. Ein Schulknabe an seine Eltern.

Buckfield House, Oakham, 18th July, 1895.

My dear Parents,

As you told me to let you know how I got on at my ²⁵ new school, I write to say that I like it very well. I am learning arithmetic, grammar, geography, and history; and I hope to get on well in all these before the half is out. My master is kind, and we have plenty to eat and drink, a large playground, and comfortable bedrooms. There are a great ³⁰ many boys in our school, and some of them very big ones, but we agree together, and have some good games.

I hope you are well at home. Please give my kind love to my brothers and sisters, and accept the same yourselves from

Your dutiful and affectionate son, 35
Walter.

(To) Mr. and Mrs. Spooner.

2. Eine Schülerin an ihre Mutter.

Grove Academy, Brighton, April 3rd, 18—.

My dearest Mother,

I have now been here nearly a week, and like my school
 5 life better than I did at first. I share a bedroom with three
 young ladies. Miss Barker, the eldest of the three, is very
 kind to me, and we are great friends already; she is only a
 year older than I am. To-day is half-holiday, but it has been
 raining all the morning, which prevents our going out; however,
 10 I have a great many interesting books lent me, and the girls
 appear to be very good-natured. In my next letter I will tell
 you how I get on in my classes. I am afraid that I am very
 backward in French, as I am placed with the youngest girls
 in the school.

15 I hope you will not forget to send me a basket next week
 according to promise.

Please give my best love to dear papa and Johnnie and
 Minnie, and with the same to yourself, dearest mother,

Believe me

20 Your very affectionate daughter,
 Marion.

3. Ein Schüler an seinen Vater.

Mount Ararat House, Chichester, 4th June, 18—.

My dear Father,

25 Mr. Briton has desired me to write and apprise you that
 we shall break up for our Midsummer holidays on the 17th inst.,
 on which day I hope to have the pleasure of seeing you.

I am happy to inform you that I have succeeded in gaining
 two prizes: one for writing, the other for history; while of the
 30 various other branches of learning I think I shall be able to
 render a satisfactory account.

Mr. Briton sends his remembrance, and says that he has
 great pleasure in confirming what I have stated respecting my
 progress.

35

I am,

My dear Father,

Your affectionate son,
 Alfred.

4. Zum Geburtstage.

5, Worcester Terrace, W., October 4th, 18—.

My dear Miss Oakes,

I wish you very many happy returns of your birthday, and send you a little souvenir which I hope you will like; at ⁵ your age a birthday is an event to celebrate and to rejoice at, at mine it has a different signification, and reminds me that I am one year nearer the end; in youth one does not dwell upon this thought, but rather upon what the bright future has in store. May it contain everything your dearest friends ¹⁰ could wish.

With love, believe me,

Your affectionate friend

J. L. Pierce.

5. Dank.

15

Heath House, Derby, October 6th, 18—.

Dear Mrs. Pierce,

I hardly know how to thank you for your handsome present, I was so surprised and delighted on receiving it. It was indeed kind of you to remember my birthday, and believe ²⁰ me I am most grateful for all your good wishes. I have had several very nice presents, but none that I shall value more than yours, dear Mrs. Pierce. We are to have a little dance to-night in honour of the event, so I shall have the pleasure of showing my birthday-gifts to my particular friends. ²⁵

With renewed thanks, believe me,

Affectionately yours,

Harriet G. Oakes.

6. An einen Freund und Gönner.

London: 10, Montgomery Street, 14th July, 18—. ³⁰

Dear Sir,

As you have for so many years taken an interest in my welfare, and have asked me to report from time to time the progress I am making in my education, I beg to inform you that I have pursued my studies with considerable success; and, ³⁵ in addition to the ordinary branches of education, have gained a fair knowledge of French, German, and Italian.

It is chiefly to perfect myself in these languages that I am about to return to school for another half year; and at the end

of that time I trust I shall be qualified for any appointment your kind influence may obtain for me.

With many thanks for your kindness, and best wishes for your health and happiness,

5

I remain,

Dear Sir,

Your truly obliged

Charles Bond.

7. Zu Weihnachten und Neujahr.

10

3, Fern Villas, Gunnersbury, Dec. 23rd, 18—.

My dear Edith,

I wish you and dear aunt Lucy a merry Christmas, and many happy New Years.

It is a long time since we have met; circumstances do not
15 bring us together — quite the contrary; and were it not for the annually returning season of Christmastide, I fear we should almost drop out of each other's recollection. I am therefore glad of the opportunity of inquiring after you and dear aunt Lucy, and trust that you are both pretty well. I fear she is
20 rather dreading the severe weather which is prophesied to be in store for us, but prophecies are not always fulfilled, and in any case, I hope she will not have a return of her old complaint.

With kindest love and wishes to you both,

25

Your affectionate cousin,

Mabel Clarke.

8. Bewerbung um eine Stelle.

Sackville House, Barnes, December 18th, 18—.

Gentlemen,

30 I understand that the post of Secretary to the Dawlish Mining Company is about to become vacant, and I beg to make an application for the same. I enclose my testimonials, and trust they may be found satisfactory. I may add, that I am a good accountant, and have a foreign knowledge of
35 French and German.

I have the honour to remain, Gentlemen,

Faithfully yours,

Henry G. Bagott.

To the Directors of the Dawlish Mining Company.

9. Meldung auf ein Gesuch.

18, Tulse Hill Terrace, Brixton, January 4th, 18—.

Sir,

I see in the "Times" of this morning that you are advertising for a junior clerk, and I beg to apply for the⁵ situation. I have been twelve months in the house of Messrs. Hawkins & Bush, 18, Gate Street, E. C., as a junior clerk, and I can therefore refer you to them as to my respectability and fitness for the post. I am 19 years of age, and thoroughly understand book-keeping by double entry, and the usual routine¹⁰ of office work. My late father was for many years Manager of Messrs. Pryke & Johnson's Patent Cement Works.

I beg to remain,

Yours obediently,

(To) Mr. Lawson.

William Barrow. 15

10. Bitte um Empfehlung.

Sydney Villa, Peckham, November 29th, 18—.

Gentlemen,

I am about to obtain a responsible situation in the house of Messrs. Jaggard & Allen; they have asked me to furnish²⁰ two references of commercial standing, and having lived with you for three years I ventured to give the name of your firm in addition to that of my late employer. May I trust that you will say all you can in my favour?

I beg to remain, Gentlemen,

25

Yours obediently,

To Messrs. Clayton & Co.

Samuel Nash.

11. Erfundigung.

205 Cheapside, December 16th, 18—.

Dear Sir,

30

I understand Mr. H. Wood has been a clerk in your house for the last twelve months. I am thinking of engaging him, should his references prove satisfactory. Will you therefore kindly inform me if you consider him thoroughly trustworthy and reliable?

35

I am, Sir,

Faithfully yours,

To J. Brown, Esq.

H. Brooke.

12. Empfehlung.

200, Bridge Street, E. C., December 18th, 18—.

Dear Sir,

I have much pleasure in recommending Mr. H. Wood for
 5 the post of clerk, and beg to say that I found him while in
 my service thoroughly trustworthy, quick, and intelligent; his
 general conduct left nothing to be desired.

I am, Sir,

Faithfully yours,

J. Brown.

10 To H. Brooke, Esq.

Briefe berühmter Verfasser.

1. W. Irving an den Redakteur einer Zeitung.

I take the liberty, Sir, of appealing to you on a subject
 which, though considered as a very good joke, has caused me
 15 great vexation and expense. I mean the exchange of hats
 which takes place at balls and soirées.

There are, I believe, certain young men who consider
 fashionable parties as mere places to barter old hats.

It was but lately I went to a private ball with a new hat,
 20 and on asking for it when I was leaving, the servant told me
 with a broad grin, that the new hats had been dealt out half
 an hour since, and they were then on the third quality. So
 I was obliged to put up with what I could find.

I think, Mr. Editor, the ladies would do well to mention
 25 in their cards of invitation: "Exchanging hats and shawls
 positively prohibited."

Yours, etc.

Washington Irving.

2. Franklin an Herrn David Hartley.

30

Passy, July 5th, 1785.

I cannot quit the coasts of Europe without taking leave
 of my ever dear friend Mr. Hartley. We were long fellow
 labourers in the best of all works, the work of peace. I leave
 you still in the field; but having finished my day's task, I am

going home to go to bed! Wish me a good night's rest, as I do you a pleasant evening. Adieu! and believe me ever yours . . . most affectionately.

Benjamin Franklin.

3. Sterne an *.

5

Believe me, my dear friend, I have no great faith in Doctors. Some eminent ones of the faculty have assured me, many years ago, that if I continued to do as I was then doing, I should not live three months. Now the fact is, that I have been doing exactly what they told me I ought not to ¹⁰ do for thirteen years together — and here I am, as thin, it is true, but as saucy as ever; and it will not be my fault if I do not continue to give them the lie for another period of equal duration.

Goddess of Health — let me drink thy healing and sus- ¹⁵ taining beverage at the pure fountain which flows at thy command! Give me to breathe the balmy air, and to feel the enlivening sun — and so I will! — for if I do not see you in fifteen days, I will, on the sixteenth step quietly into the Dover coach, and proceed without you to the banks of ²⁰ the Rhone, where you may follow me if you please — and if you do not, the difference between us will be — that while you are passing your Christmas day in fencing against fogs, by warm clothes and large fires, I shall be sitting on the grass, courting no warmth but the all cheering one which proceeds ²⁵ from the grand luminary of nature.

So think on these things I beseech you — and let me know about it, for I will not remain gasping another month in London, even for your sake — or for your company, which, I might add, would be for my own sake. ³⁰

In the mean time, and at all times, may God bless you.

I am, most cordially, yours,

Lawrence Sterne.

4. Sterne an **.

I have been much concerned at your overthrow, but our ²⁵ roads are ill contrived for the airy vehicles now in fashion. May it be the last fall you ever meet with in this world! — But this reflection costs me a deep sigh — and I fear, my

friend, you will get over it no cheaper. — Many, many are the ups and downs of life, and fortune must be uncommonly gracious to that mortal who does not experience a great variety of them; though perhaps to these may be owing as
 5 much of our pleasures as our pains: there are scenes of delight in the vale as well as on the mountain; and the inequalities of nature may not be less necessary to please the eye — than the varieties of life to improve the heart. At best we are but a short-sighted race of beings, with just light enough to discern
 10 our way. — To do that is our duty, and should be our care! When a man has done this, he is safe, the rest is of little consequence. — —

— I visit my abbey, as usual, every evening. — Amid the mouldering ruins of ancient greatness I take my solitary walk;
 15 far removed from the noise and bustle of the world, I can cherish the fond remembrance of my friend. — But whither am I led! Do, my kind friend, excuse the wanderings of my pen. — Farewell, and receive the warmest affection of

Lawrence Sterne.

5. Sterne an ***.

If you wish to have the representation of my spare, meager form, which, by the bye, is not worth the canvass it must be painted on, you shall be most welcome to it; and I am happy in the reflection, that when my bones shall be laid low, there
 25 may be any resemblance of me, which may recall my image to your friendly and sympathizing recollection.

But you must mention the business to Reynolds yourself; for I will tell you why I cannot. He has already painted a very excellent portrait of me, which, when I went to pay him for,
 30 he desired me to accept, as a tribute, to use his own elegant and flattering expression, that his art wished to pay to my genius. — That man's way of thinking and manners are, at least, equal to his pencil.

You will see, therefore, the delicacy of my situation, as
 35 well as the necessity of your taking it entirely upon yourself. Or if your friendly impatience, which you express with so much kindness, will let you wait till we make our tour to Bath, your favourite Gainsborough may do the deed.

Or why not your little friend Cosway, who is rising fast
 40 into fame and fortune? But be it as you please, and arrange it according to your own fancy.

The hour tells me to write no more of anything; for I must hasten where I ought to have been half an hour ago — so God bless you, and believe me, wherever I am, to be
most cordially yours,

Lawrence Sterne. 5

6. Admiral Collingwood an seine Frau.

Ocean, May 17th, 1807.

I often think of getting home, if I knew but how; but the time is not far off; for although I am not sick, my body weakens; and I know enough of the structure of the human 10 animal to understand, that when the body weakens by age, the mind also loses its activity. If nothing should happen this summer at sea to rouse me and give me spirits, I shall think seriously of my return.

Do not let our girls be made fine ladies; but give them a 15 knowledge of the world which they have to live in. They must do every thing for themselves, and never read novels, but history, travels, essays, and Shakespeare's plays, as often as they please. What they call books for young persons is nonsense. They should frequently read aloud, and endeavour 20 to preserve the natural tone of voice, as if they were speaking on the subject themselves without a book. Nothing can be more absurd than altering the voice to a disagreeable and monotonous drawl, because what they say is taken from a book. The memory should be strengthened by getting by heart such 25 speeches and noble sentiments from Shakespeare, or Roman history, as deserve to be imprinted on the mind. Give them my blessing, and charge them to be diligent.

7. Benjamin Franklin an den General Washington.

Passy, March 5th, 1780. 30

Sir,

I have received but lately the letter your Excellency did me the honour of writing to me in recommendation of the Marquis de la Fayette. His modesty detained it long in his own hands. We became acquainted, however, from the time of 35 his arrival at Paris; and his zeal for the honour of our country, his activity in our affairs here, and his firm attachment to our cause, and to you, impressed me with the same regard and esteem for him that your Excellency's letter would have done, had it been immediately delivered to me. 40

Should peace arrive after another campaign or two, and afford us a little leisure, I should be happy to see your Excellency in Europe, and to accompany you, if my age and strength would permit, in visiting some of its ancient and most famous kingdoms. You would, on this side the sea, enjoy the great reputation you have acquired, pure and free from those little shades that the jealousy and envy of a man's countrymen and contemporaries are ever endeavouring to cast over living merit. Here you would know, and enjoy, what posterity will say of Washington. For a thousand leagues have nearly the same effect as a thousand years. The feeble voice of those grovelling passions cannot extend so far either in time or distance. At present I enjoy that pleasure for you, as I frequently hear the old generals of this martial country (who study the maps of America, and mark upon them all your operations) speak with sincere approbation and great applause of your conduct; and join in giving you the character of one of the greatest captains of the age.

I must soon quit the scene, but you may live to see our country flourish, as it will amazingly and rapidly after the war is over; like a field of young Indian corn, which long fair weather and sunshine had enfeebled and discoloured, and which, in that weak state, by a thunder gust of violent wind, hail, and rain, seemed to be threatened with absolute destruction; yet the storm being past, it recovers fresh verdure, shoots up with double vigour, and delights the eye not of its owner only, but of every observing traveller.

The best wishes that can be formed for your health, honour, and happiness, ever attend you, from yours, etc.

20

8. Lord Byron an Herrn Rushton.

Gibraltar, August 15th, 1807.

Mr. Rushton,

I have sent Robert home with Mr. Murray, because the country which I am about to travel through is in a state which renders it unsafe, particularly for one so young. I allow you to deduct five-and-twenty pounds a year for his education for three years, provided I do not return before that time, and I desire he may be considered as in my service. Let every care be taken of him, and let him be sent to school. In case of my death, I have provided enough in my will to render him

independent. He has behaved extremely well, and has travelled a great deal for the time of his absence. Deduct the expense of his education from your rent.

9. Lord Byron an Herrn Mayer.

Sir,

5

Coming to Greece, one of my principal objects was to alleviate as much as possible the miseries incident to a warfare so cruel as the present. When the dictates of humanity are in question, I know no difference between Turks and Greeks. It is enough that those who want assistance are men, in order 10 to claim the pity and protection of the meanest pretender to humane feelings. I have found here twenty-four Turks, including women and children, who have long pined in distress, far from the means of support and the consolations of their home. The Government has consigned them to me; I transmit them 15 to Prevesa, whither they desire to be sent. I hope you will not object to take care that they may be restored to a place of safety, and that the Governor of your town may accept of my present. The best recompense I can hope for would be to find that I had inspired the Ottoman commanders with the same 20 sentiments towards those unhappy Greeks who may hereafter fall into their hands.

I beg you to believe me, etc.

10. Der Herzog von Wellington an Lady Blessington.

London, June 12th, 1838. 25

Nothing will give me greater satisfaction than to receive anybody that you recommend to me. Foreigners are not exactly aware of our habits; they think that we sit up, to receive visits and compliments as they do. Unfortunately I don't find the day long enough to be able to receive all who are really under 30 the necessity of seeing me. However, I will receive Mons. Rio, or anybody else you will send to me.

Wellington.

11. Lord Chesterfield an den Bischof von Waterford.

London, Jan. 22nd, 1760. 35

My dear Lord,

When I received your last letter, I was not in a condition to answer, and hardly to read it; I was so extremely ill, that

I little thought that I should live to the date of this letter. I have within these few months more than once seen death very near, and when one does see it near, let the best or the worst people say what they please, it is a very serious consideration. I thank God, I saw it without very great terrors, but at the same time the divine attribute of mercy, which gives us comfort, cannot make us forget, nor ought it, his attribute of justice; which must blend some fears with our hopes. The faculty tell me that I am now much better, and to be sure I am so, compared with what I was a fortnight ago, but however, still in a very weak and lingering condition, not likely in my opinion to hold out long; but whether my end be more or less remote, I know I am tottering upon the brink of this world, and my thoughts are employed about the other. However, while I crawl upon this planet, I think myself obliged to do what good I can, in my narrow domestic sphere, to my fellow creatures, and to wish them all the good I cannot do. What share you will always have in those wishes, our long friendship, and your own merit, which I have so long known, will best tell you.

I am, with great truth and just esteem, your most faithful friend and servant,

Chesterfield.

12. Lord Byron an Herrn Dallas.

Newstead Abbey, Notts, August 12th, 1811.

Peace be with the dead! Regret cannot wake them. With a sigh to the departed, let us resume the dull business of life, in the certainty that we also shall have our repose. Besides her who gave me being, I have lost more than one who made that being tolerable. — The best friend of my friend Hobhouse, Matthews, a man of the first talents, and also not the worst of my narrow circle, has perished miserably in the muddy waves of the Cam, always fatal to genius: — my poor schoolfellow, Wingfield, at Coimbra — within a month; and whilst I had heard from *all three*, but not seen *one*. Matthews wrote to me the very day before his death; and though I feel for his fate, I am still more anxious for Hobhouse, who, I very much fear, will hardly retain his senses; his letters to me since the event have been most incoherent. But let this pass — we shall all one day pass along with the rest — the world is too full of such things, and our very sorrow is selfish.

I received a letter from you, which my late occupations prevented me from duly noticing. — I hope your friends and family will long hold together. I shall be glad to hear from you, on business, on common-place, or anything, or nothing — but death; — I am already too familiar with the dead. It is ⁵ strange that I look on the skulls which stand beside me (I have always had *four* in my study) without emotion, but I cannot strip the features of those I have known, of their fleshy covering, even in idea, without a hideous sensation. — Surely, the Romans did well when they burned the dead. — I shall be happy to ¹⁰ hear from you, and am yours, etc.

6. England.

a. Geographisches. — Industriegebiete.

1. Die britischen Inseln.

(Nach Green und Ward.)

The most important group of European islands, whether ¹⁵ in size or political consequence, is situated in the Atlantic Ocean, just off the western coast of the European mainland. This is the group of the British Isles.

Great Britain, the largest of them, is a long, narrow, ²⁰ irregular slip of land with jagged edges, running nearly north and south, and parted by a sea-channel from the nearest point of the mainland; the second, Ireland, lying to the westward of it, and of little more than a third its size, is a country whose short, broad form presents a striking contrast to that of Britain, ²⁵ and which resembles it in little save the torn and jagged character of its coast-line.

England, Wales, and Scotland together, make up the island of Great Britain. Ireland is so near that a steamship can cross from the one land to the other in the course of a few hours. ³⁰ At one point the islands come so close together that, in fine weather, Scotch people can gaze upon the line of Irish coast across the narrow strait that divides the islands, for the passage is just fourteen miles in width. In like manner, England approaches, at one corner, so very near to the coast of France, ³⁵ that a good telescope alone is needed, any bright day, to show

to an Englishman on the white cliffs of Dover, the very fields and houses of his French neighbours, some twenty miles away.

Great Britain and Ireland are not the only British Isles, for many lesser cluster around their shores. Hundreds of these
5 have separate names, but most are of very small extent, and a great many are mere rocks in the sea.

The shallowness of the seas which surround this island group shows that it once formed a part of the adjacent continent.

10

2. England und Wales.

(Barrington-Ward.)

The southern part of the island of Great Britain has for many years been known by the name of England and Wales. Wales might itself properly be called a "country", for the Welsh
15 were long ago a distinct nation, and even now many of them speak a language of their own, not the least like the English tongue. But the people of England are, in the present day, so closely mixed up with the Welsh, that when we speak of "England and Wales" we now mean a single country.

20 The map shows us that England, taken along with Wales, forms a sort of rough triangle, the narrow or top part of which is joined on to Scotland, while the broad part or base is edged by the English Channel. It covers the largest part of Great Britain, and yet we cannot look upon England as being either
25 very long or very wide. Any person with active legs could walk all the way from Scotland down to the shores of the English Channel in less than twenty days, and if the railway lines were only straight enough to pass direct from the north to the south of England, a fast train might travel over the
30 distance in about nine hours.

The sea, which very nearly surrounds the country, has cut up its shores into a great number of capes and bays, especially on the west side. This is a fortunate thing for the English trade, as ships find safe places for landing or loading goods on
35 almost any part of the coast. Each of the great rivers, too, has a long, wide mouth or estuary, up which small vessels can be safely brought for many miles, far into the interior of the country.

England, apart from Wales, has a very large population.
40 Indeed there are few countries which support so many people in so small a space.

Long ago the chief employment of the English people was farming, and the towns were nearly all small. This is quite changed in the present day, for food is so cheaply and easily got from abroad that the English farmer can hardly make corn-growing pay. Hence many country folks have pressed into 5 the towns to seek work in mills and factories, while many others have turned their attention to coal and iron mining, or some of the other flourishing trades.

England is rich in iron, coal, and other minerals. The beds of coal and iron which lie beneath the soil have helped 10 to make England grow into a great manufacturing nation. Immense towns have sprung up, where busy toilers are constantly making all sorts of goods for home and foreign use, and if the English have to depend on other lands for much of their food, they can, in turn, supply them with articles which 15 cannot be got elsewhere.

3. Englische Gebirge.

(The World at Home.)

England is not a mountainous country. Compared with the great mountains of the world, its highest peaks are low. 20 Scafell, in Cumberland, is the highest mountain in England; and Snowdon in Wales is the highest mountain in England and Wales. Both of these mountains are more than three thousand feet high. If we wished to make a mountain in England as high as Mont Blanc, we should have to place five Scafells or 25 Snowdons one on the top of another.

The chief mountain ranges are in the north, in the west or Wales, and in the south-west. Comparing eastern with western England, we find huge mountain masses, and wild moorlands are gathered in the west, while the east consists of 30 broad plains and fertile dales, along which the chief rivers of England find their way to the sea.

The mountains of England are divided into four groups: — the Pennine Chain, in the north; the Cumberland Mountains, in the north-west; the Cambrian Mountains in Wales; and the 35 Devonian Hills, in Devon and Cornwall.

The heights of eastern England — hills and low ridges, not mountains, are to be named in another chapter.

4. Flüsse und Wasserscheiden.

(John Richard Green.)

England is remarkable for the perfection of its river system. Other countries have higher mountains, broader plains, a richer
5 soil, and a happier climate, but, owing to the amount of its rainfall and the undulating character of its ground, no country is more completely furnished with a network of streams, great and small, spread over its entire surface. The greater rivers form harbours and waterways leading to the very heart of the
10 kingdom; the lesser streams feed canals by which goods can be easily carried from place to place; all alike gather together and convey across the plains the waters needed for the fruits of the field, or for the supply of towns.

This great river system is formed into a very beautiful
15 and perfect order, an order easy to understand when we have once clearly grasped the lie of the mountains and uplands by which the waters are thrown down to the plains and there pent in till they find an outlet to the ocean. The first great natural division of the river groups is made by the hills and rising
20 grounds which lie between the sources of rivers flowing to different seas, and so form the water-parting. In England there are two distinct lines of water-parting. The main line passes through the centre of the country from north to south, dividing it into two unequal parts, the larger part lying to the east, the
25 smaller to the west. The line drawn along this water-parting is carried through three totally different kinds of country. For nearly half its length it passes down the centre of a chain of high moors and mountains, called the Pennine Range, which runs due south for 200 miles from the Cheviot Hills to the
30 Peak of Derbyshire; a long unbroken line of bleak and desolate table-lands, covered with heather and thin mountain grass, whose solitude is only broken by the sheep grazing on the broad slopes, and by the sound of stone-quarrying. From the Peak it runs south through the broad and fertile plain of central
35 England, a plain broken here and there by low hills. Finally its southernmost course lies across an upland country of swelling downs, such as the Cotswolds, covered in great part with open pasture lands. This line therefore passes directly through all the great features of English scenery, its moors and mountains,
40 its great plains, and its uplands. It divides between the rivers which flow to the Irish and the North Seas.

A second water-parting runs from east to west along the uplands of southern England, forming with the first the figure of an inverted $\perp$ (a capital T turned upside down, though drawn, as it were, by a very shaky hand). The course of the second watershed is very irregular, passing through the Wealden 5 Heights, the Hampshire Downs, Salisbury Plain, Exmoor, Dartmoor, and the Cornish Highlands. The streams thrown down from it flow southward to the English Channel, or northwards to the Bristol Channel and the Thames estuary.

By these two lines of water-parting England is divided 10 into three distinct river systems: That of the eastern country between the main water-parting and the North Sea; that of the southern slopes towards the English Channel; that of the western country lying towards the Irish Sea. In this last group are included the rivers of Wales, as they pour their waters into 15 the same sea.

5. Das britische Klima.

The British Isles enjoy, on the whole, a moist, mild climate. The weather, indeed, varies a great deal from day to day, but taking the whole year together, there are more cool days than 20 hot ones, and an umbrella is likely to be a useful companion out of doors on most days in the late autumn, and all through the winter months.

The English climate is said to be equable, for it shows no extremes of either heat or cold. In some winters a heavy 25 fall of snow visits the island for a longer time than usual. The English summer, too, is sometimes very hot. But these are small things compared with the extremes of heat and cold, which, in inland countries (like Germany and Russia), are certain to come and to continue through several months of 30 every year.

The worst of the climate of England is its constant change. One day may be bright, calm and sunny; next day driving sleet may come, or heavy rain. If the wind turns to the east, people are all parched up and made to shudder, even when 35 the young leaves and blossoms of spring are glowing all over the garden. A north wind, one winter day, blows fiercely and freezes all the pools, or covers the ground with snow. Next day, perhaps, the wind has shifted to the south-west, with showers of soft warm rain, or a bright blue sky. This 40 queer weather is indeed always changing, and it takes a very

wise man to foretell each night in what state the sky or the wind will be next morning.

On many parts of the English sea-coasts, snow and ice are so rare, even in December or January, that greenhouse plants,
5 (such as fuchsias and geraniums) will thrive in the open air during the whole year.

A great deal more rain falls on the western side of England than on the east. This is partly due to the presence of so much high land in the west, and partly to the course of our
10 commonest wind, which is certainly one from the south-west. It is a soft warm current of air, which comes laden with the moisture that it has picked up during its passage over the wide Atlantic Ocean. Then, when the wind blows upon the cold slopes of the western mountains, the air becomes cooled. It
15 can no longer keep its supply of moisture, and down falls the rain in heavy showers.

England lies so far north of the equator that it would be a very cold country if it had not the sea so near to it on every side. Now, the ocean never becomes very hot or very cold,
20 and, if it cools the air in summer, it also gives warmth in the winter months. The English seas, too, are warmer than most seas that lie so far north. They receive the waters of the Gulf Stream, a kind of broad upper current that flows across the Atlantic, in a north-east direction, coming from the warm regions
25 near the equator. The Gulf Stream brings heated water up to the very shores of the British isles. Thus both wind and sea help to make the climate of England, Scotland, and Ireland far milder than we should have expected in a position so far north.

6. Die Seen von Cumberland.

30 Amidst the valleys which nestle among the lofty mountains of the Cumbrian Group, in the north-west of England, some lovely scenery is to be found. The charm of this wellknown region lies not so much in its bold mountain slopes as in the numerous lakes which fill the lower valleys. They are almost
35 the only large sheets of water in the whole of England, and the neighbourhood in which they lie has come to be called the Lake District.

The Cumbrian lakes are deep, long, and narrow, sometimes hidden among woods, sometimes lying at the foot of bare
40 rocky crags. Their size is but moderate, compared with the great lakes of Scotland, but *Windermere* the largest, attains a length of ten miles, and is quite a mile wide.

The way in which the lakes are grouped is remarkable. In the midst of the group is a lofty mountain, Helvellyn. From this point as a centre, the lakes stand out in every direction like the spokes of a wheel, an arrangement due, of course, to the position of the mountain valleys in which they are situated. 5

The Lake District is one of the wettest parts of England. The continual rainfall both decks its woods and fields in summer with the brightest of green hues, and fills the torrents with a rushing force of waters, thereby adding greatly to the beauty of the scenery. 10

The most considerable lakes in the group are Windermere, Coniston, Ullswater, and Derwentwater. Each has its own points of beauty, but the scenery is finest in most cases at the inner end of the lakes, where steep mountain flanks rise up boldly above them. Several of the lakes are adorned by richly- 15 wooded islets.

7. Die Themse, mit London.

(John Richard Green.)

Rising little more than 300 feet above the sea-level, the Thames is the largest river in England, and is navigable for nearly the whole of its great length of 215 miles. It thus forms 20 a water-way across southern England in the same way that the Trent does across central England; and this water-way communicates with the sea by a wide estuary which is the most important of all English harbours.

The scenery of the Thames valley is throughout of a very 25 quiet character. The only high ground is at the point where the river cuts through the chalk upland; everywhere else the river winds peacefully between level banks through a rich agricultural country parted by the whole width of two upland ranges from the manufacturing districts of central England. 30 But as it widens to its estuary, the scene suddenly changes. For this estuary, the most splendid natural harbour of the British Islands, has by its form and position been destined to become the trading centre of the world. It is wider and more commodious than the Humber, deeper and safer than the Wash. 35 Placed in the south-eastern angle of England, it opens on the narrow channel which forms a highway for the commerce of northern Europe, while lying as it does midway between all the European seas, from Gibraltar to the North Cape, and being situated at the centre of the main lines of navigation of the 40

world, it has necessarily drawn to itself commerce from every quarter of the globe. On its banks has grown up the greatest and most populous city of the earth, — London, the capital of the British Empire.

5 The greatness of this city is the consequence of the advantages of its geographical position. Situated at the outlet of the valley of the Thames, it is enriched by the agricultural wealth of the most fertile district in Britain; lying at the centre of the network of roads which converge from every part of England
10 on the chief sea-port of the country, it forms the trading centre of the island; its site on the magnificent estuary of the Thames, with its relation to the neighbouring seas and the European mainland, make it the first commercial city of Europe; and finally its position at the centre of the continental masses of
15 the globe constitutes it the greatest among all international trading ports.

From London to the sea, throughout the entire length of the estuary, the shore of the Thames is lined with warehouses and dockyards filled with shipping from foreign lands, while
20 its waters are covered with countless vessels, carrying the immense trade of the greatest of all trading countries.

8. London.

(Barrington - Ward.)

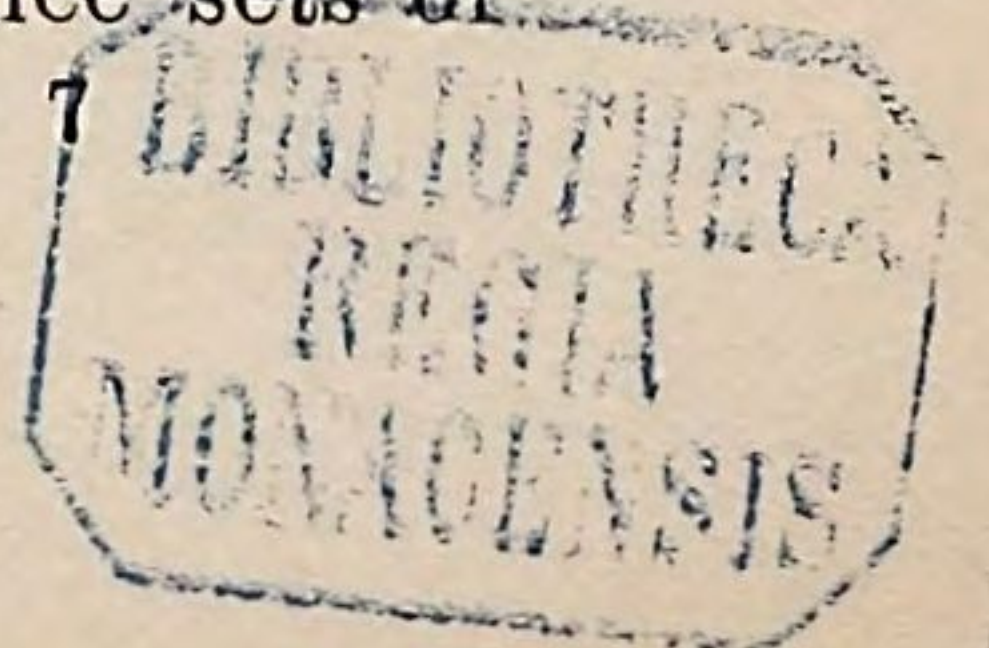
London is by far the largest city in the world. It is
25 doubtful if so many human beings were ever before gathered together within the limits of a single city. When I tell you that, from east to west, its buildings stretch along the course of the Thames for at least eight miles, and that its width from north to south is about six miles, you will readily see that it
30 is a place of huge extent. Its population is enormous. At the present time there are over four millions of people dwelling within what is called "London". It is difficult to define where London begins or leaves off. We may walk for miles in any direction from the centre of the city before we reach the open
35 green fields of the quiet country. The town, too, is extending constantly in almost every direction. Villages and country towns thus gradually become joined on by streets of new buildings, and though the old names may continue, these towns become at last part of the great metropolis itself.

40 London is a very ancient place, but its wonderful growth is only recent. Many of the busiest parts of it were mere

suburbs, or outlying villages and farms, less than two hundred years ago. As a city, however, London has existed since the Romans held sway in Britain, and every now and again, when the deep foundations of some new building are being dug out, workmen come upon the remains of a beautiful inlaid marble 5 pavement in the very heart of the city. In London, the term "City" is the title usually given to the most ancient part of the metropolis, a region in its centre, covering only about 600 acres. The wall that used to surround it has gone long ago, and so are the gates by which, in the olden time, it was 10 entered; but their memory lives in the names of modern streets and places. The old city is so covered by buildings that the streets are mostly narrow, and the value of the ground on which they stand is enormous. Two or three acres of it would be a possession such as even a king might covet. 15

Outside the City itself, the streets of London stretch away in every direction. Their number and variety are endless. It has been said, that if these London streets could be placed in a single line, they would reach as far as from London to New York, in America, or perhaps farther! Some of the 20 thoroughfares are, of course, busier than others, but a crowded London street, such as the Strand or Cheapside, is a sight to see. Streams of passengers throng the sidewalks; the road is nearly always filled with vehicles. The nobleman's carriage, the heavily laden van, cabs and omnibuses beyond number, 25 pass and repass. All day long, the din of wheels and horses' feet continues; and even late at night, sounds of life and motion are not wanting.

The "City" is the great centre of London business, so that it is almost wholly taken up with offices, shops, banks and 30 stores. Very few people reside in it. Indeed, there is no other part of London so quiet as the City on a Sunday afternoon, when shutters are closed, offices locked, and the merchant, the clerk, and the shopman enjoy the peaceful rest to which their busy work entitles them. Most Londoners live at a distance 35 from their business. The value of the land in the inner parts of the metropolis is so great, that it would be hard to find enough space for the private residences of those who are engaged there by day; and the air is naturally purer and healthier on the outskirts of a great city than in its midst. 40 Workmen who cannot afford to live far off are housed comfortably nowadays in great blocks of buildings many stories high, where, on but a small site, many families can find nice sets of



private rooms. People of the lower and middle classes reside mainly in the northern and southern suburbs. The eastern parts are the poorest in all London, the western the dearest and most fashionable. The "West End", as the quarter favoured
5 by the rich is termed, abounds with grand houses, and becomes more costly and splendid every year.

The noble stream of the Thames flows, with many a graceful curve, through the very midst of the metropolis, and as the land on each side slopes down to it, the drainage of the streets
10 is good. The air, too, is very healthy, in spite of the smoke of many chimneys, and the bad odours given off from factories. London is liable to sudden fogs, especially in winter, but they seldom last long. The city, during a fog, sometimes enters from daylight into sudden darkness as black as night, owing
15 to the rising smoke being brought down again by the chill, damp mist.

Of late years, the Thames has been in part banked and walled in. Fine broad roads now run where slimy mud used to spread at low tide, and the ground thus saved is often laid
20 out in gardens and walks. Numerous bridges of iron or stone span the river, among them London Bridge, famous for its enormous frequency, and the new Tower Bridge, conspicuous by its noble architecture. Some of the bridges are built for railways, which bring passengers and goods from distant parts
25 into the very heart of London. More than one railway line now runs underground, and the stations of these railways are of the greatest use to the people. A famous tunnel which was, almost too soon, made under the Thames (early in the present century), is turned to account by a railway being carried
30 through it. Thus, above the water and under the water, above ground and under ground, passengers can leave London, enter it, or pass rapidly about from one part of it to another.

The largest and most important part of the metropolis is situated in Middlesex, and (on the same side of the Thames)
35 we find its outskirts passing into the borders of Essex. Again, another considerable division of London lies south of the Thames, in Surrey, and a small portion of this reaches into Kent. Thus four counties share London between them, but Middlesex claims most of it, and Surrey comes next in order.

40 If we start from the unhealthy Essex marshes, and take a journey across London from east to west, we first find ourselves in the busy region of the Docks, where ships float safely, away from wind and tide. Here sailors of all nations abound, and

huge warehouses and stores meet our eye at every turn. Then we pass into the still busier city, where merchants buy and sell, and workers toil, from morn till night. Further west the streets widen, more squares and public buildings appear: there are more large shops, and fewer offices and factories. Thence we pass by degrees into a region of stately streets and squares, wide parks, lofty and handsome dwelling-houses, where wealth and fashion are to be found during at least a portion of the year. When Parliament ceases sitting, towards autumn, grand folks betake themselves to the country, and the great London mansions are deserted.

One word more about the population of London, so that you may form an idea of its vastness. Nearly 10,000 bakers and 8,000 butchers are needed to furnish the inhabitants of this huge city with their bread and beef. The supplies of food and coal required daily by four millions of people could never be brought within the metropolis, if it were not for the numerous railways which run into London from every quarter of the island. A few days' stoppage in these supplies would bring famine to many a home. There are now living, within the limits of this one city and its suburbs, a million more people than the whole extent of Scotland can boast of, and more Irishmen are resident in London than in Dublin, more Scotchmen than in Edinburgh. But the most curious part of the matter is, that there seems to be no limit to the constant growth of this vast crowd of human beings. If building goes on long at the same rate, more and more of the outlying towns will be added to London, and we shall, by-and-by, have five, six, or even seven millions of people resident within the limits of the metropolis. What will be the end of it all? Who can tell?

Her Majesty the Queen resides sometimes in London, where she has two mansions — St. James's Palace and Buckingham Palace. The Prince of Wales lives during "the London season" in Marlborough House, a plain building near the two palaces above named. All these royal dwellings are situated in Westminster, a region just west of Charing Cross, the centre of London. They lie close to several public parks, large open spaces planted with trees, grass, and flowers, into which any one can freely pass, no matter how poor he may be. These London parks are of the greatest value to the health of the inhabitants. Within the last few years, others have been laid out and planted in various quarters of the suburbs.

Westminster is adorned by two famous buildings. One of these, called the Palace of Westminster, or, more commonly, the Houses of Parliament, is the meeting place of the Lords and Commons, where the nobles, and the gentlemen chosen by
5 the people, make our laws. It is a grand pile, in the Gothic style, built, over fifty years ago, on the bank of the Thames. Its lofty towers can be seen, and the striking of its great clock heard, at a considerable distance. Close by it rises the less
showy but far more ancient edifice of Westminster Abbey.
10 This is a beautiful church, which contains the remains of many of the sovereigns and famous men of England. No higher honour could be paid to the memory of a great author, soldier, or statesman, than to inter his lifeless body within the walls of the Abbey. The kings and queens of England are crowned
15 here. Beneath the old throne of plain wood, used on the occasion of a coronation, lies a large block of stone. This is the ancient coronation stone of Scotland, used by the Scottish kings for ages before the crowns of England and Scotland were united.

20 The City, as it is the oldest part of London, naturally contains some of the most noted of its ancient edifices. One of these is the Tower, which was once a fortress, then a State prison, but is now only used as soldiers' barracks, and a favourite show-place. Within its gloomy cells many a dark
25 deed has been done, and many a poor prisoner has long lain in hopeless misery. People are more merciful in this happier age, and the terrors of the Tower are now things of the past.

St. Paul's Cathedral, a great and lofty building crowned by a beautiful dome, is the central object of the view, from
30 whatever side we may survey the buildings of London. It stands in the heart of the City, on the site of an older cathedral which the Great Fire of London destroyed in the year 1666. The bodies of Wellington, our greatest general, and Nelson, our greatest admiral, rest beneath the floor of St. Paul's; and
35 the remains of many other good men who have deserved well of their country are buried beside them.

Among other well-known buildings is the British Museum, open free to all. It is full of objects of nature and the remains of past ages. Its celebrated library contains over half a million
40 books. The beautiful new Law Courts also claim our notice; they form the palace of English justice, where the highest judges decide the weighty matters of the law. London possesses a University, which makes up by its fame for what it lacks

in age. The Government offices are in Westminster, near the Houses of Parliament and the Parks.

London is famed for its many hospitals and charitable institutions, some of which are richly endowed. The churches and chapels of the metropolis are numerous and handsome. In addition to all these, there are the many other public buildings of a great city, such as banks, clubhouses, public halls, picture-galleries, museums, theatres, colleges, schools, barracks, etc. But we have no space here to describe London in minute detail, so that our brief description of England's capital must now end.

9. Wälder.

England was long ago almost covered with forests. When the ancient Romans first landed on the British shores, one vast tract of woodland filled all the centre of the country. The Thames, the Trent, and the Ouse then flowed amidst a continuous belt of timber. The "Weald" stretched its wooded expanses where the fertile fields of Kent and Sussex now stand. Many a moor, now bare, was then shaded by groves and woods, while the few dwellers in the island merely cleared small patches of ground for the culture of their scanty crops.

In the deep recesses of these vast woods, wild animals, now rare or unknown in these parts, found a safe shelter. The wolf and the wild boar prowled about the glades, and the streams and pools sheltered the beaver and the otter. Herds of deer, still to be found in a few quarters, were then abundant, and the chase of all these wild animals was one of the chief employments of the people.

As time went on, and hordes of warlike invaders poured into England, at first from the north of Europe, afterwards from France, the forests had to give way to the spread of population. The land was cleared, bit by bit, for grass and corn fields, for houses and roads. More and more trees were felled for fuel and building. The larger wild animals were gradually reduced in number, or died out, as their haunts became narrowed in extent. Even the traces of the far-stretching forest slowly disappeared.

At the present day there is only one extensive woodland region, the *New-Forest* in Hampshire. It was the great hunting-ground of the Norman Kings, and here King William Rufus met his death from an arrow shot at him by one of his courtiers (whether by chance or design we know not). The Forest of Dean covers a large extent of land in Gloucestershire,

west of the Severn, but, though still studded in parts with noble oaks and other timber, much of it is now disfigured by iron and coal mining.

What remains of the Forest of Epping is still carefully
 5 kept in its natural wildness, as a place of holiday resort for the teeming population of London. The wooded country round the Queen's fine palace of Windsor Castle is styled Windsor Forest. It is the property of the Crown. The name Sherwood Forest, on the map of Nottinghamshire, recalls the lawless
 10 deeds and sports of Robin Hood and his merry men, but if Little John and the bold archers were to come to life once more, they would find almost the only remnants of their ancient woods in the well-kept parks of some Nottinghamshire noblemen.

10. *Rohlenfelder.*

(*The World at Home.*)

15

Long after most of the woods had disappeared, England, for her coming manufactures, needed fuel to an enormous extent. The forests of the country could not supply it; but deep down in the earth that fuel had been prepared thousands and thousands
 20 of years before.

The trees and plants of which coal consists were once above ground, and had been parts of vast forests in which grew great ferns and mosses and other plants. The trees and plants died, and others sprang up in their places; these also died, and
 25 others grew up; and so immense beds, composed of decayed plants and trees, were formed, of from twenty to thirty feet in thickness.

In the course of ages these layers of plants and trees were buried beneath great masses of mud and clay and gravel.
 30 Crushed by the weight above, they became at last a solid mass of coal.

But you may ask, How can we tell that coal was once wood, seeing that it is buried so deeply, and has so much the appearance of stone? Because the forms of stems, leaves, bark,
 35 and roots of trees have been found in coal, showing beyond a doubt that this mineral was formed from plants.

When the sun shone on these ancient forests the plants and trees took its warmth and light into their stems and leaves. This was their life and strength. Coal has therefore sometimes
 40 been truly called "compressed sunlight". To-day we light our fires and drive our steam-engines with the heat of the sun which shone on these forests ages ago.

There are about thirteen different coal-fields in England. Three are especially noted for their extent and value, namely, the coal-fields of Northumberland and Durham; South Yorkshire and Derby; South Wales. South Lancashire and South Staffordshire contain coal-fields rather less in extent than those above named, but no less important, owing to the vast manufactures carried on above them.

The chief coal-field in England is in the counties of Northumberland and Durham. Newcastle-on-Tyne is the centre of this district. For many miles round, the country is undermined with coal-pits. Powerful steam-engines are constantly at work bringing to the surface the coal which is sent to all parts of the world.

Wherever coal is found in England some kind of manufacture is carried on by means of it. Extensive iron-works are scattered over the Newcastle, Stafford, and South Wales coal-fields; and the great "cotton" and "woollen" towns of England are built on the coal-fields of Lancashire and Yorkshire.

11. Verbreitung des Eisens.

Iron is certainly the most abundant and most useful metal that England possesses; and a very large amount of coal is needed for the smelting of the "ore", carried on, if at all possible, near the coalfields.

Now it happens, rather strangely, that wherever a coal-bed exists, iron-ore is almost always to be found near at hand. It often even lies in layers between the coal seams. Hence iron-smelting works and coal-pits are commonly seen together, as, for example, in Durham, Staffordshire, and South Wales. But there are also large deposits of iron-ore in regions where the ground does not yield a scrap of coal. In such a case the ore is sometimes of such excellent quality that it well repays the trouble of bringing coal to smelt it on the spot. The ore is also, in many cases, taken direct to the coalfield and smelted there.

Some of the finest and most costly ores of iron come from the extreme northern part of Lancashire, a district called *Furness*. Again, the hilly moorlands of North Yorkshire, along the lower course of the Tees, abound in iron-ore, immense quantities of which are dug up every year. This is the *Cleveland* district. The discovery of the two sets of iron beds just named took place within the memory of many persons still living, but so valuable have these mines already proved, that they have been the means of bringing a teeming population into regions previously

wild and thinly inhabited. Thus the big towns of *Barrow-in-Furness* and *Middlesborough* have sprung into existence within a few years, and this solely through the working of the mines around them. On a school-map of England fifty years old you
5 would not find either place marked.

South Wales, Durham, and Staffordshire are other great centres of the iron manufacture, but in these places coal and iron are worked together. Cleveland has to get its coal and coke from the Durham coal-field. Furness has its supply also
10 from Durham, as well as Cumberland and South Lancashire.

Whilst in the southern and eastern counties no coal exists (at least at a workable depth), iron, the most widely scattered of all metals, can be procured even there. True, the eastern iron does not lie in thick solid beds, and large quantities of
15 ore yield ^{but little iron} but small amounts of the valuable metal. Yet iron there is, and plenty of it, in the shires of Northampton and Lincoln. When trade is bad, and metal fetches but a low price, ironworking hardly pays in the counties just named. But at other times the ore is worked at a profit. As to the south of
20 England, iron sands are here and there found (notably in the Weald); but they have not been used of late years.

The working of iron has been carried on in England for many ages. When forests abounded, and timber ^{was} was cheap, much charcoal was made for roasting and smelting the ore, but
25 now-a-days coke (which is coal half burnt) is the common fuel used in the iron furnaces. Throughout all the iron and coal districts, the country is lit up at night, not only by the flaming furnaces, but also by the glare of the numerous ovens used in preparing coke for the iron smelter.

30

12. „Das schwarze Land“.

(Barrington - Ward.)

The „*Black Country*“ stretches through the southern part of the county of Stafford, and it also includes a small patch of Worcestershire which adjoins it. This region is rich in mineral
35 wealth, and its varied trades afford abundant employment to a crowded and busy population.

The name of „*Black Country*“ is an ugly one, and the district is certainly not pretty. The bare ground is disfigured by numerous rubbish heaps, thrown up at the mouths of pit-
40 shafts, and by great mounds of „slag“, the refuse of the iron furnaces. In every quarter we see engines at work, pumping the water out of mines, or hauling up coal and iron, for the

whole country is burrowed underneath in the search for minerals, and, every now and again, buildings crack or fall over as the land beneath them sinks into the workings. By day the sky is clouded with smoke. At night the scene is lit up by the flames of the best furnaces and the glare of forges and coke ovens. Should you ever take a railway journey from Birmingham to Wolverhampton by day or night, you will find that I have not overdrawn the picture. But as beauty and usefulness cannot always go together, the Black Country is not at all to be despised. 10

What is termed "hardware" includes, of course, goods made of other metals besides iron, but in South Staffordshire iron is the metal principally wrought. Locks, spades, and fire-irons are among the smaller articles made here, though grates, anchors, chains, and all kinds of heavy iron goods, are produced as well, together with tin plates, japanned and galvanized ware, nails and fire bricks. Walsall, in this district, is further celebrated for its saddlery. A great amount of fine table-glass is produced in some of the smaller towns bordering on Worcestershire. We see, therefore, that the goods manufactured in the Black Country are of many different kinds. 20

The towns in this densely peopled region are numerous, large, and built close together. The most important of them is Wolverhampton.

13. Birmingham.

25

(*Barrington-Ward.*)

After an account of the Black Country, we must not fail to notice Birmingham, one of the greatest business centres in England. It stands in a corner of Warwickshire, but is so close to the South Stafford coal-field that it shares in all the Black Country trades, and there is hardly a more important place of manufacture and commerce in the world. 30

Birmingham, with its half million of people, is now the fourth town in England in point of size, and may be viewed as the metropolis of the midland counties. Its trades are both many and extensive. The word "hard-ware" will sum up most of them, but few who are not personally acquainted with the place have any idea of the variety of the industries carried on by its busy inhabitants. Let me give you a mere list of a few of the articles made here. Watches, jewellery, electroplate, steel-pens, edge tools, lamps, pins, buckles, buttons, locks, screws, nails, kitchen ware, japanned goods, glass, machinery, 40

saddlery, whips, firearms, swords, gas-fittings, bedsteads, and toys. The bulk of the brass goods seen in a hardware shop come from Birmingham. A mint also exists here for the coining of pence and halfpence.

5 Birmingham is now styled a city, although it has not yet got a cathedral of its own. It covers a considerable extent of ground, and reaches into the neighbouring counties of Stafford and Worcester, many of the works being in the suburbs. The greater part of the city is taken up with small factories and
10 workmen's houses, but the newer dwellings are good, and the streets wide, so that it is as healthy a place as a centre of manufacture can be. Great improvements have lately been made in the central parts of this city. It possesses some stately public buildings, and has several handsome streets and
15 nice parks.

The great success which has attended Birmingham is no doubt due in part to its position, for it stands at the very centre of England, as well as close to the iron and coal-fields of the Black Country. It has now become one of the chief railway
20 centres in the kingdom. At Soho, just outside Birmingham, the first steam engines were manufactured for sale by James Watt and his friend Boulton, about the year 1775.

14. Sheffield.

(Barrington - Ward.)

25 Few towns are so smoky as Sheffield. When seen from the railway, it has such a very grimy and gloomy look that no stranger would care to visit it, unless he had some business in the town. Yet this unattractive place lies on the very edge of the wild moors of Yorkshire and Derbyshire, and its beautiful
30 suburbs stretch up the valleys amongst heather-clad hills.

The town of Sheffield is very ancient, having been famed for the manufacture of cutlery during at least five hundred years. It is the special home of steel making, and as steel is now needed for many other things besides knives and edge-
35 tools, the town has grown greatly of late years, along with its improving trade.

The position of Sheffield, in a hollow to which streams rush down from the moors, gives the cutlers running water for the grindstones which they use in sharpening their knives and
40 tools. Steel grinding is a very unhealthy employment, as it is difficult to keep the fine dust of the stone and metal out of the air which the grinder breathes.

One of the chief industries connected with this town is the casting and rolling of huge armour plates (used for coating the outside of ships of war). Another is the making of steel rails, which have now come into general use, instead of iron, on all the railroads of the world. Steel wire is made here.⁵ Files also are well known Sheffield goods.

Sheffield is not the only steel-making town in England. Of late years, a good deal of the metal has been produced at Barrow, Middlesbrough, and Darlington, but the steel of those places is the kind used for rails and plates, and not the finer¹⁰ sort from which cutting tools are formed.

15. „Baumwollstädte“ in Lancashire.

The southern division of Lancashire is a district famed everywhere for great wealth, flourishing trade, and abundant minerals. It truly swarms with people. The towns are many¹⁵ and large — so many that even their names on the map take some time to learn. Yet South Lancashire, in the olden time, had a scanty population, almost all connected with farming. Busy factories now stand where fields used to be tilled, and the bleak moorland has given way to the crowded city.²⁰

It was the discovery of the vast coal-field lying underneath it which changed the surface of South Lancashire so much. When steam began to be employed in manufactures, and the demand for fuel increased a hundredfold, men naturally turned their attention to the treasures of coal that lay hidden in the²⁵ ground beneath their feet. The abundance of running water, the coal found everywhere in thick, easily worked deposits, soon marked out South Lancashire as the future home of some great manufacture, and the cotton trade settled as naturally on this side of the Pennine Chain, as the woollen trade had³⁰ done upon the other.

To make raw cotton into cloth it must be spun and woven, and much of it is bleached, dyed, or printed. All these processes are carried on in the Lancashire towns, and the mills turn out an enormous amount of cotton cloth.³⁵

Manchester, a place of great importance, is the chief home of the cotton manufacture. It is a cathedral city, with some noble buildings, but it is more noted for lofty mills and fine warehouses than anything ancient. On almost every side of this immense city, we find towns and villages engaged in the⁴⁰ same trades. Raw cotton was till at present brought into England almost solely through the port of Liverpool, whence

it was carried by rail to the different towns of Lancashire that need it. But a wide and deep canal has now been formed, over which ships convey their cargoes of cotton up to the very doors of the Manchester mills. Thus Liverpool is "left out in
 5 the cold", as far as Manchester is concerned, though it still receives cotton for towns nearer at hand, and the variety of its imports will still cause it to retain its position as a first-rate seaport.

Close to Manchester, and almost forming part of it, lies
 10 the large town of Salford. A few miles off we find Ashton and Oldham, all devoted in like manner to the weaving, spinning, and dyeing of cotton. At a somewhat greater distance, other cotton-working towns may be seen (— Wigan, Bolton, Bury, and Rochdale). Further off stand Preston, Blackburn,
 15 and Burnley. To the north of these three towns, signs of coal-getting and cotton-working soon disappear, and we enter on a region of green fields and smokeless skies outside the coal and cotton district.

Though the cotton trade is hardly confined to Lancashire,
 20 more than half of the English cotton factories are situated in this country. The Cheshire town of Stockport is so near Manchester that it naturally shares in its trade.

16. Gebiete der Wollindustrie.

A hundred years ago, wool was the staple or chief manu-
 25 facture of England. The rapid rise of cotton working in Lancashire has far outstripped the growth of the woollen manufacture, but it still remains one of the chief English industries.

In the days of King Edward the Third (1327—1377), weavers were brought over from Flanders to England to improve
 30 the woollen manufacture. These "Flemish" folk (as they were called) settled mainly in Norwich, which soon became the chief woollen-working town in England.

In course of years the woollen trade shifted to various quarters, though mainly to the West Riding of Yorkshire and
 35 the north of Wiltshire. In both these districts there is an abundance of the running water which is so needful in making cloth, and an ample supply of wool was furnished to the looms from the pasture lands of the Yorkshire moors and the Wiltshire downs.

40 When improved machinery was introduced, and steam at length applied to it, towns like Norwich could no longer produce cloth as cheaply as those places which had the good fortune

to be situated on coal-fields. The woollen trade has now finally settled down on the Yorkshire side of the Pennine Chain, where it has all the advantages of coal and running water, and is well placed for the purposes of commerce, being near the centres of other great trades, and close to some of the largest 5 seaports. The chief supplies of wool come from the English colonies in South Africa, Australia, and New Zealand; although there are still plenty of sheep in England, they cannot yield half the wool needed in this great industry.

Most of the Yorkshire woollen-working towns lie near each 10 other, on the land that parts the River Aire from its tributary the Calder. Here, on the lower grounds, we find the great town of *Leeds*, while closer to the hills stand Bradford, Halifax, Huddersfield, and Wakefield, as well as places of less note. Leeds is the chief market for all kinds of Yorkshire woollen 15 goods, besides producing much cloth itself. (Halifax and Huddersfield are alike famed for tailor's cloth; Bradford for worsted and other materials used in women's dress; Wakefield for woollen yarn; Dewsbury and Batley for a common sort of cloth called "shoddy", which is made chiefly out of old rags 20 torn up and rewoven with new wool. Halifax makes carpets as well as cloth.) But indeed all the towns of this district produce woven goods of many kinds, in each of which wool is the chief article used.

Some of the finest sorts of tailors' cloth, called "West of 25 England" goods, are still made in Bradford-on-Avon and Trowbridge in Wiltshire, and other little towns near them. But the woollen trade is declining in this part of the country, and it is carried on only in a very small way, compared with the vast industries of the Yorkshire woollen towns. 30

17. Der Töpfereibezirk.

(*Stories of Common Things.*)

As in China a great many potters live in one town, this is also the case in England. In North Staffordshire there is a wide district containing so many towns and villages in which 35 potters live and carry on their trade, that it is called "*the Potteries*".

Staffordshire is one of the great English coal-fields, and therefore the coal needed for making earthenware or pottery as well as the materials for forming common delf plates and 40 cups are close at hand, while the china-clay from which china or "porcelain" is made has to be brought in large quantities

all the way from Cornwall and Devon. Flints, sand, and bones are ground down with the fine clay to make it firm and clear.

As the centre of the earthenware manufacture may be considered the town of Burslem, which is called the "Mother of Potteries". Here Josiah Wedgwood, the creator of this large industry, was born (1730). The chief other towns which join in this trade are Hanley, the largest of all, Longton, Stoke-upon-Trent, Newcastle-under-Lyme, Fenton, and Tunstall.

In this district there are nearly three hundred pottery-kilns, which employ more than one hundred thousand persons. Some of the potteries use a thousand tons of coal each week.

To-day British potters make the most beautiful pottery in the world, and they send large quantities of their wares to other lands.

b. Vermischtes.

1. Ein englisches Nationalgetränk.

(*The New Royal Readers.*)

China is the native home of the tea-plant, and that country still supplies much the greater part of the tea used in the world. Large quantities, however, are raised in Japan, Assam, and India.

The tea-plant is an evergreen shrub — that is a plant on which the old leaves remain till new ones come. If let alone, it would grow as high as thirty feet, but it is kept down by pruning, and is not allowed to reach a height of more than from four to five feet.

In China, tea-shrubs are generally cultivated in small plantations, and the leaves are picked by the family of the grower. During the harvest season the Chinese may be seen in little family groups on every hill-side, engaged in gathering the tea-leaves.

With gloved hands they pick off each leaf singly, yet so nimble are their fingers that each picker gathers ten or twelve pounds a day. The leaves are placed in small baskets hung on the neck; these, when full, are emptied into larger ones, and the tea is then carried to the curing places.

There are several pickings during the season. The first is in April, when buds and very young leaves are gathered. Soon the shrubs put out new leaves, so that a second picking

is made in May. A third gathering takes place about the middle of June, and a fourth in August. The leaves of the first crop are the most valuable; those of the last are large and old, and hence make a tea of inferior flavour and value.

There are many different kinds of tea, each with a name ⁵ of its own. Some of these names we have all seen on tea-chests in grocers' shops. But all the various teas belong to two classes — green teas and black teas.

Both green tea and black tea are made from the same leaves, and the difference depends entirely on the manner of ¹⁰ drying, or curing as it is called. When the leaves are dried quickly they make green tea; but when allowed to dry slowly, so that they ferment or "work" a little, they turn dark-coloured, and make black tea.

In China tea is always taken clear — never with milk and ¹⁵ sugar, as we drink it. Rich Chinese make their tea in the cup, by putting in some leaves, and pouring boiling water over them. Only the poorer classes use a tea-pot. The Chinese poets never tire of singing the praises of tea.

In Japan the leaves are sometimes ground to powder and ²⁰ drunk with the infusion. The Russians, who are great tea-drinkers, and who have the very finest of tea (which is carried overland from China), use lemon-juice instead of milk and sugar.

Science teaches us that tea has valuable properties. It is not needed by the young, and even to some grown people it ²⁵ is hurtful; yet, on the whole, it is one of the best and most harmless of the world's beverages.

2. Ellenmaß und Pfundgewicht.

(The Royal Crown Readers.)

How many thousands of times every day are yards of ³⁰ stuff measured off and pounds of goods weighed out! At every counter of every shop in every town this is going on every hour of the day.

Did you ever wonder how it is that our yard is always just three feet and our pound always just sixteen ounces? ³⁵ Old measures and old weights wear out, and new ones must be made; and if somebody once made a mistake, it might be copied over and over again, and so our yard would gradually get too short or our pound too heavy, and you would get too little print for your dress or too much meat for your dinner. ⁴⁰

Britannia has been very much afraid that this might happen, and so she has thought of a plan for keeping things right. It

is not enough for her that there are standard weights and measures kept in every town, and that shopkeepers must have theirs compared with these from time to time. More than forty years ago she had a bar of bronze made, and two lines marked
 5 on it exactly a yard apart, and this was sealed up in an oak box. Then a block of platinum, a very valuable and very hard kind of metal, was cut, weighing exactly a pound. This block was wrapped up in a kind of smooth paper that would not rub it in the least; and then it was placed in a silver-gilt case, and
 10 that case in another of bronze. Outside that again it was protected by three boxes — two of wood and one of lead; and then a nice little niche was made for the block and the bar in the wall of the staircase of the House of Commons, and they were safely built up.

15 All this was done in 1853; and since then the bar and the block have been taken out three times, to see that Britannia was making no mistake in weighing her tea and measuring her calico. The last time was in April 1892, and many wise people met together to see the weight and the measure tested. They
 20 were delighted to find that our yard and our pound, in common use all over the country, were exactly like this bar of bronze and this block of platinum — that is, they weighed and measured the same within the ten-thousandth part of a grain and the hundred-thousandth part of an inch! Another examination will
 25 be made in 1912, and no doubt Britannia will then find her standard weights and measures quite as exact.

3. Zeitung, mein Herr?

(The Royal Crown Readers.)

I had taken my seat in the most comfortable corner of a
 30 railway carriage, when a newsboy appeared at the window with his usual cry of, "Paper, sir?" I handed him a penny, and got in return a copy of the morning paper which I usually read.

It was the time of a General Election, and all over the kingdom men were making speeches day after day about the
 35 government of the country. The papers were full of these speeches, and of the news of the elections that had already taken place. They were more than full, indeed; for I saw that the paper which I had bought contained four extra pages that morning.

40 This led me to consider how much I had got for my penny. Two sheets of eight pages each, and eight columns in each page — one hundred and twenty-eight columns! If printed in book

form, each column would make about six pages; so I had got for my penny a book of seven hundred pages! The paper was good, too, though much cheaper than the paper we get in books. I suppose I could not have bought so much blank paper at any shop for a halfpenny, perhaps even for a penny. All the 5 printing, then, had only cost me about a halfpenny, perhaps much less.

How, then, was it possible for my paper to be sold for a penny? The secret is this: it is not those who buy the paper but those who advertise in it that make it pay. I found six 10 full pages — forty-eight columns — full of advertisements and notices of all sorts; and for printing every one of these notices the newspaper had charged from sixpence up to a good many shillings or pounds, according to the space it occupied.

I glanced at the summary of the news given in one column 15 of the paper, and in ten minutes I knew all the most important events that had happened during the previous day, not only in my own country, but all over the world, — in Europe, America, India, China, and even far-off Australia. It seems as if we were in fairyland, and had the power of flying in a 20 moment to any part of the earth by merely wishing to be there. By means of our newspaper, we can take a peep into any of the score of meetings held last night, and hear what was said there; or we may witness a fierce battle in South Africa, or listen to the gossip about great men in the streets and *cafés* 25 of Paris.

How many weeks and months of travel by land and sea our ancestors would have needed to learn as much as we do from our daily paper! By it we can see more of the world in half-an-hour than they could in a long time. How does this 30 happen? What has caused the change? Chiefly two things — the printing-press and the telegraph.

Here I was reminded that I had taken no account of what must cost a great deal of money — the gathering together of all the news my paper contained. In every large town, both in 35 England and in other countries, there are men who telegraph to London and other important places every day the news of what is going on.

Evening is a busy time in the office of a morning paper. Telegrams are pouring in from all over the world; reporters 40 are busy writing out their short-hand notes of speeches at public meetings; the editors are writing "leaders", or articles discussing the great events of the day. All this has to be set up

in type, letter by letter and word by word, by men called
 2 compositors. Did you ever think that every letter in your
 news-paper has been lifted up singly and put into its place!

After the letters are all set up in this way, a cast is taken
 5 from the page of type in a soft material, and bent round like
 a drum. When dry this becomes quite hard, and it is used as
 a mould into which melted metal is poured. When the metal
 hardens, it is exactly like the page of type, but all in one
 piece, so that letters cannot slip out of their places, and it is
 10 round like a drum instead of flat. These drums of metal are
 put into the printing-machine, ready to print the white paper.

If you saw a printing-machine at work you could hardly
 tell how it acts, so rapidly does everything move. At one end
 is a huge roll of paper, all in one long web, like a broad white
 15 ribbon. As the paper passes between the rollers, it is printed
 on both sides. At the other end of the machine it comes out
 in the form of complete news-papers, each cut off and folded
 up, ready for my friend the newsboy. Some machines can print
 as many as twenty thousand papers in an hour.

20

4. James Watt (1736—1819).

(Great Scotsmen.)

James Watt was born at Greenock on a winter day in
 1736. Greenock, now one of the busiest ports in Scotland, was
 then a little fishing village consisting of one row of thatched
 25 cottages.

As quite a little child James Watt was very delicate; three
 of his brothers and sisters had died, and his mother nursed
 him with great care. But he shrank from playing with the
 other healthier children, they were too rough for him, so all
 30 his earlier education was carried on by his father and mother
 at home.

At last he was sent to school. The change caused him
 many trials. He found himself in the midst of wild games in
 which he could not join, he did not care to play with the other
 35 boys, or attempt their dangerous sport in the harbour. He
 could not do his lessons, and his masters thought him dull and
 backward for his age. It was not until he had been moved
 into a higher class, where he was taught more arithmetic, that
 he showed he was not the dull boy his masters imagined.

40 After a few years he was sent to the grammar school,
 where he soon took the lead of his class in arithmetic. At

home he spent much of his time in drawing or carving with his penknife, in watching the carpenters at work in his father's shop, and sometimes making little things himself.

When he was eighteen, James Watt went to Glasgow to learn the trade of an instrument maker. But being strongly 5 advised to go to a better master he after a while removed to London. Here the long sitting and the indoor life soon told on his health so that he finally returned to Scotland; once more at home his native air raised his spirits, and soon brought back colour to his cheeks. 10

Watt was twenty-three when his mind was seriously attracted to the great power of steam, and the important uses that might be made of it. He began to make little models of steam-engines, but although they were not successful he did not give up in despair, but was determined to find out what 15 was exactly wanted to make his engine move. About this time he moved to a larger shop in a more central part of the town, and took a partner. At first he could manage his work with the help of a man and a boy, but before long he had to employ sixteen hands. In 1764 he married and moved to a 20 house in a somewhat narrow passage, now called after him Watt Street. He worked on at his instrument-making, and brooded quietly over the little useless steam-engine. "Nature has a weak side if we could only find it out," he would say, and he went on searching for it, until light suddenly burst 25 upon him, and the puzzle, over which he had brooded so long, was solved at last. He got the idea of a separate condenser, by means of which the water produced by the condensed steam could escape. But though complete in his mind, it took a long time to carry out his plans to his satisfaction. 30

He set to work to make a model-engine in working form, and to do this he hired an old cellar near the Beef-market, where week after week he worked. "My whole thoughts are bent on this machine, I can think of nothing else," he said. At last the engine went sufficiently well to make Watt take 35 out a patent for it, which required him to pay heavy fees.

In 1769 he accepted an offer to overlook a canal to Glasgow for £ 200 a year. "For I had a wife and children, and saw myself growing grey without having any settled means of providing for them," he said sadly. The new work enabled 40 him to pay off old debts; he also planned a bridge over the Clyde and made a survey of the Caledonian Canal. But in the midst of this work he was sent for to Glasgow, where his wife

lay ill, and when he reached home he found that she was dead. She had struggled with him through poverty and failure, and now, when success was beginning to crown his efforts, she was gone without being able to share in his happiness, without
5 knowing that the little engine, which had caused so many years of trouble, expense, and disappointment, was yet to succeed, and beyond his expectations.

In 1774 Watt went to Birmingham, where he became a partner with Boulton, a clever busy man, who saw that the
10 Scotch engineer was not only a modest, persevering man, but a genius. A new era opened out before him, and in the autumn Watt wrote to his father, "The business I am here about has turned out rather successful, that is to say the fire engine I have invented is now going, and is better than any
15 other that has yet been made."

He made another engine in Cornwall, and there was great curiosity among the people to see how it would work. "All the world are agape," said Watt, "to see what it can do."

It did great things; it worked with greater power and
20 used less coal than any other engine yet made, and made a horrible noise, which Watt said pleased the people more than anything else. After this success, he got a number of orders for his engines from England and abroad, and the firm of Boulton and Watt was acknowledged as the best.

25 In 1787 Watt had an interview with the king, George III., who thought highly of him and his work, and was very much interested in the progress of engine making and steam.

But the great work of his life was over, he was now sixty-
30 four, and he felt it was time to give up his share of work to younger hands. He had now saved enough to enable him to live comfortably, though he could not give up work entirely.

Though he had suffered from bad health all his life, he outlived most of his friends. In 1809 Boulton died, and James Watt felt the loss deeply, for Boulton had been a true
35 friend to him. When Watt had been on the brink of despair, ready to give up everything, Boulton never had lost heart, and full of courage and hope, he had helped Watt through the worst part, and lived to see his success.

In his old age invention was still Watt's hobby. "Without
40 a hobby-horse," he would say, "what is life?"

He made a garret at the top of his house into a workshop. It was a small room, low in the ceiling with one broad window, very hot in summer, very cold in winter. Here he

used to sit for days together, without even going down for his meals.

At last on a summer-day in 1819 he was taken very ill, and at the age of eighty-three he died, and was buried by the side of his old friend and partner Boulton. A statue was put ⁵ up in Westminster Abbey bearing this inscription: —

“To show that mankind have learnt to honour those who best deserve their gratitude, the king, his ministers, and many of the nobles and commons of the realm raised this monument to James Watt.” 10

5. George Stephenson (1781—1848).

(Great Englishmen.)

About eight miles from Newcastle, and on the river Tyne, there stands a little village, and in this little village stands a labourer's cottage with whitewashed walls, clay floor, and rafters ¹⁵ overhead. It was at this cottage, on a bright June day, that George Stephenson was born, and the cottage still stands to mark the birthplace of the man to whom we owe our railways.

In his childhood George led an ordinary village life. He played about out of doors, ran errands, and in course of time ²⁰ was allowed the honour of carrying his father's dinner to him, and, to his great delight, seeing the robins fed. When he grew a little older George begged to have some real work. A widow near needed a boy to herd the cows. George applied, and he was appointed, and to his great joy received twopence ²⁵ a day. It was light work, and he had plenty of spare time on his hands. His chief amusement was making little engines out of clay, like those he had seen at the colliery where his father worked.

As George grew older he was set to lead the horses while ³⁰ ploughing, “though he was scarce big enough to stride across the furrows,” and a short time after he went to help his father at the engine. He had longed for this step, and great was his joy, when at fourteen, he was made fireman at the wages of a shilling a day. 35

George was tall, and very strong and bony. He was a good runner, and foremost in all the village sports. He was a steady boy, and worked very hard. At the age of seventeen he was manager of an engine, and had already got ahead of his father as a workman. His duty was to watch the engine, ⁴⁰ and see that it worked well, and that the pumps drew water

properly. His engine was a sort of pet to him, and he was never tired of watching it, cleaning it, and taking it to pieces.

But all this time George Stephenson had never learnt to read any more than his fellow-workmen. Sometimes they
5 would get someone who could read, to read out pieces from the newspaper, and they listened eagerly to the accounts of Nelson and Napoleon, who were then surprising Europe by their victories.

Stephenson soon found out that he could never learn well
10 about the engine if he could not read what had been written of it in books, so he joined a night-school in the village. Here he soon learnt to read, and make pot-hooks, and at nineteen was very proud of being able to write his name. He then went to another master to learn how to do sums. He worked
15 very hard and steadily. He would take his slate to work with him, and then every spare minute he did a sum, and took them to the master in the evening. Thus he got on very quickly, and soon knew as much as was needed.

When he was twenty-one he was an expert workman, and
20 so honest and steady that all looked up to him. About this time he had saved money enough to marry, and he and his wife lived very happily together. In 1802 his only son was born, and christened Robert like his grandfather. But two years after, his wife died, and the poor father was left alone
25 with his baby boy. He sent the child to his father and mother to be brought up, and went to Scotland to manage a large engine in some spinning works. But there he only stayed a year. His longing to see his child again was intense, and he returned home to Killingworth to find that his aged father was
30 totally blind. For some time George supported him entirely, and worked at his old engine again.

His boy Robert was a great comfort and delight to him, and the little fellow loved to watch his father's engine, and see him taking clocks to pieces. The cottage was well worth
35 seeing, being filled with models of machines, and wheels, and engines.

Now at this time there were no trains such as we see everywhere now all over the country, and there were no steam-engines which would go along at a good rate.

40 The great waggons full of coal had to be drawn from place to place by horses. Several things had been tried to get the heavy waggons about faster. One clever man made a tramway — that is, put down iron rails, put the waggon on

them, and then hoisted a sail on the waggon, hoping the wind would take it along like a ship on the water. At last somebody thought of making an engine that would go along by steam. He made it very cleverly with very heavy wheels, but the chief objection to it was that it would not move! Somebody 5 else made one to go upon four legs, and these iron legs were to move like a horse; but the first time he tried it, the boiler burst, so that was a failure. Then one was made that would move, and did not burst, but went along at the rate of a mile an hour. 10

All these trials and failures Stephenson knew about, and he now resolved to set to work and invent an engine that was not quite so clumsy, and would move faster than one mile an hour. For ten months he and a number of workmen worked hard at the new engine. At last they finished it, and to their 15 joy found it would go four miles an hour with a weight behind it. Still it was very clumsy, moved often by jerks, and made a rattling noise as it went along. The following year he made a better one.

One day Stephenson heard that a railway was going to be 20 made from Stockton to Darlington by a Mr. Pease. As soon as he heard it, he set off to see Mr. Pease, and to offer him his help in the proposed railway. He described himself as "only the engine-wright at Killingworth," and Mr. Pease liking the "honest, sensible look about him," readily engaged him. 25

"Come over to Killingworth and see what my engine can do, sir," he said; "seeing is believing."

Mr. Pease was indeed delighted with it, and intrusted Stephenson with the plans for the new railway. He set steadily to work, and in the year 1825 the railway was opened. 30

An immense crowd was assembled to see the opening of the first public railway, some to rejoice, some to see the "bubble burst." But it did not burst. Far from it. Stephenson drove the engine himself. "The signal being given, the engine started off with an immense train of carriages," and went at 35 the rate of four or five miles an hour.

Such was the success of this railway that it was resolved to open another from Manchester to Liverpool. At first people did not like the idea. Some said the engine would burst, and the passengers be killed, the animals in the field would die of 40 fright at the noise!

After a time, however, people gave way, and the plans were drawn out. This was more difficult than the last, and

many a time would the men have given up if their stout-hearted master had not kept bravely on. At one place they had to make a long bridge over a marsh, called Chat Moss, before the rails could be laid down at all.

5 There was then a long dispute as to what engine should be used. It was to be settled by competition, and a prize. On the appointed day four engines were produced, Stephenson's engine among them. Crowds were assembled, and a grand stand was put up, so that the ladies might have a share in
10 the exciting scene. Stephenson's engine went first, the other three followed. Loud were the cheers as Stephenson's engine was declared to be the best and fastest.

In 1830 the railway between Liverpool and Manchester was opened. People of rank flocked from all parts of the
15 country to see the wonderful sight, the Duke of Wellington, then prime minister, amongst them. The train was cheered by thousands, as it sped along over bridges and through tunnels at the rate of twenty-four miles an hour. After this railroads were made everywhere.

20 Although greeted by all as one of the greatest men of his time, George Stephenson was still the simple, true, modest workman of thirty years before. His career was drawing to a close, and his last years were spent in rest and quiet. People loved him and always came to him for help. He was ever
25 ready to give them good advice, ever ready to listen to their trouble and help them.

He died at the age of sixty-seven, beloved, admired, honoured by all who knew him, leaving to all the example of a simple workman, who, from keeping cows in a field, rose to
30 be one of England's greatest men.

6. ~~Plus~~ Walter Scotts letzten Lebensjahren.

(Great Scotsmen.)

The year 1825 was a bad one for England as regarded commerce. The publishing firm, with which Sir Walter Scott
35 was closely connected, had been spending recklessly, and, with the crisis in 1826, the news was broken to Scott that the firm was bankrupt. *bankrupt*

In one day the rich man, the author of "Waverley", the lord of Abbotsford, found himself penniless, landless, and more-
40 over deep in debt. It was a heavy blow. But he met it proudly and bravely, and two days later he manfully took up

his pen, and began writing with fresh energy, hoping yet by patience and labour to retrieve his fortune. There is something very touching in Scott's words: "I have walked my last in the domains I have planted — sat the last time in the halls I have built," as he retires to a solitary lodging in Edinburgh to discharge his work. "Woodstock," written at this time, brought him in over eight thousand pounds, a greater sum than he had received for any former book.

After the death of his wife, the same year, Scott returned to Abbotsford, and wrote on as before. The following summer his little grandson visited him at Abbotsford. While "Hugh Littlejohn" rode beside his grandfather on a small pony, Scott told him stories from Scottish history, which he afterwards published as "Tales of a Grandfather". In 1830 Scott was struck with paralysis, but he struggled manfully against his illness, and managed to write on still. But his old clear style was gone, and his publishers wrote discouragingly of his last novel.

"I have lost the power of interesting the country," Scott said, sadly.

His doctors tried to induce him to give up novel writing, but he only smiled, and took no notice of their advice. He was, however, persuaded to spend the winter abroad, and the Government placed a ship of his Majesty's navy at Scott's disposal to take him to the Mediterranean. In October he sailed for Malta, and Christmas found him at Naples. On his return through Germany, he went into a bookseller's shop in one of the large towns. The bookseller brought out a picture of Abbotsford, but Scott said, impatiently, "I know that already, sir," and left the shop unrecognized, more than ever craving for home.

On his way back in June, he was taken very ill, and, on arriving in London, it was feared he would never see Abbotsford again. But he was yearning to be home, and at last, on a calm, warm July afternoon, he was placed on board a steamboat bound for New Haven. The captain had given up his private cabin on deck, and arrangements had been made, whereby Scott could be slung on shore without moving from his couch.

Then the long journey by slow stages to Abbotsford was begun. Scott lay as if unconscious till the carriage entered the valley of the Gala; then he began to look around. "Gala Water, surely," he murmured. When the hills came in sight

he grew more ^{infect} eager, and as his eye caught sight of Abbotsford towers, he sprang up with a cry of delight. His dogs came round him, licking his hands and barking their delight as of old, while their master smiled and sobbed by turns over them.

5 He was so much revived that he tried to write again, but on taking up the pen his fingers could not grasp it, and the silent tears rolled down his cheeks as he said, with a touch of his old pride, "Don't let me ^{expose} myself; get me to bed." He never left his room again.

10 On a glorious autumn afternoon, with every window in his Abbotsford room wide open, when the gentle ripple of the Tweed over the stones and pebbles was the only sound amid the silent stillness, Sir Walter Scott passed away.

7. David Livingstone (1813—1873.)

15

(The Boy makes the Man.)

The life of Dr. Livingstone is well known; but although his character as an explorer has been established for many years, there are few persons who truly value his enormous labours. When we examine the maps of all his published works,
20 we must be struck with amazement that any one man should have been able to support the bodily fatigue of travelling over the many thousand miles in Africa marked by that thin and wandering line of red which denotes his track.

The world knows but little of such fatigues — the toil of body
25 in unhealthy climates, the lack of food, constant exposure to both sun and rain, perpetual anxiety, that wear out the brain with overtaxed patience; hopes deferred, followed by that sickness of heart which is a greater strain upon the mind than the heaviest physical work.

30 These are the trials that Livingstone sustained throughout his life of exploration; and still he endured, until he dropped upon the road worn out in his great work; and in solitude he died upon his knees by his bedside, far from the world, but in communion at the last with Him who had been his guide and
35 protector through a life of difficulties and perils.

He was the greatest of all explorers of this century; he was one of a noble army of martyrs who have devoted their lives to the holy cause of freedom; and he has laid down his life as a sacrifice upon a wild and unknown path, upon which he
40 has printed the first footsteps of civilization.

Livingstone was buried in the great Abbey of Westminster, in which there is no tablet more touching and impressive than that which marks the spot where his remains are laid, bearing the following inscription: "Brought by faithful hands over land and sea, here rests David Livingstone, missionary, traveller, 5 philanthropist. Born March 19, 1813; died May 1, 1873, at Chitambo's village, Ulala. For thirty years his life was spent in an unwearied effort to evangelize the native races, to explore the undiscovered secrets, to abolish the desolating slave trade of Central Africa, where, with his last words, he wrote, 'All 10 I can add in my solitude is, May Heaven's rich blessing come down on every one — American, English, or Turk — who will help to heal this open sore of the world'." On the tablet is also the following inscription: "Other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear My 15 voice."

Laid among kings! To be a king is duly
 To do great things that else are left undone!
 His life was one such deed — then reigned he truly?
 Yes, for he knit the hearts of men in one. 20

Laid among poets! Was he then a poet?
 Had he the vision and the gift divine?
 Yea, one of those who see the unseen, and show it —
 Those who behold Truth's far-off fountain shine.

Laid among heroes! All unquestioned wearing 25
 The title — won by all that wins the name.
 Laid among heroes; for his ensign bearing
 The lion's tooth-mark on his wasted frame.

8. Das schottische Hochland.

(Hugh Macmillan.)

30

The Highland mountains occupy but a very subsidiary position among the great mountain ranges of the earth. The highest peak in which they culminate does not reach the line of perpetual snow. No avalanche thunders over their precipices to bury the villages at their base in ruins; no glacier brings 35 eternal Winter down from his elevated throne into the midst of green cornfields and cultivated valleys, or yawns in dangerous crevasses across the traveller's path; no volcano reddens the horizon with its lurid smoke and flame. Ages innumerable

have passed away since the glacier flowed down their sides, and left its polished or striated marks on the rocks, to be deciphered by the skill of the geologist; and those hills which once passed through a fiery ordeal, and poured their volcanic
5 floods over the surrounding districts, now form the firmest foundations of the land, and afford quiet grassy pasturages for the sheep. Our mountains, indeed, possess few or none of those sublime attributes which invest the lofty ranges of other lands with gloom and terror. Their very storms are usually
10 subdued, as if in harmony with their humbler forms. Though they tower to the sky, they seem nearer to the familiar earth; and a large share of the beauty and verdure of the plains do they lift up with them in their rugged arms for the blessing of heaven. Every part of their domains is free and open to
15 the active foot of the wanderer. There are few or no inaccessible precipices or profound abysses to form barriers in his way. He can plant his foot on their highest summits with little expenditure of breath and toil; and a few hours will bring him from the stir and tumult of life in the heart of the populous
20 city to their loneliest and wildest recesses.

Well do I know and love my native hills; for I have spent some of the happiest days of my life in wandering amid their solitudes, following my fancies fearlessly wherever they led me. I have seen them in all seasons, and in all their varied aspects: — in the dim
25 dawn, when, swathed in cold dark clouds, they seemed like awful countenances veiled, yet speaking in the tongues of a hundred unseen waterfalls; in the still noon-day, when, illumined with sunshine, every cliff and scar on their sides stood out distinctly and prominently against the pure clear sky; at
30 sunset, when, amid the masses of burnished gold that lay piled up in the west — the glow of fire that burns without consuming — they seemed like the embers of a universal conflagration; in the holy twilight, when they appeared to melt into the purple beauty of a dream, and the golden summer moon
35 and the soft bright star of eve rose solemnly over their brows, lighting them up with a mystical radiance; and in the lone dark waste of midnight, when from lake and river the long trailing mists crept up their sides without hiding their far-off summits, on which twinkled, like earth-lighted watchfires, a
40 few uncertain stars. I have gazed upon them in the beauty of summer, when the heather was in full bloom, and for miles they glowed in masses of the loveliest purple; in the changing splendour of autumn, when the deep green of the herbage gave

place to the russet hues of the fading flowers, the rich orange of the ferns, and the dark brown of the mosses; and in the dreary depth of winter, when storms during the whole twilight-day howled around them, or when, robed from foot to crown in a garment of the purest snow, they seemed meet approaches to "the great white Throne". In all these aspects they were beautiful, and in all they excited thoughts and emotions which no human language could adequately express.

9. Das britische Reich.

(J. Scott Keltie.)

10

If we look at a map of the world and note the geographical distribution of the British Empire, we may be able to realise the force of the saying that the Queen reigns over a realm on which the sun never sets. While the great life-giver is still blazing over India, he is high in the heavens of Aden and Cyprus and Malta, and our South and East Africa possessions, while his early beams are rousing to a fresh day's work the people of the Mother Country and their fellow citizens in West Africa, the tiny islets of the Atlantic, and Gibraltar. As he rises in the heavens, his rays begin their march across our great American Dominion, spreading their genial influence southwards to the West Indies and British Guiana, and still further south to the remote Falklands. One after another the ever-welcome light bathes in glory the many island groups and islet gems that fringe our Empire on the broad bosom of the Pacific. ~~Anon~~ it reaches Fiji and New Zealand, and breaks upon the coast of the great Australian Continent and New Guinea. An hour or two later his Majesty looks across the horizon on North Borneo, the Straits Settlements, Hong Kong, and Burma; and ere his day's work is done, he may even have a smile to spare for the lonely Keelings, and their far-away neighbours St. Paul and Amsterdam.

From our standpoint as subjects of the Queen, we might divide the world into two parts; ourselves on one side, and the rest of the world on the other — the British Empire and Foreign Countries. Including every scrap of land over which we have any claim, — the Mother Country, India and her feudatory States, the Colonies great and small, protectorates and spheres of influence, — the area of the Empire is probably not less than 10 million square miles; that is to say, very nearly one-fifth of the whole land area of the globe. It is

nearly three times the size of Europe; $1\frac{1}{2}$ million square miles larger than the whole of the Russian empire in Europe and Asia; ten times the size of the German Empire at home and abroad; 8 million square miles more than the whole of the French dominions, even including Madagascar; and just about a million less than the area of Africa.

On this immense area there live and work something like 350 millions of people, embracing almost every type of humanity under the sun; about the same population as that of all Europe; double that of Africa; about three times that of the Russian Empire and of the whole of America, and five times the population of France and all her possessions. Of the total population of the globe, about one-fourth or one-fifth are our fellow-citizens.

But the British Empire is scattered. It lacks the compactness of the Russian Empire and of the United States. We find fragments of it in all latitudes and longitudes; and whatever it may be politically, it is good for us commercially that it is so. But it is so because we are what we are, and what the geographical situation of our islands has made us. Our situation with respect to Europe on the one side, and the great Atlantic highway on the other, having the rapidly developing American continent opposite, has given us a great pull over continental nations. Our shores are studded with excellent natural harbours. We have several rivers and arms of the sea leading into the heart of our island, which is so small that no place is at any great distance from the coast. A great part of England, lowland Scotland and Ireland, is so level, that there is no obstruction to communication by roads, canals, and railways. Our climate compels us to strenuous exertion; we may work all day in it all the year over; there is little temptation to bask lazily in the sun, and leave our business to go to the dogs, as is the case with countries in a more southerly latitude; although some of us would work none the less cheerfully if we saw more of the sun than we do. We have enough rain for all purposes in all parts of our islands; in some places, more than we know what to do with. I have already pointed out the great advantage to the cotton and woollen spinning industry, which arises from the moisture of Lancashire and Yorkshire. The mixture of races which go to form the British nation has given rise to a stock well adapted to take advantage of the exceptional geographical advantages of their island home.

Our sea-faring propensity manifested itself at a remote period, and has gone on growing in strength ever since; we are still the greatest carriers of the world; with that of the Colonies half the merchant shipping of the world is British. Like Venice of old, we are admirably situated as a distributing 5 centre; a considerable proportion of the raw material which we bring from Asia, Africa, Australia, America, is distributed among the nations of the European continent.

But with all our geographical advantages, had we not possessed certain resources within our own islands, we might 10 never have been able fully to avail ourselves of these advantages. Agriculture and stock-raising are no doubt important British industries; in England and the lowlands of Scotland the country is admirably adapted for such operations. But had we been nothing more than an agricultural nation, had 15 the British yeoman farmer really been the typical John Bull, it is to be feared we should have remained far behind in the race of nations. A purely agricultural country can never support a very dense population, and in so small a country as ours could never have much surplus capital for great enter- 20 prises, nor surplus inhabitants for purposes of colonization. Our coal and our iron, we may say for the hundredth time, have to a great extent been the making of us, and have enabled us to avail ourselves of our geographical advantages. Though agricultural products, wheat and other cereals, animals 25 and animal food, figure largely in our imports, they are almost nowhere in our exports. We have to import most of our food, and if we were fools enough to let our ports be blockaded, we should assuredly be starved out in case of war. We could 30 never, it is obvious, have risen to our present position on the cultivated products of our soil. With the coal, itself a great export, we have been able to manufacture iron for ourselves and for export to other countries; have been able to rear manufactories to turn to profitable account the raw materials, the cotton and the wool and the other textiles which our ships 35 bring so plentifully to our shores. We have been able with our coal and our iron, infinitely more valuable than all the gold mines of the world, to build our ships, our railways, our machinery; to become, in short, a great manufacturing as well as a great carrying nation, and to nurture a succession of 40 inventors to devise fresh methods of making the most of our exceptional advantages. All this manufacturing activity, moreover, encouraged a rapid increase of population, an increase

so great in course of time, that, busy as we were, there was not work for all, and thousands swarmed off from the central hive to found Britains elsewhere, and so to lay the foundation of that Empire beyond the seas which has reached such enormous dimensions at the present day.

7. Geschichte.

1. Züge aus der ältesten Geschichte Englands.

(Stephen Percy.)

The first inhabitants of Britain were a race of savage
 10 barbarians, who had neither king, laws, nor government of
 any kind. They dwelt in huts, and were clothed with the
 skins of wild beasts, in which the country abounded. Their
 chief occupations were hunting and fishing; or, in the southern
 parts of the island, cultivating the ground and tending their
 15 cattle. About fifty years before the birth of Christ, Julius
 Cæsar, the emperor of Rome, after having conquered all France,
 then called Gaul, came over the narrow sea that separates our
 island from that country, and landed, it is supposed, at Deal.
 The inhabitants, who had received notice of his intention, were
 20 quite ready to meet him, and several battles were fought with-
 out much advantage to either side, until, as winter was
 approaching, Cæsar was obliged to take his army back to
 France; the next summer he came over again with a much
 greater force, and the Britons were conquered in two or three
 25 battles. As Cæsar advanced farther into the country, he found
 more resistance, and so little to feed his numerous army with,
 that, at last, he abandoned the enterprise and left the kingdom.

About a hundred years after this retreat, the Romans again
 invaded Britain, and defeated the inhabitants in several battles;
 30 for the Roman soldiers were trained to fighting from their child-
 hood; and few nations ever withstood the progress of their
 arms. A numerous army of Britons, under the command of
 Caradoc or Caractacus, still opposed them, and a very severe
 battle was fought, when the British chief was defeated, and,
 35 with his wife and children, sent captive to Rome, where they
 were all made to walk through the streets, loaded with chains,

while the emperor and the people were assembled to look at them. Caractacus behaved very nobly, even in this condition, and made such a moving speech to the emperor, that he immediately ordered his chains to be taken off, and ever after treated him with great kindness.

The Romans kept possession of Britain for four hundred years, during which time they had to defend it from many incursions of the Picts and Scots, the fierce and warlike inhabitants of the northern parts of the island.

The Roman empire was now declining, and every year 10 soldiers were called from Britain to defend their own country. At last, they all returned, and the Britons were left quite defenseless. They had been for a long time unaccustomed to arms, the Romans fighting all their battles for them; and now the Picts, taking advantage of their weak condition, attacked 15 them without mercy. They immediately sent ambassadors, with this letter, to Rome, to ask for assistance: — "The groans of the Britons. The barbarians, on the one hand, chase us into the sea; the sea, on the other, throws us back upon the barbarians; and we have the hard choice left us, of perishing 20 by the sword or by the waves." The Romans were too much engaged in their own wars to grant them any aid; and, labouring under domestic evils, and threatened with invasions, the Britons were, at last, compelled to send a deputation to Germany, to invite over the Saxons for their protection and 25 assistance.

The Saxons were, at that time, esteemed the most warlike nation in the world. Their whole thoughts and occupations were in war, and the Britons hoped that they would soon expel the Picts and Scots from their kingdom. After the Saxons 30 had restored tranquillity to the island, they could not help noticing what a beautiful fertile country they were in, and how very superior it was to their own woods and morasses. Some of them returned to Germany, and gave their brethren such a flattering account of Britain that the Saxons flocked over by 35 thousands, overran the country, and in a few years took entire possession of it, making the unfortunate Britons their slaves.

There were a great many Saxon kings in England, as Britain was then first called, from "Angles", another name of the Saxons; but very few were of any celebrity. The king- 40 dom was divided into seven parts, and seven kings reigned at once. This was called the Heptarchy. There were plenty of battles fought between the different princes, but they were

often obliged to join all their armies together to resist the incursions of the Danes, a barbarous race of men, who lived entirely by piracy, and by plundering the inhabitants of the sea-coast. These men came over, at one time, in such numbers
 5 that, after a great many battles, the English were, for a time, quite overcome. This brings us to the time of King Alfred the Great.

2. Alfred der Große. (871—901.)

(*Charles Dickens.*)

10 Alfred the Great was a young man, three and twenty years of age, when he became king. Twice in his childhood, he had been taken to Rome, where the Saxon nobles were in the habit of going on religious journeys; and, once, he had stayed for some time in Paris. Learning, however, was so little cared
 15 for, then, that at twelve years old he had not been taught to read; although, of the four sons of King Ethelwulf, he, the youngest, was the favourite. But he had — as most men who grow up to be great and good are generally found to have had — an excellent mother; and, one day, his mother Osburgha
 20 happened, as she was sitting among her sons, to read a book of Saxon poetry. The book was what is called “illuminated”, with beautiful bright letters, richly painted. The brothers admiring it very much, their mother said, “I will give it to that one of you four princes who first learns to read.” Alfred
 25 sought out a tutor that very day, applied himself to learn with great diligence, and soon won the book. He was proud of it, all his life.

This great king, in the first year of his reign, fought nine battles with the Danes. He made some treaties with them too,
 30 by which the Danes swore that they would quit the country. They pretended to consider that they had taken a very solemn oath, in swearing this upon the holy bracelets that they wore, and which were always buried with them when they died; but they cared little for it, for they came back again to fight,
 35 plunder, and burn, as usual. One fatal winter, in the fourth year of King Alfred’s reign, they spread themselves in great numbers over the whole of England; and so dispersed and routed the king’s soldiers, that the king was left alone, and was obliged to disguise himself as a common peasant, and to
 40 take refuge in the cottage of one of his cowherds who did not know his face.

Here, King Alfred, while the Danes sought him far and wide, was left alone, one day, by the cowherd's wife, to watch some cakes which she put to bake upon the hearth. But, being at work upon his bow and arrows, with which he hoped to punish the false Danes when a brighter time should come, and 5 thinking deeply of his poor unhappy subjects whom they chased through the land, his noble mind forgot the cakes, and they were burnt. "What!" said the cowherd's wife, who scolded him well when she came back, and little thought she was scolding the king. "You will be ready enough to eat them by-and-by, 10 and yet you cannot watch them, idle dog?"

At length, the Devonshire men made head against a new host of Danes who landed on their coast; killed their chief, and captured their flag, on which was represented the likeness of a Raven. The loss of their standard troubled the Danes 15 greatly, for they believed it to be enchanted — woven by the three daughters of one father in a single afternoon — and had a story among themselves that when they were victorious in battle, the Raven stretched his wings and seemed to fly; and that when they were defeated, he would droop. He had good 20 reason to droop, now; for, King Alfred joined the Devonshire men, made a camp with them on a piece of firm ground in the midst of a bog in Somersetshire; and prepared for a great attempt for vengeance on the Danes, and the deliverance of his oppressed people. 25

But, first, as it was important to know how numerous the Danes were, and how they were fortified, King Alfred, being a good musician, disguised himself as a gleeman or minstrel, and went, with his harp, to the Danish camp. He played and sang in the very tent of Guthrum the Danish leader, and 30 entertained the Danes as they caroused. While he seemed to think of nothing but his music, he was watchful of their tents, their arms, their discipline, every thing that he desired to know. And right soon did this great King entertain them to a different tune; for, summoning all his true followers to meet him at an 35 appointed place, where they received him with joyful shouts and tears, as the monarch whom many of them had given up for lost or dead, he put himself at their head, marched on the Danish camp, defeated the Danes with great slaughter, and besieged them for fourteen days to prevent their escape. But, 40 being as merciful as he was good and brave, he then, instead of killing them, proposed peace: on condition that they should

altogether depart from that Western part of England, and settle in the East; and that Guthrum should become a Christian, in remembrance of the Divine religion which now taught his conqueror to forgive the enemy who had so often injured him. 5 This, Guthrum did. At his baptism, King Alfred was his godfather. And Guthrum was an honourable chief who well deserved that clemency; for, ever afterwards he was loyal and faithful to the king. The Danes under him were faithful too. They plundered and burned no more, but worked like honest 10 men. They ploughed, and sowed and reaped, and led good honest English lives.

All the Danes were not like these under Guthrum; for, after some years, more of them came over, in the old plundering and burning way — among them a fierce pirate of the 15 name of Hastings, who had the boldness to sail up the Thames to Gravesend, with eighty ships. For three years, there was a war with these Danes; and there was a famine in the country, too, and a plague, both upon human creatures and beasts. But King Alfred, whose mighty heart never failed 20 him, built large ships nevertheless, with which to pursue the pirates on the sea; and he encouraged his soldiers, by his brave example, to fight valiantly against them on the shore. At last, he drove them all away; and then there was repose in England.

25 As great and good in peace, as he was great and good in war, King Alfred never rested from his labours to improve his people. He loved to talk with clever men, and with travellers from foreign countries, and to write down what they told him, for his people to read. He had studied Latin 30 after learning to read English, and now another of his labours was, to translate Latin books into the English-Saxon tongue, that his people might be interested, and improved by their contents. He made just laws, that they might live more happily and freely; he turned away all partial judges, that no wrong 35 might be done them; he was so careful of their property, and punished robbers so severely, that it was a common thing to say that under the great King Alfred, garlands of golden chains and jewels might have hung across the streets, and no man would have touched one. He founded schools; he patiently 40 heard causes himself in his court of Justice; the great desires of his heart were, to do right to all his subjects, and to leave England better, wiser, happier in all ways, than he found it. His industry in these efforts was quite astonishing. Every day

he divided into certain portions, and in each portion devoted himself to a certain pursuit.

All this time, he was afflicted with a terrible unknown disease, which caused him violent and frequent pain that nothing could relieve. He bore it, as he had borne all the troubles of his life, until he was fifty-three years old; and then, having reigned thirty years, he died. He died in the year nine hundred and one; but, long ago as that is, his fame, and the love and gratitude with which his subjects regarded him, are freshly remembered to the present hour.

10

3. Die Eroberung Englands durch die Normannen. (1066.)

(David Hume.)

The duke of Normandy had assembled a fleet of 3000 vessels, great and small, and had selected an army of 60,000 men from among those numerous supplies which from every quarter solicited to be received into his service. The camp bore a splendid, yet a martial appearance, from the discipline of the men, the beauty and vigour of the horses, the lustre of the arms and the accoutrements of both; but above all, from the high names of nobility who engaged under the banners of the duke of Normandy. To these bold chieftains William held up the spoils of England as the prize of their valour; and pointing to the opposite shore, called to them, that there was the field, on which they must erect trophies to their name, and fix their establishments.

25

The Norman fleet and army had been assembled, early in the summer, at the mouth of the small river Dive, and all the troops had been instantly embarked; but the winds proved long contrary, and detained them in that harbour. The authority, however, of the duke, the good discipline maintained among the seamen and soldiers, and the great care in supplying them with provisions, had prevented any disorder; when at last the wind became favourable, and enabled them to sail along the coast, till they reached St. Valori. There were, however, several vessels lost in this short passage; and as the wind again proved contrary, the army began to imagine, that heaven had declared against them, and that, notwithstanding the Pope's benediction, they were destined to certain destruction. Many of these bold warriors began to mutiny, and some of them even to desert their colours; when the duke, in order to support their drooping hopes, ordered a procession

35

40

to be made with the reliques of St. Valori, and prayers to be said for more favourable weather. The wind instantly changed; and as this incident happened on the eve of the feast of St. Michael, the tutelar saint of Normandy, the soldiers, 5 fancying they saw the hand of heaven in all these concurring circumstances, set out with the greatest alacrity: they met with no opposition on their passage: a great fleet, which Harold had assembled, and which had cruised all summer off the isle of Wight, had been dismissed, on his receiving false intelli- 10 gence that William, discouraged by contrary winds and other accidents, had laid aside his preparations. The Norman armament, proceeding in great order, arrived, without any material loss, at Pevensey in Sussex; and the army quietly disembarked. The duke himself, as he leaped on shore, happened to stumble 15 and fall; but had the presence of mind, it is said, to turn the omen to his advantage, by calling aloud, that he had taken possession of the country. And a soldier, running to a neighbouring cottage, plucked some thatch, which, as if giving him seizin of the kingdom, he presented to his general. The joy 20 and alacrity of William and his whole army was so great, that they were no wise discouraged, even when they heard of Harold's great victory over the Norwegians: they seemed rather to wait with impatience the arrival of the enemy.

Harold hastened, by quick marches, to reach this new 25 invader; but though he was reinforced at London and other places with fresh troops, he found himself also weakened by the desertion of his old soldiers, who from fatigue and discontent secretly withdrew from their colours. His brother Gurth, a man of bravery and conduct, began to entertain 30 apprehensions of the event, and remonstrated with the King, that it would be better policy to prolong the war, at least, to spare his own person in the action, if he thought it necessary to hazard a battle.

Harold was deaf to all these remonstrances: elated with 35 his past prosperity, as well as stimulated by his native courage, he resolved to give battle in person; and for that purpose, he drew near to the Normans, who had removed their camp and fleet to Hastings, where they fixed their quarters. He was so confident of success, that he sent a message to the 40 duke, promising him a sum of money, if he would depart the kingdom without effusion of blood; but his offer was rejected with disdain; and William, not to be behind with his enemy in vaunting, sent him a message by some monks,

requiring him either to resign the kingdom, or to hold it of him in fealty, or to submit their cause to the arbitration of the Pope, or to fight him in single combat. Harold replied, that the God of battles would soon be the arbiter of all their differences.

The English and Normans now prepared themselves for this important decision; but the aspect of things, on the night before the battle, was very different in the two camps. The English spent the time in riot, and jollity, and disorder; the Normans in silence, and in prayer, and in the other functions⁵ of their religion. On the morning, the duke called together the most considerable of his commanders, and made them a speech suitable to the occasion. He represented to them, that the event which they and he had long wished for, was approaching; the whole fortune of the war now depended¹⁵ upon their swords, and would be decided in a single action: that never army had greater motives for exerting a vigorous courage, whether they considered the prize which would attend their victory, or the inevitable destruction which must ensue upon their discomfiture: that if their martial and veteran bands²⁰ could once break those raw soldiers, who had rashly dared to approach them, they conquered a kingdom at one blow, and were justly entitled to all its possessions as the reward of their prosperous valour; that, on the contrary, if they remitted in the least their wonted prowess, an enraged enemy hung²⁵ upon their rear, the sea met them in their retreat, and an ignominious death was the certain punishment of their imprudent cowardice; that by collecting so numerous and brave a host, he had ensured every human means of conquest; and the commander of the enemy, by his criminal conduct, had³⁰ given him just cause to hope for the favour of the Almighty, in whose hands alone lay the event of wars and battles; and that a perjured usurper, anathematized by the sovereign pontiff, and conscious of his own breach of faith, would be struck with terror on their appearance, and would prognosticate³⁵ to himself that fate which his multiplied crimes had so justly merited. The duke next divided his army into three lines: the first, led by Montgomery, consisted of archers and light-armed infantry; the second, commanded by Martel, was composed of his bravest battalions, heavy armed, and ranged⁴⁰ in close order; his cavalry, at whose head he placed himself, formed the third line; and were so disposed, that they stretched beyond the infantry; and flanked each wing of the army.

He ordered the signal of battle to be given; and the whole army, moving at once, and singing the hymn or song of Roland, the famous peer of Charlemagne, advanced in order and with alacrity towards the enemy.

5 Harold had seized the advantage of a rising ground and having likewise drawn some trenches to secure his flanks, he resolved to stand upon the defensive and to avoid all action with the cavalry, in which he was inferior. The Kentish men were placed in the van; a post which they had always claimed
10 as their due: the Londoners guarded the standard, and the king himself, accompanied by his two valiant brothers, Gurth and Leofwin, dismounting, placed himself at the head of his infantry, and expressed his resolution to conquer or to perish in the action. The first attack of the Normans was desperate,
15 but was received with equal valour by the English, and after a furious combat, which remained long undecided, the former, overcome by the difficulty of the ground, and hard pressed by the enemy, began first to relax their vigour, then to retreat: and confusion was spreading among their ranks, when
20 William, who found himself on the brink of destruction, hastened with a select band to the relief of his dismayed forces. His presence restored the action; the English were obliged to retire with loss; and the duke, ordering his second line to advance, renewed the attack with fresh forces, and
25 with redoubled courage. Finding that the enemy, aided by the advantage of ground, and animated by the example of their prince, still made a vigorous resistance, he tried a stratagem, which was very delicate in its management, but which seemed advisable in his desperate situation, where, if he
30 gained not a decisive victory, he was totally undone: he commanded his troops to make a hasty retreat, and to allure the enemy from their ground by the appearance of flight. The artifice succeeded against those unexperienced soldiers, who, heated by the action, and sanguine in their hopes, precipitately followed the Normans into the plain. William gave
35 orders, that at once the infantry should face about upon their pursuers, and the cavalry make an assault upon their wings, and both of them pursue the advantage, which the surprise and terror of the enemy must give them in that critical and
40 decisive moment. The English were repulsed with great slaughter, and driven back to the hill; where, being rallied by the bravery of Harold, they were able, notwithstanding their loss, to maintain the post, and continue the combat.

The duke tried the same stratagem a second time with the same success; but even after this double advantage, he still found a great body of the English, who, maintaining themselves in firm array, seemed determined to dispute the victory to the last extremity. He ordered his heavy-armed infantry ⁵ to make an assault upon them, while his archers, placed behind, should gall the enemy, who were exposed by the situation of the ground, and who were intent in defending themselves against the swords and spears of the assailants. By this disposition he at last prevailed: Harold was slain by ¹⁰ an arrow, while he was combating with great bravery at the head of his men: his two brothers shared the same fate, and the English, discouraged by the fall of those princes, gave ground on all sides, and were pursued with great slaughter by the victorious Normans. A few troops, however, of the van- ¹⁵ quished, had still the courage to turn upon their pursuers; and attacking them in deep and miry ground, obtained some revenge for the slaughter and dishonour of the day. But the appearance of the duke obliged them to seek their safety by flight; and darkness saved them from any further pursuit by ²⁰ the enemy.

Thus was gained by William, duke of Normandy, the great and decisive victory of Hastings, after a battle which was fought from morning till sunset, and which seemed worthy, by the heroic valour displayed by both armies, and by both com- ²⁵ manders, to decide the fate of a mighty kingdom. William had three horses killed under him; and there fell near fifteen thousand men on the side of the Normans; the loss was still more considerable on that of the vanquished; besides the death of the king and his two brothers. The dead body of Harold ³⁰ was brought to William, and was generously restored without ransom to his mother. The Norman army left not the field of battle without giving thanks to Heaven in the most solemn manner for their victory; and the prince, having refreshed his troops, prepared to push to the utmost his advantage against ³⁵ the divided, dismayed, and discomfited English.

4. Der Tod des Königs Richard Löwenherz. (1199.)

(*David Hume.*)

Vidomar, viscount of Limoges, a vassal of Richard's, had found a treasure, of which he sent part to that prince as a ⁴⁰ present. Richard, as superior lord, claimed the whole; and, at

the head of some Brabançons, besieged the viscount in the castle of Chalus, near Limoges, in order to make him comply with his demand. The garrison offered to surrender; but the king replied, that since he had taken the pains to come thither and
 5 besiege the place in person, he would take it by force, and would hang every one of them.

The same day, Richard, accompanied by Marcadee, leader of his Brabançons, approached the castle in order to survey it; when one Bertrand de Gourdon, an archer, took aim at
 10 him, and pierced his shoulder with an arrow. The king, however, gave orders for the assault, took the place, and hanged all the garrison except Gourdon, who had wounded him, and whom he reserved for a more deliberate and more cruel execution.

15 The wound was not in itself dangerous; but the unskillfulness of the surgeon made it mortal: he so rankled Richard's shoulder in pulling out the arrow, that a gangrene ensued; and that prince was now sensible that his life was drawing towards a period. He sent for Gourdon, and asked him,
 20 "Wretch, what have I ever done to you, to oblige you to seek my life?" — "What have you done to me?" replied coolly the prisoner; "you killed with your own hands my father and my two brothers; and you intended to have hanged myself: I am now in your power; and you may take revenge, by inflicting
 25 on me the most severe torments; but I shall endure them all with pleasure, provided I can think that I have been so happy as to rid the world of such a nuisance." Richard, struck with the reasonableness of this reply, and humbled by the near approach of death, ordered Gourdon to be set at liberty, and a
 30 sum of money to be given him: but Marcadee, unknown to him, seized the unhappy man, flayed him alive, and then hanged him. Richard died in the tenth year of his reign, and the forty second of his age; and he left no issue behind him.

5. Eroberung Schottlands durch Edward I.

(Ch. Dickens.)

35

About thirteen years after King Edward's coronation, Alexander the Third, the King of Scotland, died of a fall from his horse. (1286.) He had been married to Margaret, King Edward's sister. All their children being dead, the Scottish
 40 crown became the right of a young Princess only eight years old, the daughter of Eric, King of Norway, who had married

a daughter of the deceased sovereign. King Edward proposed, that the Maiden of Norway, as this Princess was called, should be engaged to be married to his eldest son; but, unfortunately, as she was coming over to England, she fell sick, and landing on one of the Orkney Islands, died there. A great commotion 5 immediately began in Scotland, where as many as thirteen noisy claimants to the vacant throne started up and made a general confusion.

King Edward being much renowned for his sagacity and justice, it seems to have been agreed to refer the dispute to 10 him. He accepted the trust, and went, with an army, to the Border land where England and Scotland joined. There, he called upon the Scottish gentlemen to meet him at the Castle of Norham, on the English side of the river Tweed; and to that Castle they came. But, before he would take any step 15 in the business, he required those Scottish gentlemen, one and all, to do homage to him as their superior Lord; and when they hesitated, he said, "By holy Edward, whose crown I wear, I will have my rights, or I will die in maintaining them!" The Scottish gentlemen, who had not expected this, were dis- 20 concerted, and asked for three weeks to think about it.

At the end of the three weeks, another meeting took place, on a green plain on the Scottish side of the river. Of all the competitors for the Scottish throne, there were only two who had any real claim, in right of their near kindred to the Royal 25 family. These were John Baliol and Robert Bruce: and the right seems to have been on the side of John Baliol. At this particular meeting John Baliol was not present; but Robert Bruce was; and on Robert Bruce being formally asked whether he acknowledged the King of England for his superior lord, 30 he answered, plainly and distinctly, Yes, he did. Next day, John Baliol appeared, and said the same. This point settled, some arrangements were made for inquiring into their titles.

The inquiry occupied a pretty long time — more than a year. While it was going on, King Edward took the oppor- 35 tunity of making a journey through Scotland, and calling upon the Scottish people of all degrees to acknowledge themselves his vassals, or be imprisoned until they did. In the meanwhile, Commissioners were appointed to conduct the inquiry. At last, in the great hall of the Castle of Berwick, the King gave judg- 40 ment in favour of John Baliol, who, consenting to receive his crown by the King of England's favour and permission, was crowned at Scone, in an old stone chair which had been used

for ages in the abbey there, at the coronations of Scottish Kings. Then, King Edward caused the great seal of Scotland, used since the late King's death, to be broken in four pieces, and placed in the English Treasury; and considered that he
5 now had Scotland (according to the common saying) under his thumb.

Scotland had a strong will of its own yet, however. King Edward, determined that the Scottish King should not forget he was his vassal, summoned him repeatedly to come and
10 defend himself and his Judges before the English Parliament, when appeals from the decisions of Scottish courts of justice were being heard. At length, John Baliol refused to come any more. Thereupon, the King further required him to help him in his war abroad and to give up, as security for his good
15 behaviour in future, the three strong Scottish Castles of Jedburgh, Roxburgh, and Berwick. Nothing of this being done; on the contrary, the Scottish people concealing their King among their mountains in the Highlands and showing a determination to resist, Edward marched to Berwick with an
20 army of thirty thousand foot, and four thousand horse; took the Castle, and slew its whole garrison, and the inhabitants of the town, as well — men, women, and children. Lord Warrenne, Earl of Surrey, then went on to the Castle of Dunbar, before which a battle was fought, and the whole
25 Scottish army defeated with great slaughter. (1296.) The victory being complete, the Earl of Surrey was left as guardian of Scotland; the principal offices in that kingdom were given to Englishmen; the more powerful Scottish Nobles were obliged to come and live in England; the Scottish crown and sceptre
30 were brought away; and even the old stone chair was carried off and placed in Westminster Abbey. Baliol had the Tower of London lent him for a residence, with permission to range about within a circle of twenty miles. Three years afterwards he was allowed to go to Normandy, where he had estates, and
35 where he passed the remaining six years of his life.

Now, there was, in the West of Scotland, a gentleman of small fortune, named William Wallace, the second son of a Scottish knight. He was a man of great size and great strength; he was very brave and daring; when he spoke to a
40 body of his countrymen, he could rouse them in a wonderful manner by the power of his burning words; he loved Scotland dearly, and he hated England with his utmost might. The domineering conduct of the English who now held the places

of trust in Scotland made them as intolerable to the proud Scottish people, as they had been, under similar circumstances, to the Welsh; and no man in all Scotland regarded them with so much smothered rage as William Wallace. One day, an Englishman in office, little knowing what he was, affronted him. Wallace instantly struck him dead, and taking refuge among the rocks and hills, and there joining with his countryman, Sir William Douglas, who was also in arms against King Edward, became the most resolute and undaunted champion of a people struggling for their independence that ever lived upon the earth.

The English Guardian of the Kingdom fled before him, and, thus encouraged, the Scottish people revolted everywhere, and fell upon the English without mercy. The Earl of Surrey, by the King's commands, raised all the power of the border counties, and two English armies poured into Scotland. Only one Chief, in the face of those armies, stood by Wallace, who, with a force of forty thousand men, awaited the invaders at a place on the river Forth, within two miles of Stirling. Across the river there was only one poor wooden bridge, called the bridge of Kildean — so narrow, that but two men could cross it abreast. With his eyes upon this bridge, Wallace posted the greater part of his men among some rising grounds, and waited calmly. When the English army came up on the opposite bank of the river, messengers were sent forward to offer terms. Wallace sent them back with a defiance, in the name of the freedom of Scotland. Some of the officers of the Earl of Surrey in command of the English, with their eyes also on the bridge, advised him to be discreet and not hasty. He, however, urged to immediate battle by some other officers, and particularly by Cressingham, King Edward's treasurer, and a rash man, gave the word of command to advance. One thousand English crossed the bridge, two abreast; the Scottish troops were as motionless as stone images. Two thousand English crossed; three thousand, four thousand, five. Not a feather, all this time, had been seen to stir among the Scottish bonnets. Now, they all fluttered. "Forward, one party, to the foot of the Bridge!" cried Wallace, "and let no more English cross! The rest, down with me on the five thousand who have come over, and cut them all to pieces!" It was done, in the sight of the whole remainder of the English army who could give no help. Cressingham himself was killed, and the Scotch made whips for their horses, of his skin.

King Edward was abroad at this time, and during the successes on the Scottish side which followed, and which enabled bold Wallace to win the whole country back again, and even to ravage the English borders. But, after a few winter months, 5 the King returned, and took the field with more than his usual energy. One night, when a kick from his horse, as they both lay on the ground together, broke two of his ribs, and a cry arose that he was killed, he leaped into his saddle, regardless of the pain he suffered, and rode through the camp. Day then 10 appearing, he gave the word Forward! and led his army on to near Falkirk, where the Scottish forces were seen drawn up on some stony ground, behind a morass. Here, he defeated Wallace, and killed fifteen thousand of his men. With the shattered remainder, Wallace drew back to Stirling; but, being 15 pursued set fire to the town, that it might give no help to the English, and escaped. The inhabitants of Perth afterwards set fire to their houses for the same reason, and the King, unable to find provisions, was forced to withdraw his army.

Another Robert Bruce, the grandson of him who had disputed the Scottish crown with Baliol, was now in arms against 20 the King (that elder Bruce being dead), and also John Comyn, Baliol's nephew. These two young men might agree with Wallace in opposing Edward, but could agree in nothing else, as they were rivals for the throne of Scotland. Therefore the 25 principal Scottish people applied to the Pope for his interference. The Pope coolly claimed that Scotland belonged to him; but this was a little too much, and the Parliament in a friendly manner told him so.

In the spring time of the year one thousand three hundred 30 and three, the King sent Sir John Segrave whom he made Governor of Scotland, with twenty thousand men, to reduce the rebels. Sir John was not as careful as he should have been, but encamped at Rosslyn, near Edinburgh, with his army divided into three parts. The Scottish forces saw their ad- 35 vantage; fell on each part separately; defeated each; and killed all the prisoners. Then, came the King himself once more, as soon as a great army could be raised; he passed through the whole north of Scotland, laying waste whatsoever came in his way; and he took up his winter quarters at Dunfermline. The 40 Scottish cause now looked so hopeless, that Comyn and the other nobles made submission and received their pardons. Wallace alone stood out. He was invited to surrender, though on no distinct pledge that his life should be spared; but he

still defied the ireful King, and lived among the steep crags of the Highland glens, where the eagles made their nests, and where the mountain torrents roared, and the white snow was deep and the bitter winds blew round his unsheltered head, as he lay through many a pitch-dark night wrapped up in his plaid. Nothing could break his spirit; nothing could lower his courage; nothing could induce him to forget or to forgive his country's wrongs. Even when the Castle of Stirling, which had long held out, was besieged by the King with every kind of military engine then in use; even when the lead upon cathedral roofs was taken down to help to make them; even when the King, though now an old man, commanded in the siege as if he were a youth, being so resolved to conquer; even when the brave garrison (then found with amazement to be not two hundred people, including several ladies) were starved and beaten out and were made to submit on their knees, and with every form of disgrace that could aggravate their sufferings; even then, when there was not a ray of hope in Scotland, William Wallace was as proud and firm as if he had beheld the powerful and relentless Edward lying dead at his feet.

Who betrayed William Wallace in the end, is not quite certain. That he was betrayed — probably by an attendant — is too true. He was taken to the Castle of Dumbarton, under Sir John Menteith, and thence to London, where the great fame of his bravery and resolution attracted immense concourses of people, to behold him. He was tried in Westminster Hall, with a crown of laurel on his head — it is supposed because he was reported to have said that he ought to wear, or that he would wear, a crown there — and was found guilty as a robber, a murderer, and a traitor. What they called a robber (he said to those who tried him) he was, because he had taken spoil from the King's men. What they called a murderer, he was, because he had slain an insolent Englishman. What they called a traitor, he was not, for he had never sworn allegiance to the King, and had ever scorned to do it. He was dragged at the tails of horses to West Smithfield, and there hanged on a high gallows, torn open before he was dead, beheaded, and quartered. His head was set upon a pole on London Bridge, his right arm was sent to Newcastle, his left arm, to Berwick, his legs to Perth and Aberdeen. But, if King Edward had had his body cut into inches, and had sent every separate inch into a separate town, he could not have dispersed it half so far and wide as his fame. Wallace will be remembered in songs and stories,

while there are songs and stories in the English tongue, and Scotland will hold him dear while her lakes and mountains last.

Released from this dreaded enemy, the King made a fairer plan of Government for Scotland, divided the offices of honour
5 among Scottish gentlemen and English gentlemen, forgave past offenses, and thought, in his old age, that his work was done.

But he deceived himself, for Scotland would have nothing to do with Edward's government, however good it might be. The nation found a new leader in Robert Bruce, who was hardy
10 and audacious. A bloody war broke out, and only after much fighting and many cruelties committed on either side, the Scottish troops were routed in the end.

On his last expedition, the King, who had been laid up all the winter, but had directed the army from his sick-bed,
15 now advanced to Carlisle, and there, causing the litter in which he had travelled to be placed in the Cathedral as an offering to Heaven, mounted his horse once more, and for the last time. He was now sixty-nine years old, and had reigned thirty-five years. He was so ill, that in four days he could
20 go no more than six miles; still, even at that pace, he went on and resolutely kept his face towards the Border. At length, he lay down at the village of Burgh-upon-Sands; and there, telling those around him to impress upon the Prince that he was to remember his father's vow, and was never to rest
25 until he had ^{thoroughly} subdued Scotland, he yielded up his last breath.

6. Die Jungfrau von Orleans. (1429.)

(John Lingard.)

The fall of Orleans was now ^{very much} confidently anticipated, and
30 the most gloomy apprehensions prevailed in the councils of the French monarch. Many of those who had been the warmest in their professions of attachment, ^{many} silently withdrew from his court, and the prince himself meditated a retreat into the distant county of Provence, when an unexpected event revived
35 his hopes, and struck dismay into the hearts of his enemies. In the beginning of March, a female in man's attire, attended by two ^{huntsmen} esquires and four servants, arrived at his palace and announced herself as the deliverer of France. This extraordinary personage, called Joan d'Arc, was a country girl,
40 about the age of twenty, who had lived as a servant with an inn-keeper of the petty town of Neufchateau in Lorraine. But

if her station were humble, her mission, so at least she believed, had been dictated to her from heaven. In her former occupation she had listened to travellers describing the insolence of the English, the oppression of her countrymen, and the wrongs of the native sovereign. These subjects had taken strong hold of her mind: her imagination insensibly became excited; the enthusiast persuaded herself that her country might yet be saved by the arm of a woman: at last she fancied that the saints Margaret and Catharine had actually commissioned her, in the name of the Almighty, to take upon herself the glorious enterprise. With this conviction she applied to Baudricourt, the governor of Vaucouleurs, and was by him forwarded to Chinon, the residence of Charles.

To most of the courtiers her arrival afforded a subject of mirth and ridicule. The council was divided. The credulity of a few indulged a hope that there might be something supernatural in so extraordinary an event; the prudence of the others foresaw that much advantage might be derived from the delusion of the girl, and the superstition of the people. After a short delay they introduced her to the presence of her sovereign. She betrayed no signs of timidity, but addressing him with the air of a prophetess, "Gentle dauphin," said she, "I am Joan the maid. My commission is from heaven, to drive your enemies from Orleans, and to conduct you to Rheims. There, if you accept of my services, you shall receive that which is your right, the crown of France." Charles thanked her for her zeal, but abstained from delivering any opinion on the reality of her mission. A thousand stories, however, were circulated to nourish the public curiosity. Though she had never before seen the king, it was said that she had immediately pointed him out among his courtiers; that she had revealed to him secrets, which naturally could be known to no person besides himself, and that she had demanded, and accurately described, a sword deposited in the church of St. Catharine of Fierbois, the very existence of which had for many years been forgotten. In aid of these reports a commission of divines and lawyers sat at Poitiers, repeatedly examined her depositions, and unanimously decided in favour of her claim to inspiration. Every doubt was now silenced; a ray of hope shot athwart the gloom, which had so long enveloped the French throne; and men consented to believe that which it was so much their interest should be true.

When the public mind had thus been prepared, Charles deemed it time to acknowledge her in her supernatural character. In one respect her former employment had fitted her for her present situation. She could mount and direct a
 5 horse with ease and address. On a beautiful grey charger, and armed at all points like a knight, she rode forth in the view, and amidst the shouts of an immense multitude. Before her was borne a banner, in which for her device was painted, amidst a profusion of fleurs de lis, the Almighty under the
 10 figure of a venerable old man bearing the globe in his hand. To the spectators her manner appeared more than human: the enthusiasm ran through all ranks of men; the air was rent with acclamations; and thousands demanded to fight under her guidance. She herself was eager to meet the
 15 enemy, but Charles restrained her impetuosity, and coolly watched the effect of her pretensions on the English as well as on his own subjects.

All these particulars with due exaggeration had been conveyed to the besieging army before Orleans; and at first the
 20 tale was received with derision as an impotent artifice to raise the spirits of a desponding people. But it soon began to affect the imaginations of the more credulous. Insensibly the alarm communicated itself to their neighbours, and at last the stoutest heart shrunk from the idea of encountering a celestial, though
 25 female champion. It was in vain that the earl of Suffolk and his officers exerted themselves to check this dangerous feeling. If she was called an impostor, an appeal was made to the wonders ascribed to her by common report. If she was represented as a sorceress, the soldiers replied that they feared not
 30 any mortal like themselves, but were not a match for the spirits of darkness.

Sixty bastiles, raised in a circle round Orleans, had effectually prohibited the introduction of provisions, and the garrison informed Charles, that without a speedy and plentiful
 35 supply, famine would compel them to surrender. A convoy for their relief was provided at Blois under the protection of seven thousand men. The maid (so for distinction she was now called) obtained leave to join the expedition. She was received at Blois as an envoy from heaven, and immediately
 40 began the exercise of her supernatural authority. She ordered the soldiers to prepare themselves for the combat by acts of devotion, and sent a letter to the earl of Suffolk, commanding him under the penalty of the divine displeasure to retire from

the walls of Orleans. That general had prepared a strong body of troops to intercept the convoy on the road through La Beausse. Joan earnestly requested to attack this detachment, but La Hire, the French general, listened more to the dictates of prudence than the suggestions of his heavenly 5 counsellor. Embarking the provisions in boats, he ordered them to be rowed up the Loire, while he marched along the bank for their protection. The maid, with her mysterious banner displayed before her, led the van; the attention of the besiegers was distracted by a sortie in a different quarter; and 10 the convoy, together with the heroine, entered the city almost without opposition.

This exploit established the reputation of Joan; and the officers of the garrison resolved to improve the enthusiasm which she had excited, wisely affecting to follow, while in reality 15 they dictated, the inspired advice of their champion. A week later, a body of volunteers accompanied her to the attack of the strong bastile of St. Paul. It was carried by escalade, the garrison put to the sword, and the fort reduced to ashes. On the next day a second sortie was made, and was attended with 20 a similar result. On the third she led her followers to the castle of the Tourelles at the head of the bridge. This fortification, which was vainly deemed impregnable, was defended by men selected from the whole army. The assault continued fourteen hours. Joan received a wound in the neck with an arrow; but 25 retiring a few paces, she extracted the weapon with her own hand, stanching the blood, and hastened back to her friends. Animated by her presence, they redoubled their efforts: an entrance was forced, and the banner of the maid waved triumphant above the turrets of the castle. 30

The earl of Suffolk, disconcerted by so many losses, and warned by the desponding countenances of his soldiers, held a council of war in the night, and determined to abandon the siege. At dawn the English army was discovered at a small distance from the walls, drawn up in battle array, and braving the 35 enemy to fight in the open field. After waiting for some hours, the signal was given: the long line of forts, the fruit of seven months' labour, was instantly in flames; and the soldiers with mingled feelings of shame and regret turned their backs to the enemy. No pursuit was attempted, and Suffolk, having 40 distributed his men in the neighbouring fortresses, informed the regent that he should be able to maintain his position, till the arrival of reinforcements from Paris.

But it was not the intention of Charles to allow his enemies the leisure to breathe. The earl of Suffolk was soon besieged in Jargeau, and the place on the tenth day was carried by storm. The maid of Orleans (she had now received this
5 addition to her former appellation) led the assailants, and reached the top of the wall, from which, by a stroke on the head, she was precipitated into the ditch. As she lay, unable to rise, she continued to exhort her friends with her voice. "Forward, countrymen," she exclaimed, "fear nothing: the Lord
10 has delivered them into our hands." During the assault an unguarded corner had been discovered: the French poured into the place: more than three hundred of the garrison perished; and Suffolk with the remainder fell into the hands of the enemy. Of the officer, who demanded his sword, he inquired
15 if he were a knight; and being answered in the negative, "Then," said he, "I will make thee one." Having knighted him, he surrendered. Mehun, Beaugency, and other fortresses, experienced the same fate as Jargeau; and the lord Talbot, who had succeeded to the command, retired towards Paris, till
20 he received a reinforcement of four thousand men. He halted at Patay; but the enemy advanced to the town; and the time for preparation was lost in unavailing debate. Sir John Falstaff proposed to retreat with expedition; Talbot refused to shew his back to the enemy. He dismounted, and after a sharp action
25 was made prisoner with the loss of twelve hundred men.

Joan had always declared, that the object of her mission was twofold, the liberation of Orleans, and the coronation of the king at Rheims. Of these the first had been accomplished, and she vehemently urged the execution of the second. Though
30 to penetrate as far as Rheims was an enterprise of difficulty and danger, though every intermediate fortress was in the possession of the English or the Burgundians, Charles determined to trust to his own fortune and the predictions of his inspired deliverer. Having sent a strong division of troops to alarm the
35 frontiers of Normandy, and another to insult those of Guienne, he commenced his march with an army of ten thousand cavalry. At Auxerre the citizens refused to admit him within their walls; but they supplied him with provisions, and engaged to imitate the conduct of the other cities. Those of Troyes,
40 after a debate of four days, opened their gates. The inhabitants of Chalons spontaneously sent him the keys of the town, and the citizens of Rheims, having expelled the Burgundian garrison, received him with the most flattering testimonies of joy. The

coronation was performed in the usual manner; but as none of the peers of France attended, Charles appointed proxies to perform their duties. During the ceremony, the maid, with her banner unfurled stood by the king's side; as soon as it was over, she threw herself on her knees, embraced his feet, declared her mission accomplished, and with tears solicited his leave to return to her former employment. But the king was unwilling to lose the services of one, who had hitherto proved so useful: and at his earnest request she consented to remain with the army, and to strengthen that throne which she had in a great measure established. Soon afterwards she accepted a patent of nobility for herself and her relatives, with a pension equal to the income of an earl.

* * *

Der Tod der Jungfrau.

The unfortunate maid was treated with neglect by her friends, with cruelty by her enemies. If ever prince had been indebted to a subject, Charles VII. was indebted to Joan d'Arc. She had dispelled the terror with which success had invested the English arms, had reanimated the courage of the French soldiery, and had firmly established the king on the throne of his ancestors. Yet, from the moment of her captivity, she appears to have been forgotten. No sum was offered for her ransom; no attempt was made to alleviate the rigour of her confinement; no notice was taken of her trial and execution. Her enthusiasm had produced the promised effect: and when it was no longer wanted, the jealousy of the French commanders was not displeased at the removal of a female and plebeian rival.

The bishop of Beauvais, in whose diocese she had been taken, claimed the right of trying her at his tribunal on an accusation of sorcery and imposture. It is generally supposed that this claim was made at the suggestion of the duke of Bedford. That he considered her an agent of the devil, is evident from one of his own letters; and the history of her trial shews, that the same opinion had been imbibed by the credulity of her judges. The inquiry was opened at Rouen: on sixteen different days she was brought to the bar: the questions, with her answers, were laid before the university of Paris, and the opinion of that body concurred with the judgment of the court. Still the sentence was delayed from day to day; and repeated attempts were made to save her from

the punishment of death, by inducing her to make a frank and explicit confession. But the spirit of the heroine continued undaunted: she proudly maintained that she had been the inspired minister of the Almighty; and repeated her conviction, 5 that she was often favoured with visits from the archangel Michael, and the saints Margaret and Catharine.

The fatal day, however, arrived; the captive was placed at the bar; but, when the judge had prepared to pronounce sentence, she yielded to a sudden impulse of terror, acknow- 10 ledged with tears her delusion, and having promised upon oath never more to wear male attire, was remanded to her former place of confinement. Her enthusiasm, however, revived in the solitude of a prison: her cell was again peopled with celestial visitants, and new scenes of military glory opened to her 15 imagination. The judges condemned her, on the charge of having relapsed into her former errors. She was led to the stake; nor did the expectation of a heavenly deliverer forsake her, till she saw the fire kindled at her feet. She then burst into loud exclamations, and just before the flames enveloped 20 her, was seen embracing a crucifix, and calling on Christ for mercy. This tragedy was acted in the market-place of Rouen, before an immense concourse of spectators, about twelve months after her capture.

7. Der Tod der Maria Stuart. (1587.)

25

(*David Hume.*)

The warrant was dispatched to the earls of Shrewsbury and Kent, and some others, ordering them to see the sentence executed upon the Queen of Scots. The two earls came to Fotheringay; and being introduced to Mary, informed her of 30 their commission, and told her to prepare for death next morning at eight o'clock. She seemed not terrified, though somewhat surprised, with the intelligence. She said, with a cheerful and even a smiling countenance, that she did not think the Queen, her sister, would have consented to her death, or have executed 35 the sentence against a person not subject to the laws and jurisdiction of England. "But as such is her will," said she, "death, which puts an end to all my miseries, shall be to me most welcome; nor can I esteem that soul worthy the felicities of heaven, which cannot support the body under the horrors of the 40 last passage to these blissful mansions." She then requested the two noblemen, that they would permit some of her servants,

and particularly her confessor, to attend her: but they told her, that compliance with this last demand was contrary to their conscience, and that Dr. Fletcher, dean of Peterborough, a man of great learning, should be present, to instruct her in the principles of true religion. Her refusal to have any conference 5 with this divine inflamed the zeal of the earl of Kent; and he bluntly told her, that her death would be the life of their religion, as, on the contrary, her life would have been the death of it. Mention being made of Babington, she constantly denied his conspiracy to have been at all known to her; and 10 the revenge of her wrongs she resigned into the hands of the Almighty.

When the earls had left her, she ordered supper to be hastened, that she might have the more leisure to finish the few affairs which remained to her in this world, and to prepare 15 for her passage to another. It was necessary for her, she said, to take some sustenance, lest a failure of her bodily strength should depress her spirits on the morrow, and lest her behaviour should thereby betray a weakness unworthy of herself. She supped sparingly, as her manner usually was, and her wonted 20 cheerfulness did not even desert her on this occasion. She comforted her servants under the affliction which overwhelmed them, and which was too violent for them to conceal it from her. Turning to Burgoin, her physician, she asked him, whether he did not remark the great and invincible force of 25 truth? "They pretend," said she, "that I must die, because I conspired against their Queen's life; but the earl of Kent avowed, that there was no other cause of my death, than the apprehensions, which, if I should live, they entertain for their religion. My constancy in the faith is my real crime; the rest 30 is only a colour, invented by interested and designing men." Towards the end of supper, she called in all her servants, and drank to them; they pledged her, in order, on their knees, and craved her pardon for any past neglect of their duty; she deigned, in return, to ask their pardon for her offenses towards 35 them; and a plentiful effusion of tears attended this last solemn farewell, and exchange of mutual forgiveness.

Mary's care of her servants was the sole remaining affair which employed her concern. She perused her will, in which she had provided for them by legacies: she ordered the in- 40 ventory of her goods, clothes, and jewels to be brought her; and she wrote down the names of those to whom she bequeathed each particular: to some she distributed money with

her own hands; and she adapted the recompense to their different degrees of rank and merit. She wrote also letters of recommendation for her servants to the French King, and to her cousin the Duke of Guise, whom she made the chief executor of her testament. At her wonted time she went to bed; slept some hours; and then rising, spent the rest of the night in prayer. Having foreseen the difficulty of exercising the rites of her religion, she had had the precaution to obtain a consecrated host from the hands of pope Pius; and she had reserved the use of it for this last period of her life. By this expedient she supplied, as much as she could, the want of a priest and confessor, who was refused her.

Towards the morning she dressed herself in a rich habit of silk and velvet, the only one which she had reserved to herself. She told her maids, that she would willingly have left them this dress rather than the plain garb which she wore the day before; but it was necessary for her to appear at the ensuing solemnity in a decent habit.

Thomas Andrews, sheriff of the county, entered the room, and informed her, that the hour was come, and that he must attend her to the place of execution. She replied, that she was ready; and bidding adieu to her servants, she leaned on two of Sir Amias Paulet's guards, because of an infirmity in her limbs; and she followed the sheriff with a serene and composed countenance. In passing through a hall adjoining to her chamber, she was met by the earls of Shrewsbury and Kent, Sir Amias Paulet, Sir Drue Drury, and many other gentlemen of distinction. Here she also found Sir Andrew Melvil, her steward, who flung himself on his knees before her; and wringing his hands, cried aloud: "Ah, Madam! unhappy me! What man was ever before the messenger of such heavy tidings as I must carry, when I shall return to my native country, and shall report, that I saw my gracious queen and mistress beheaded in England?" His tears prevented farther speech; and Mary too felt herself moved more from sympathy than affliction. "Cease, my good servant," said she, "cease to lament: thou hast cause rather to rejoice than to mourn: for now shalt thou see the troubles of Mary Stuart receive their long expected period and completion. Know," continued she, "good servant, that all the world at best is vanity, and subject still to more sorrow than a whole ocean of tears is able to bewail. But I pray thee carry this message from me, that I die a true woman to my religion and unalterable in my affections

to Scotland and to France. Heaven forgive them that have long desired my end, and have thirsted for my blood as the hart panteth after the water brooks. O God," added she, "thou that art the author of truth and truth itself, thou knowest the inmost recesses of my heart: thou knowest that I was ever 5 desirous to preserve an entire union between Scotland and England, and to obviate the source of all these fatal discords. But recommend me, Melvil, to my son, and tell him, that, notwithstanding all my distresses, I have done nothing prejudicial to the state and kingdom of Scotland." After these words, 10 reclining herself, with weeping eyes, and face bedewed with tears, she kissed him. "And so," said she, "good Melvil, farewell: once again, farewell, good Melvil; and grant the assistance of thy prayers to thy Queen and mistress."

She next turned to the noblemen who attended her, and 15 made a petition in behalf of her servants, that they might be well treated, be allowed to enjoy the presents which she had made them, and be sent safely into their own country. Having received a favourable answer, she preferred another request, that they might be permitted to attend her at her death: in 20 order, said she, that their eyes may behold, and their hearts bear witness, how patiently their Queen and mistress can submit to her execution, and how constantly she perseveres in her attachment to her religion. The earl of Kent opposed this desire, but the commissioners, perceiving how invidious their 25 obstinacy would appear, conferred a little together, and agreed, that she might carry a few of her servants along with her. She made choice of four men, and two maid-servants, for that purpose.

She then passed into another hall, where was erected the 30 scaffold, covered with black; and she saw, with an undismayed countenance, the executioners, and all the preparations of death. The room was crowded with spectators; and no one was so steeled against all sentiments of humanity, as not to be moved, when he reflected on her royal dignity, considered the surprising 35 train of her misfortunes, beheld her mild but inflexible constancy, recalled her amiable accomplishments, or surveyed her beauties, which, though faded by years, and yet more by her afflictions, still discovered themselves in this fatal moment. Here the warrant for her execution was read to her; and 40 during this ceremony she was silent, but shewed in her behaviour an indifference and unconcern, as if the business had no wise regarded her. Before the executioners performed their

office, the dean of Peterborough stepped forth, and though the queen frequently told him that he needed not concern himself about her, that she was settled in the ancient catholic and Roman religion, and that she meant to lay down her life in
5 defence of that faith; he still thought it his duty to persist in his lectures and exhortations, and to endeavour her conversion.

During this discourse Mary could not sometimes forbear betraying her impatience, by interrupting the preacher. Even the two earls perceived, that it was fruitless to harass her any
10 farther with theological disputes, and they ordered the dean to desist from his unseasonable exhortations, and to pray for her conversion. During the dean's prayer, she employed herself in private devotion from the office of the Virgin; and after he had finished, she pronounced aloud some petitions in English,
15 for the afflicted church, for an end of her own troubles, for her son, and for Queen Elizabeth; and prayed God, that that princess might long prosper, and be employed in his service. The earl of Kent observing, that in her devotions she made frequent use of the crucifix, could not forbear reproving her
20 attachment to that popish trumpery, as he termed it; and he exhorted her to have Christ in her heart, not in her hand. She replied with presence of mind, that it was difficult to hold such an object in her hand without feeling her heart touched with some compunction.

25 She now began, with the aid of her two women, to disrobe herself; and the executioner also lent his hand, to assist them. She smiled, and said, that she was not accustomed to undress herself before so large a company, nor to be served by such valets. Her servants, seeing her in this condition, ready to lay
30 her head upon the block, burst into tears and lamentations; she turned about to them, put her finger upon her lips, as a sign of imposing silence upon them; and having given them her blessing, desired them to pray for her. One of her maids, whom she had appointed for that purpose, covered her eyes
35 with a handkerchief; she laid herself down, without any sign of fear or trepidation; and her head was severed from her body at two strokes by the executioner. He instantly held it up to the spectators, streaming with blood and agitated with the convulsions of death; the dean of Peterborough alone exclaimed,
40 "So perish all Queen Elizabeth's enemies!" The earl of Kent alone replied, "Amen!" The attention of all the other spectators was fixed on the melancholy scene before them; and zeal and

flattery alike gave place to present pity and admiration of the expiring princess.

Thus perished, in the forty-fifth year of her age, and the nineteenth of her captivity in England, Mary Queen of Scots, a woman of great accomplishments both of body and mind, 5 natural as well as acquired; but unfortunate in her life, and during one period very unhappy in her conduct. The beauties of her person, and graces of her air, combined to make her the most amiable of women; and the charms of her address and conversation aided the impression which her lovely figure 10 made on the hearts of all beholders. Ambitious and active in her temper, yet inclined to cheerfulness and society; of a lofty spirit, constant, and even vehement in her purpose, yet polite, and gentle, and affable in her demeanour; she seemed to partake only so much of the male virtues as to render her estimable, 15 without relinquishing those soft graces which compose the proper ornament of her sex. In order to form a just idea of her character, we must set aside one part of her conduct, while she abandoned herself to the guidance of a profligate man; and must consider these faults, whether we admit them to be im- 20 prudences or crimes, as the result of an inexplicable, though not uncommon, inconstancy in the human mind, of the frailty of our nature, of the violence of our passion, and of the influence, which situations, and sometimes momentary incidents, have on persons, whose principles are not thoroughly confirmed 25 by experience and reflection. Enraged by the ungrateful conduct of her husband, seduced by the treacherous counsels of one in whom she reposed confidence, transported by the violence of her own temper, which never lay sufficiently under the guidance of discretion; she was betrayed into actions, which 30 may with some difficulty be accounted for, but which admit of no apology nor even of alleviation. An enumeration of her qualities might carry the appearance of a panegyric; an account of her conduct must in some parts wear the aspect of a severe satire and invective. 35

Her numerous misfortunes, the solitude of her long and tedious captivity, and the persecutions to which she had been exposed on account of her religion, had wrought her up to a degree of bigotry during her latter years; and such was the prevalent spirit and principles of the age, that it is the less 40 wonder, if her zeal, her resentment, and her interest uniting, induced her to give consent to a design which conspirators,

actuated only by the first of these motives, had formed against the life of Elizabeth.

8. Die unüberwindliche Flotte. (1588.)

(*Gleigh.*)

5 From the time that she made up her mind to espouse the cause of the Hollanders, Elizabeth, though still ostensibly at peace with Philip, had permitted her subjects to harass the trade and attack the possessions of the Spaniards in all parts of the world. Drake, Cavendish, and other bold mariners,
 10 carried a piratical war into the Indian seas, whence they returned, loaded with wealth, to receive titles of distinction from their mistress, while on shore, lord Willoughby, sir Francis de Vere, and others, nobly supported the military reputation of their country. Philip bore these aggressions, not indeed with
 15 indifference, but with a wonderful degree of equanimity, for some time. His remonstrances were, however, disregarded; and he saw that, to reduce the Low Countries, so long as England continued to support them, would be impossible. He, therefore, began to prepare, on a scale of unexampled magnificence, for
 20 the invasion of England itself. With this view, every port throughout his extensive empire, from Palermo to the mouth of the Rhine, was commanded to equip a fleet, and provide naval and military stores; while the duke of Parma, the most renowned general of his age, was appointed to command an army, to
 25 which both for its numbers and its discipline, Europe had, as yet, produced no parallel. Of these gigantic preparations neither Elizabeth nor her subjects long remained in ignorance. There was indeed ample ground of alarm; for long disuse had caused the English, as a people, to grow rusty in the art of war; and
 30 the navy consisted then of only thirty-four ships; yet the national character never showed itself to greater advantage. All ranks and orders of men ran to arms. Nobles and merchants vied with one another in fitting out ships; men of less ample fortunes enrolled themselves and their tenants into regiments of horse
 35 and foot. Nor, in this emergency, did differences in religious principles at all affect the patriotism of those who held them: the Roman catholic gentlemen raised soldiers, with which, as they were not permitted to assume the command, they enrolled themselves as volunteers in the rank; till the whole kingdom,
 40 from one extremity to another, presented the appearance of a huge camp. And well was Elizabeth calculated to keep alive the enthusiasm which her people displayed. She rode from post

to post on horseback; spoke to the soldiers with a cheerful countenance, and declared her determination herself to lead them to battle, and to die with them in defense of their common religion and independence.

On the 29th of May, 1588, the main body of the Spanish 5 fleet sailed from the Tagus. It consisted of one hundred and thirty vessels, most of them of a size which had not previously been witnessed in Europe; and besides the crews of the different ships contained not less than twenty thousand troops, with a prodigious train of artillery and other munitions of war. Of 10 this mighty array, to which the Spaniards had given the name of the Invincible Armada, the duke of Medina Sidonia took the command; a brave man, but wholly unaccustomed to maritime adventure, and so far an unworthy successor to Santa Crux, a veteran seaman, renowned in many battles, who died just before 15 the expedition was ready to put to sea. But the commencement of the enterprise was unfortunate, and it proved a sure presage to what was destined to follow. A storm took their fleet as it rounded Cape Finisterre, in consequence of which the admiral, after losing several of his vessels, was forced to withdraw, for 20 purposes of repair, into the harbour of Corunna. Meanwhile the English navy, under the orders of the gallant lord Howard of Effingham, stood out to meet their enemies. They, too, were caught in the gale, and returned to Plymouth: a circumstance which contributed not slightly in the end to the preservation 25 of their country; for the duke of Medina having been misinformed as to the amount of damage done, resolved to attack them, in direct violation of his instructions, which forbade all minor actions till the army should have landed. Howard, however, having been warned of the enemy's approach by a 30 Scotch pirate, instantly put to sea; and avoiding a general action, began a series of skilful skirmishes, which soon satisfied both parties of their relative fitness to contend for the supremacy of the ocean.

The English seamen, though comparatively few in number, 35 were as skilful and enterprising as their opponents were the reverse; and their ships, though inferior in bulk and weight of armament, proved infinitely more pliable under every change of weather. They could choose at will their own position, and either cannonaded the Spaniards from a distance, or closed upon 40 them, according as circumstances invited, and the chance of success appeared to guide. The Spaniards, on the other hand, unaccustomed to navigate ships so bulky, fell into total confusion,

from which they never recovered. They sought shelter in Calais roads; but Howard, arming six of his smaller pinnaces as fire-ships, sent them adrift, and the Spaniards cut their cables in alarm, and fled in all directions.

5 It was now evident to the duke of Parma, who, with 34,000 men, occupied the sea-coast about Dunkirk, that the intentions of his master were frustrated. He, therefore, refused to intrust his splendid army to the convoy of a fleet which had shown itself inadequate to face that of the islanders; while the
10 admiral, after a fruitless endeavour to bring about a change of purpose, saw that it would be necessary for him to return with as little delay as possible to Spain. But the winds blew unfavourably; the Spaniards wanted both the courage and the skill to face them, and the duke of Medina, in an evil hour, deter-
15 mined to circumnavigate Great Britain. He weighed anchor, and was again assailed in his voyage by the lighter and more pliable squadrons which watched him. These did him considerable damage, capturing several ships, and crippling more; but that from which he chiefly suffered was a furious gale of wind, which
20 overtook him when entangled among the Orkneys. Numerous vessels were lost in that gale, with all their crews and passengers: insomuch, that of the gallant army which had quitted their native country full of confidence and courage, scarcely one-half returned, to fill both the palace and the cottage with the most
25 alarming accounts of the inhospitality of the English seas, and the indomitable valour of English sailors.

9. Die große Pest in London. (1665.)

(*Charles Dickens.*)

During the winter of one thousand six hundred and sixty-
30 four it had been whispered about, that some few people had died here and there of the disease called the Plague, in some of the unwholesome suburbs around London. News was not published at that time as it is now, and some people believed these rumours and some disbelieved them, and they were
35 soon forgotten. But, in the month of May, one thousand six hundred and sixty-five, it began to be said all over the town that the disease had burst out with great violence in St. Giles's, and that the people were dying in great numbers. This soon turned out to be awfully true. The roads out of London
40 were choked up by people endeavouring to escape from the infected city, and large sums were paid for any kind of con-

veyance. The disease soon spread so fast that it was necessary to shut up the houses in which sick people were, and to cut them off from communication with the living. Every one of these houses was marked on the outside of the door with a red cross, and the words, Lord, have mercy upon us! The streets were all deserted, grass grew in the public ways, and there was a dreadful silence in the air. When night came on, dismal rumblings used to be heard, and these were the wheels of the death-carts, attended by men with veiled faces and holding cloths to their mouths, who rang doleful bells and cried in a loud and solemn voice, "Bring out your dead!" The corpses put into these carts were buried by torchlight in great pits; no service being performed over them; all men being afraid to stay for a moment on the brink of the ghastly graves. In the general fear, children ran away from their parents, and parents from their children. Some, who were taken ill, died alone and without any help. Some were stabbed or strangled by hired nurses, who robbed them of all their money and stole the very beds on which they lay. Some went mad, dropped from the windows, ran through the streets, and in their pain and frenzy flung themselves into the river.

These were not all the horrors of the time. The wicked and dissolute, in wild desperation, sat in the taverns singing roaring songs, and were stricken as they drank, and went out and died. The fearful and superstitious persuaded themselves that they saw supernatural sights — burning swords in the sky, gigantic arms and darts. Others pretended that at night vast crowds of ghosts walked round and round the dismal pits. One madman, naked, and carrying a brazier full of burning coals upon his head, stalked through the streets, crying out that he was a Prophet, commissioned to denounce the vengeance of the Lord on wicked London. Another always went to and fro, exclaiming, "Yet forty days, and London shall be destroyed!" A third awoke the echoes in the dismal streets, by night and by day, and made the blood of the sick run cold, by calling out incessantly, in a deep, hoarse voice, "O, the great and dreadful God!"

Through the months of July and August and September, the Great Plague raged more and more. Great fires were lighted in the streets, in the hope of stopping the infection; but there was a plague of rain too, and it beat the fires out. At last, the winds which usually arise at that time of the

year which is called the equinox, began to blow, and to purify the wretched town. The deaths began to decrease, the red crosses slowly to disappear, the fugitives to return, the shops to open again, pale frightened faces to be seen in the streets. The Plague had been in every part of England, but in close and unwholesome London it had killed one hundred thousand people.

10. Einzug Wilhelms von Oranien in Exeter. (1688.)

(Macaulay.)

10 On Tuesday, the sixth of November, William's army began to march up the country. Some regiments advanced as far as Newton Abbot. A stone, set up in the midst of that little town, still marks the spot where the prince's declaration was solemnly read to the people. The movements of the troops
15 were slow; for the rain fell in torrents; and the roads of England were then in a state which seemed frightful to persons accustomed to the excellent communications of Holland. William took up his quarters, during two days, at Ford, a seat of the ancient and illustrious family of Courtenay, in the
20 neighbourhood of Newton Abbot. He was magnificently lodged and feasted there; but it is remarkable that the owner of the house, though a strong Whig, did not choose to be the first to put life and fortune in peril, and cautiously abstained from doing any thing which, if the king should prevail, could be
25 treated as a crime.

Exeter, in the mean time, was greatly agitated. Lamplugh, the bishop, as soon as he heard that the Dutch were at Torbay, set off in terror for London. The dean fled from the deanery. The magistrates were for the king, the body
30 of the inhabitants for the prince. Every thing was in confusion when, on the morning of Thursday, the eighth of November, a body of troops, under the command of Mordaunt, appeared before the city. With Mordaunt came Burnet, to whom William had intrusted the duty of protecting the clergy
35 of the cathedral from injury and insult. The mayor and aldermen had ordered the gates to be closed, but yielded on the first summons. The deanery was prepared for the reception of the prince. On the following day, Friday the ninth, he arrived. The magistrates had been pressed to receive him
40 in state at the entrance of the city, but had steadfastly refused. The pomp of that day, however, could well spare them. Such

a sight had never been seen in that part of England. Many went forth half a day's journey to meet the champion of their religion. All the neighbouring villages poured forth their inhabitants. A great crowd, consisting chiefly of young peasants, brandishing their cudgels, had assembled on the top 5 of Haldon Hill, whence the army, marching from Chudleigh, first descried the rich valley of the Exe, and the two massive towers rising from the cloud of smoke which overhung the capital of the west. The road, all down the long descent and through the plain to the banks of the river, was lined, mile 10 after mile, with spectators. From the West Gate to the Cathedral Close, the pressing and shouting on each side was such as reminded Londoners of the crowds on the Lord Mayor's day. The houses were gayly decorated. Doors, windows, balconies, and roofs were thronged with gazers. An eye accus- 15 tomed to the pomp of war would have found much to criticize in the spectacle. For several toilsome marches in the rain, through roads where one who travelled on foot sank at every step up to the ankles in clay, had not improved the appearance either of the men or of their accoutrements. But the people 20 of Devonshire, altogether unused to the splendour of well ordered camps, were overwhelmed with delight and awe. Descriptions of the martial pageant were circulated all over the kingdom. They contained much that was well fitted to gratify the vulgar appetite for the marvellous. 25

For the Dutch army, composed of men who had been born in various climates and had served under various standards, presented an aspect at once grotesque, gorgeous, and terrible to islanders who had, in general, a very indistinct notion of foreign countries. First rode Macclesfield at the head 30 of two hundred gentlemen, mostly of English blood, glittering in helmets and cuirasses and mounted on Flemish war horses. Each was attended by a negro, brought from the sugar plantations on the coast of Guiana. The citizens of Exeter, who had never seen so many specimens of the African race, gazed 35 with wonder on those blank faces set off by embroidered turbans and white feathers. Then with drawn broadswords came a squadron of Swedish horsemen in black armour and fur cloaks. They were regarded with a strange interest; for it was rumoured that they were natives of a land where the 40 ocean was frozen, and where the night lasted through half the year, and that they had themselves slain the huge bears whose skins they wore. Next, surrounded by a goodly company of

gentlemen and pages, was borne aloft the prince's banner. On its broad folds the crowd which covered the roofs and filled the windows, read with delight that memorable inscription. "The Protestant religion and the liberties of England." But
5 the acclamations redoubled when, attended by forty running footmen, the prince himself appeared, armed on back and breast, wearing a white plume, and mounted on a white charger. With how martial an air he curbed his horse; how thoughtful and commanding was the expression of his ample forehead and
10 falcon eye, may still be seen on the canvass of Kneller. Once his grave features relaxed into a smile. It was when an ancient woman, perhaps one of those zealous Puritans who through twenty-eight years of persecution had waited with firm faith for the consolation of Israel, perhaps the mother of
15 some rebel who had perished in the carnage of Sedgemoor, or in the more fearful carnage of the bloody circuit, broke from the crowd, rushed through the drawn swords and curvetting horses, touched the hand of the deliverer, and cried out that now she was happy.

20 Near to the prince was one who divided with him the gaze of the multitude. That, men said, was the great count Schomberg, the first soldier in Europe, since Turenne and Condé were gone, the man whose genius and valour had saved the Portuguese monarchy on the field of Montes Claros, the man
25 who had earned a still higher glory by resigning the truncheon of a marshal of France for the sake of his religion. It was not forgotten that the two heroes who, indissolubly united by their common Protestantism, were entering Exeter together, had twelve years before been opposed to each other under the
30 walls of Maestricht, and that the energy of the young prince had not then been found a match for the cool science of the veteran who now rode in friendship by his side. Then came a long column of the whiskered infantry of Switzerland, distinguished in all the continental wars of two centuries by
35 preeminent valour and discipline, but never till that week seen on English ground. And then marched a succession of bands designated, as was the fashion of that age, after their leaders, Bentinck, Solmes, and Ginkell, Talmash and Mackay. With peculiar pleasure Englishmen might look on one gallant brigade
40 which still bore the name of the honoured and lamented Ossory. The effect of the spectacle was heightened by the recollection of the renowned events in which many of the warriors now pouring through the West Gate had borne a share. For they

had seen service very different from that of the Devonshire militia or of the camp at Hounslow. Some of them had repelled the fiery onset of the French on the field of Seneff; and others had crossed swords with the infidels in the cause of Christendom on that great day when the siege of Vienna was raised. The very senses of the multitude were fooled by imagination. Newsletters conveyed to every part of the kingdom fabulous accounts of the size and strength of the invaders. It was affirmed that they were, with scarcely an exception, above six feet high, and that they wielded such huge pikes, swords, and muskets as had never before been seen in England. Nor did the wonder of the population diminish, when the artillery arrived, twenty-one huge pieces of brass cannon, which were with difficulty lugged along by sixteen cart horses to each.

Much curiosity was excited by a strange structure mounted on wheels. It proved to be a movable smithy, furnished with all tools and materials necessary for repairing arms and carriages. But nothing raised so much admiration as the bridge of boats, which was laid with great speed on the Exe for the conveyance of waggons and afterwards as speedily taken to pieces and carried away. It was made, if report said true, after a pattern contrived by the Christians who were warring against the Great Turk on the Danube. The foreigners inspired as much good will as admiration. Their politic leader took care to distribute the quarters in such a manner as to cause the smallest possible inconvenience to the inhabitants of Exeter and of the neighbouring villages. The most rigid discipline was maintained. Not only were pillage and outrage effectually prevented, but the troops were required to demean themselves with civility towards all classes. Those who had formed their notions of an army from the conduct of Kirke and his lambs, were amazed to see soldiers who never swore at a landlady or took an egg without paying for it. In return for this moderation the people furnished the troops with provisions in great abundance and at reasonable prices.

35

11. Admiral Nelson.

This darling hero of his country, when eighteen years of age, was obliged to return from sea, on account of the bad state of his health, and leave his brother officers, then, like himself, beginning their career, in the full enjoyment of health and hope. This depressed his spirits very much; and long

afterwards, when the fame of Nelson was known as widely as that of England itself, he spoke of the feelings which he at that time endured. "I felt impressed," said he, "that I should never rise in my profession. My mind was staggered with a
 5 view of the difficulties which I had to surmount, and the little interest I possessed. I could discover no means of reaching the object of my ambition. After a long and gloomy revery, in which I almost wished myself over board, a sudden glow of patriotism was kindled within me, and presented my king and
 10 country as my patrons." — "Well then," I exclaimed, "I will be a hero; and confiding in Providence, I will brave every danger." From that hour, as he often declared to Captain Hardy, a radiant orb was suspended before his mind's eye, which urged him on to renown; and he spoke of these aspirations of his
 15 youth, as if they had in them a character of divinity, as if — "the light which led him on, was light from Heaven." Although the promotion of Nelson was as rapid as it could be, yet it was much too slow for his ardent ambition. He was never happy for a moment, when not on actual service. In a letter to the
 20 Lords of the Admiralty, in 1792, requesting a ship, he adds: "If your Lordships will only be pleased to appoint me to a cockle boat, I shall feel grateful."

After the sieges of Calvi and Bastia, in 1793, in which Nelson displayed military talents which would not have dis-
 25 graced a general, his services, by an unpardonable omission, were altogether overlooked; his name did not even appear in the list of wounded, although he had lost an eye. "One hundred and ten days," said he, "I have been actually engaged at sea and on shore against the enemy; three actions against
 30 ships, two against Bastia in my own ship, four boat actions, two villages taken, and twelve sail of vessels burnt. I do not know that any one has done more; I have had the comfort to be always applauded by my commanders in chief, but never to be rewarded; and what is more mortifying, for service in which I
 35 have been wounded, others have been praised, who, at the same time, were actually in bed, far from the scene of action. They have not done me justice; but never mind — I'll have a gazette of my own."

Previous to his attack on Teneriffe, after having failed
 40 in an attempt to take it before, he wrote to his commander in chief: "This night I command the whole force destined to land under the batteries of the town; and to-morrow my head will probably be crowned either with laurel or cypress." Perfectly

aware how desperate a service this was likely to prove, he called his son-in-law Lieutenant Nisbet, into his cabin, that he might assist in arranging and burning his mother's letters. Perceiving that the young man was armed, he earnestly begged him to remain behind. "Should we both fall, Josiah," said he, 5 "what will become of your poor mother? The care of the Theseus falls to you; stay therefore and take care of her." Nisbet replied: "Sir, the ship must take care of herself, I will go with you to-night if I never go again."

The boats landed amidst powerful discharges of forty or 10 fifty pieces of cannon, with musquetry from one end of the town to the other. Nelson, when in the act of stepping out of the boat, received a shot through the right elbow, and fell; Nisbet, who was close to him, placed him at the bottom of the boat. He then examined the wound, and taking a silk hand- 15 kerchief from his neck, bound it above the lacerated vessels, which saved his life. One of the bargemen tore his shirt into shreds, and made a sling for the wounded arm; Nisbet took one of the oars, and collecting four or five seamen, rowed back towards the vessel. Nelson desired to be raised up, that he 20 "might look a little about him;" when a general shriek was heard from off the Fox, which had received a shot under water, and gone down. Ninety-seven men sunk with her, and eighty-three were saved, many by Nelson himself, whose exertions on this occasion materially increased the pain and danger of the 25 wound. The first ship which the boat could reach, happened to be the Seahorse; but nothing could induce him to go on board, though he was assured that the attempt to row to another ship might be at the risk of his life. "I had rather suffer death," said he, "than alarm Mrs. Freemantle, by letting her 30 see me in this state, when I can give her no tidings of her husband." He was then rowed alongside the Theseus, and peremptorily refused all assistance in getting on board: so impatient was he that the boat should return in hopes of saving a few more men from the Fox. He desired to have only a 35 single rope thrown over the side, which he twisted round his left hand. "Let me alone;" said he: "I have yet my legs left and one arm. Tell the surgeon to get his instruments; I know I must lose my right arm; so the sooner it is off the better."

It was Nelson's practice during a cruise, whenever cir- 40 cumstances would permit, to have his Captains on board, and fully explain to them his plans. He had done this previous to the battle of the Nile; and when Captain Berry, on compre-

hending the design of doubling on the enemy's ships, exclaimed with transport: "If we succeed what will the world say?" — "there is no *if* in the case," replied Nelson; "that we shall succeed is certain; who may live to tell the story, is a very
5 different question."

In this battle the French had a superiority over the British of one hundred and eighty four guns, and three thousand and eighty two men; yet they lost five sail taken, three sail burnt, one driven on shore and fired, and three frigates. "A
10 victory," said the gallant Nelson, "is not a word strong enough for such an achievement; it should be called a conquest." From Bonaparte it drew this acknowledgement: "The destinies have wished to prove by this event, as by all others, that if they have given us a great preponderance on the Continent, they
15 have given the empire of the sea to our rivals."

Of all the battles in which Nelson had been engaged, that of Copenhagen (1801) was said to have been the most terrible; when it was terminated, and Nelson had landed, some difficulty occurred in adjusting the duration of the armistice. Nelson
20 required sixteen weeks, giving like a seaman the true reason, that he might have time to act against the Russian fleet, and return. This not being acceded to, a hint was thrown out by one of the Danish commissioners of the renewal of hostilities. "Renew hostilities!" said he, to one of his friends, for he under-
25 stood French enough to comprehend what was said, though not to answer it in the same language: "Tell him we are ready at a moment, ready to bombard this very night!"

8. Gedichte.

1. Lied.

(*Miss Mary Russell Mitford.*)

The sun is careering in glory and might,
 'Mid the deep blue sky and the cloudlets white; 5
 The bright wave is tossing its foam on high,
 And the summer breezes go lightly by;
 The air and the water dance, glitter and play,
 And why should not I be as merry as they?

The linnet is singing the wild wood through; 10
 The fawn's bounding footstep skims over the dew;
 The butterfly flits round the flowering tree,
 And the cowslip and blue-bell are bent by the bee;
 All the creatures that dwell in the forest are gay,
 And why should not I be as merry as they? 15

2. Die Schlacht bei Blenheim.

(*Robert Southey.*)

It was a summer evening,
 Old Caspar's work was done,
 And he, before his cottage door, 20
 Was sitting in the sun,
 And by him sported on the green
 His little grandchild Wilhelmine.

She saw her brother Peterkin
 Roll something large and round, 25
 Which he beside the rivulet,
 In playing there, had found;
 He came to ask what he had found,
 That was so large, and smooth, and round.

Old Caspar took it from the boy,
Who stood expectant by;
And then the old man shook his head,
And with a natural sigh,
5 "'Tis some poor fellow's scull," said he,
"Who fell in the great victory.

"I find them in the garden, for
There's many here about;
And often, when I go to plough,
10 The ploughshare turns them out;
For many thousand men, said he,
Were slain in that great victory." —

"Now tell us what 'twas all about,"
Young Peterkin he cries;
15 While little Wilhelmine looks up,
With wonder-waiting eyes;
"Now tell us all about the war,
And what they kill'd each other for."

"It was the English," Caspar cried,
20 "Who put the French to rout;
But what they kill'd each other for,
I could not well make out;
But every body said," quoth he,
"That 'twas a famous victory.

25 "My father lived at Blenheim then,
Yon little stream hard by;
They burnt his dwelling to the ground,
And he was forced to fly;
So with his wife and child he fled,
30 Nor had he where to rest his head.

"With fire and sword the country round
Was wasted far and wide;
And many a poor mother then,
And new-born baby died;
35 But things like that, you know, must be
At every famous victory.

"They say it was a shocking sight,
After the field was won;
For many thousand bodies here
40 Lay rotting in the sun;

But things like that, you know, must be
After a famous victory.

"Great praise the Duke of Marlbro' won,
And our good prince Eugene." —

"Why, 'twas a very wicked thing!"

5

Said little Wilhelmine.

"Nay — nay — my little girl," quoth he,

"It was a famous victory.

"And every body praised the Duke,

Who this great fight did win."

10

"But what good came of it at last?"

Quoth little Peterkin.

"Why, that I cannot tell," said he,

"But 'twas a famous victory."

3. Der wandernde Knabe.

15

(*Henry Kirke White.*)

When the winter wind whistles along the wild moor,

And the cottager shuts on the beggar his door;

When the chilling tear stands in my comfortless eye,

Oh, how hard is the lot of the wandering boy.

20

The winter is cold, and I have no vest,

And my heart it is cold as it beats in my breast;

No father, no mother, no kindred have I —

Oh, I am a parentless wandering boy.

Yet I once had a home, and I once had a sire,

25

A mother who granted each infant desire;

Our cottage it stood in a wood-embower'd vale,

Where the ring-dove would warble its sorrowful tale.

But my father and mother were summon'd away,

And they left me to hard-hearted strangers a prey;

30

I fled from their rigour with many a sigh,

And now I'm a poor little wandering boy.

The wind it is keen, and the snow loads the gale,

And no one will list to my innocent tale;

I'll go to the grave where my parents both lie,

35

And death shall befriend the poor wandering boy.

4. Mein Herz ist im Hochland.

(Robert Burns.)

My heart's in the Highlands, my heart is not here;
 My heart's in the Highlands, a chasing the deer;
 5 Chasing the wild deer, and following the roe,
 My heart's in the Highlands, wherever I go.
 Farewell to the Highlands, farewell to the North,
 The birth-place of valour, the country of worth;
 Wherever I wander, wherever I rove,
 10 The hills of the Highlands for ever I love.
 Farewell to the mountains high cover'd with snow;
 Farewell to the straths and green valleys below;
 Farewell to the forests and wild-hanging woods;
 Farewell to the torrents and loud pouring floods;
 15 My heart's in the Highlands, my heart is not here;
 My heart's in the Highlands, a chasing the deer;
 Chasing the wild deer, and following the roe,
 My heart's in the Highlands wherever I go.

5. Das bessere Land.

(Mrs. Felicia Hemans.)

20 "I hear thee speak of the better land,
 Thou call'st its children a happy band;
 Mother! oh, where is that radiant shore?
 Shall we not seek it, and weep no more?
 25 Is it where the flower of the orange blows,
 And the fire-flies glance through the myrtle boughs?"
 — "Not there, not there, my child!"
 "Is it where the feathery palm-trees rise,
 And the date grows ripe under sunny skies?
 30 Or 'midst the green islands of glittering seas,
 Where fragrant forests perfume the breeze,
 And strange bright birds on their starry wings,
 Bear the rich hues of all glorious things?"
 — "Not there, not there, my child!"
 35 "Is it far away, in some region old
 Where the rivers wander o'er sands of gold?
 Where the burning rays of the ruby shine
 And the diamond lights up the secret mine,
 And the pearl gleams forth from the coral strand?
 40 Is it there, sweet mother, that better land?"
 — "Not there, not there, my child!"

"Eye hath not seen it, my gentle boy!
 Ear hath not heard its deep songs of joy;
 Dreams cannot picture a world so fair;
 Sorrow and death may not enter there;
 Time doth not breathe on its fadeless bloom,
 For beyond the clouds, and beyond the tomb,
 It is there, it is there, my child!"

5

6. Sehnsucht nach dem Meere.

(Mrs. Felicia Hemans.)

Where is the sea? — I languish here —
 Where is my own blue sea?
 With all its barks in fleet career,
 And flags, and breezes free?

10

I miss that voice of waves, which first
 Awoke my childhood's glee;
 The measured chime, the thundering burst —
 Where is my own blue sea?

15

I hear the shepherd's mountain flute,
 I hear the whispering tree;
 The echoes of my soul are mute —
 Where is my own blue sea?

20

Oh! rich your myrtle's breath may rise;
 Soft, soft your winds may be,
 Yet my sick heart within me dies —
 Where is my own blue sea?

25

7. Sir John Moores Begräbnis.

(Charles Wolfe.)

Not a drum was heard, not a funeral note,
 As his corpse to the rampart we hurried;
 Not a soldier discharged his farewell shot
 O'er the grave where our hero we buried.

30

We buried him darkly at dead of night,
 The sods with our bayonets turning,
 By the struggling moonbeam's misty light,
 And the lantern dimly burning.

35

No useless coffin enclosed his breast,
 Not in sheet or in shroud we wound him;

But he lay like a warrior taking his rest,
 With his martial cloak around him.
 Few and short were the prayers we said,
 And we spoke not a word of sorrow;
 5 But we steadfastly gazed on the face that was dead,
 And we bitterly thought of the morrow.
 We thought, as we hollowed his narrow bed,
 And smoothed down his lonely pillow,
 That the foe and the stranger would tread o'er his head
 10 And we far away on the billow!
 Lightly they'll talk of the spirit that's gone,
 And o'er his cold ashes upbraid him, —
 But little he'll reck, if they let him sleep on
 In the grave where a Briton has laid him.
 15 But half of our heavy task was done,
 When the clock struck the hour for retiring;
 And we heard the distant and random gun
 That the foe was sullenly firing.
 Slowly and sadly we laid him down,
 20 From the field of his fame fresh and gory;
 We carved not a line, and we raised not a stone
 But we left him alone with his glory.

8. Wilhelm der Eroberer.

(Charles Mackay.)

25 Great King William spread before him
 All his stores of wealth untold,
 Diamonds, emeralds, and rubies,
 Heaps on heaps of minted gold.
 Mournfully he gazed upon it
 30 As it glittered in the sun,
 Sighing to himself, "Oh, treasure!
 Held in care, by sorrow won;
 Millions think me rich and happy,
 But, alas, before me piled,
 35 I would give thee ten times over
 For the slumbers of a child."

Great King William from his turret
 Heard the martial trumpets blow,

"And where are they? I pray you tell."

She answered, "Seven are we;
And two of us at Conway dwell,
And two are gone to sea.

5 "Two of us in the church-yard lie,
My sister and my brother;
And, in the church-yard cottage, I
Dwell near them with my mother."

"You say that two at Conway dwell,
10 And two are gone to sea,
Yet ye are seven! — I pray you tell,
Sweet maid, how this may be."

Then did the little maid reply,
"Seven boys and girls are we;
15 Two of us in the church-yard lie
Beneath the church-yard tree."

"You run about, my little maid,
Your limbs they are alive;
If two are in the church-yard laid,
20 Then ye are only five." —

"Their graves are green, they may be seen,"
The little maid replied,
"Twelve steps or more, from my mother's door,
And they are side by side.

25 "My stockings there I often knit,
My kerchief there I hem;
And there upon the ground I sit —
I sit and sing to them.

"And often after sunset, Sir,
30 When it is light and fair,
I take my little porringer,
And eat my supper there.

"The first that died was little Jane;
In bed she moaning lay;
35 Till God released her of her pain;
And then she went away.

"So in the church-yard she was laid;
And when the grass was dry,

Together round her grave we played,
My brother John and I.

"And when the ground was white with snow,
And I could run and slide,
"My brother John was forced to go,
And he lies by her side." — 5

"How many are you then," said I,
"If they two are in Heaven?"
The little maiden did reply,
"O, Master! we are seven." 10

"But they are dead, those two are dead;
Their spirits are in Heaven!"
'Twas throwing words away; for still
The little maid would have her will,
And said, "Nay, we are seven!" 15

10. Des Kindes erster Schmerz.

(*Mrs. Felicia Hemans.*)

"Oh! call my brother back to me!
I cannot play alone;
The Summer comes with flower and bee — 20
Where is my brother gone?

The butterfly is glancing bright,
Across the sunbeam's track;
I care not now to chase its flight —
Oh! call my brother back! 25

"The flowers run wild — the flowers we sow'd
Around our garden tree;
Our vine is drooping with its load;
Oh! call him back to me!" —

"He would not hear thy voice, fair child, 30
He may not come to thee;
The face that once like Spring-time smiled,
On earth no more thou'lt see!

"A rose's brief bright life of joy
Such unto him was given; 35
Go — thou must play alone, my boy!
Thy brother is in heaven!" —

And has he left his birds and flowers;
 And must I call in vain?
 And through the long, long summer hours,
 Will he not come again?

5 "And by the brook and in the glade
 Are all our wanderings o'er?
 Oh! while my brother with me play'd,
 Would I had loved him more!"

11. Home, Sweet Home.

10

(J. H. Payne.)

'Mid pleasures and palaces though we may roam,
 Be it ever so humble, there's no place like home!
 A charm from the skies seems to hallow all there,
 Which, seek through the world, is ne'er met with elsewhere.

15

Home! home! sweet home!
 There's no place like home!

An exile from home, splendour dazzles in vain:

Oh, give me my lowly thatched cottage again;

The birds singing gaily that came at my call:

20 Give me these, and the peace of mind dearer than all.

Home! sweet, sweet home!
 There's no place like home!

12. Das Vaterland.

25

There is a land of every land the pride,
 Beloved by Heaven o'er all the world beside;
 There is a spot of earth supremely blest,
 A dearer, sweeter spot than all the rest.

Where shall that land, that spot of earth be found?

Art thou a man? a patriot? — look around,

30

Oh, thou shalt find, howe'er thy footsteps roam,
 That land thy country, and that spot thy home.

13. Die englische Nationalhymne.

God save our gracious Queen,

God save our noble Queen,

35 God save the Queen!

Send her victorious,

Happy and glorious,

Long to reign over us,

God save the Queen!

O Lord, our God, arise,

Scatter her enemies,

And make them fall!

Confound their politics,

Frustrate their knavish tricks,

On her our hopes we fix,

God save us all!

Thy choicest gifts in store,	O grant her long to see
On her be pleased to pour,	Friendship and amity
Long may she reign;	Always increase!
May she defend our laws,	May she her scepter sway,
And ever give us cause	All loyal souls obey,
To sing with heart and voice,	Join heart and voice: Huzza!
God save the Queen!	God save the Queen!

14. Die weißen Klippen Englands.

The white cliffs of England, how proudly they stand,
 The bulwarks that circle our dear native land! 10
 These fortresses nature has riveted there,
 To shelter the isle of the brave and the fair.
 How nobly the storm and tempest they brave,
 Unshook by the wind and unharmed by the wave;
 The pride of the world for ever shall be 15
 The white cliffs of England — the pearls of the sea.
 The white cliffs of England, when far o'er the main,
 The mariner longs to behold them again;
 Like the beacon of hope to his vision they seem,
 When the pleasures of home in his memory teem. 20
 Oh! ne'er shall a foreign invader be found
 To ravish the land with such fortresses bound;
 But the standard of England float proudly and free
 From the white cliffs of England — the pearls of the sea.

15. Matrosenlied.

Our home is the ocean,	Our home is the ocean,
Our grave is the deep;	A mariner's boast;
We feel no emotion	With waves in wild motion
As on it we sleep;	We love it the most.
The waves are our pillow,	And 'tis our endeavour,
Our cradle the sea,	In battle and breeze,
The rougher the billow,	That England shall ever
The happier we.	Be lord of the seas.

16. Der Springbrunnen.

(J. R. Lowell.)

Into the sunshine,	Into the moonlight,
Full of the light,	Whiter than snow,
Leaping and flashing	Waving so flower-like
From morn till night!	When the winds blow!

Into the starlight, Rushing in spray, Happy at midnight, Happy by day!	Full of a nature Nothing can tame, Changed every moment, Ever the same;
5 Ever in motion, Blithesome and cheery, Still climbing heavenward, Never weary;	Ceaseless aspiring, Ceaseless content, Darkness or sunshine Thy element;
Glad of all weathers, 10 Still seeming best, Upward or downward Motion thy rest;	Glorious fountain! Let my heart be Fresh, changeful, constant, Upward like thee!

17. Des Harpers Lied.

(Walter Scott.)

15 Summer eve is gone and past,
Summer dew is falling fast:
I have wander'd all the day,
Do not bid me farther stray!
Gentle hearts, of gentle kin,
20 Take the wand'ring harper in!

Bid not me, in battle-field,
Buckler lift, or broadsword wield!
All my strength and all my art
Is to touch the gentle heart,
25 With the wizard notes that ring
From the peaceful minstrel-string.

I have song of war for knight,
Lay of love for lady bright;
Fairy tale to lull the heir,
30 Goblin grim the maids to scare;
Dark the night; and long till day,
Do not bid me farther stray!

Rokeby's lords of martial fame
I can count them name by name;
35 Legends of their line there be,
Known to few, but known to me;
If you honour Rokeby's kin,
Take the wand'ring harper in!

Rokeby's lords had fair regard
 For the harp, and for the bard;
 Baron's race throve never well,
 Where the curse of minstrel fell.
 If you love that noble kin,
 Take the weary harper in! 5

18. Der neue Tag.

(Thomas Carlyle.)

So here hath been dawning	Behold it aforetime	
Another blue day;	No eyes ever did:	
Think, wilt thou let it	So soon it for ever	10
Slip useless away?	From all eyes is hid.	

Out of eternity	Here hath been dawning	
This day is born,	Another blue day;	
Into eternity	Think, wilt thou let it	
At night doth return.	Slip useless away?	15

19. Arbeit.

Work, Work, my boy, be not afraid;
 Look labour boldly in the face;
 Take up the hammer and the spade,
 And blush not for your humble place. 20

There's glory in the shuttle's song,
 There's triumph in the anvil's stroke;
 There's merit in the brave and strong,
 Who dig the mine or fell the oak.

20. Freundliche Worte.

25

Loving words will cost but little,
 Journeying up the hill of life;
 But they make the weak and weary
 Stronger, braver for the strife.

So, as up life's hill we journey, 30
 Let us scatter all the way
 Kindly words, to be as sunshine
 In the dark and cloudy day.

12*

21. Die erste Seefahrt.

(Miss Eliza Cook.)

He stood upon the sandy beach,
 And watch'd the dancing foam;
 5 He gaz'd upon the leaping waves,
 Which soon would be his home.

And then he ey'd his sailor's garb,
 With look of proud delight:
 The flowing kerchief round his neck,
 10 The trowsers wide and white.

The rose of health was on his cheek,
 His forehead fair as day;
 Hope play'd within his hazel eye,
 And told his heart was gay.

15 And many a time the sturdy boy
 Long'd for the hour to come
 Which gave the hammock for his couch,
 The ocean for his home.

And now the gallant ship rides nigh,
 20 The wind is fair and free,
 The busy hands have trimm'd her sails
 She stems the open sea.

The boy again is on the beach;
 A mother's arms have press'd him,
 25 A sister's hand is link'd in his,
 A father's lip hath bless'd him.

The eyes that lately sparkled bright
 Are swell'n with many a tear;
 His young heart feels a choking pang,
 30 To part from all so dear.

Another kiss — another sob,
 And now the struggle's o'er:
 He springs into the tiny boat,
 And pushes from the shore.

35 The last sad drop upon his cheek
 Falls mingling with the foam,
 The sea-bird, screaming, welcomes him
 The ocean is his home!

22. Die Abendglocken.

(Thomas Moore.)

Those evening bells! those evening bells!
 How many a tale their music tells
 Of youth, and home, and that sweet time 5
 When last I heard their soothing chime.

Those joyous hours are pass'd away,
 And many a heart that then was gay,
 Within the tomb now darkly dwells
 And hears no more those evening bells. 10

And so 'twill be when I am gone;
 That tuneful peal shall still ring on,
 While other bards shall walk these dells,
 And sing your praise, sweet evening bells.

23. Die Gräber einer Familie.

15

(Mrs. Felicia Hemans.)

They grew in beauty, side by side,
 They fill'd one home with glee;
 Their graves are sever'd; far and wide,
 By mount, and stream, and sea. 20

The same fond mother bent at night
 O'er each fair sleeping brow;
 She had each folded flower in sight, —
 Where are those dreamers now?

One, 'midst the forest of the west, 25
 By a dark stream is laid;
 The Indian knows his place of rest,
 Far in the cedar shade.

The sea, the blue lone sea, hath one;
 He lies, where pearls lie deep; 30
 He was the loved of all, yet none
 O'er his low bed may weep.

One sleeps where southern vines are drest
 Above the noble slain;
 He wrapt his colours round his breast, 35
 On a blood-red field of Spain.

And one — o'er her the myrtle showers
 Its leaves, by soft winds fann'd;
 She faded 'midst Italian flowers,
 The last of that bright band.

5 And parted thus, they rest, who play'd
 Beneath the same green tree;
 Whose voices mingled as they pray'd
 Around one parent knee!

They that with smiles lit up the hall,
 10 And cheer'd with song the hearth; —
 Alas! for love, if thou wert all,
 And nought beyond, o earth!

24. Der Schnitter und die Blumen.

(Henry Longfellow.)

15 There is a Reaper, whose name is Death,
 And, with his sickle keen,
 He reaps the bearded grain at a breath,
 And the flowers that grow between.

"Shall I have nought that is fair?" saith he;
 20 "Have nought but the bearded grain?
 Though the breath of these flowers is sweet to me,
 I will give them all back again."

He gazed at the flowers with tearful eyes,
 He kissed their drooping leaves;
 25 It was for the Lord of Paradise
 He bound them in his sheaves.

"My Lord hath need of the flowerets gay,"
 The Reaper said, and smiled;
 "Dear tokens of the earth are they,
 30 Where He was once a child.

"They shall all bloom in fields of light,
 Transplanted by my care,
 And saints, upon their garments white,
 These sacred blossoms wear.

35 And the mother gave, in tears and pain,
 The flowers she most did love;
 She knew, she should find them all again
 In the fields of light above.

O, not in cruelty, not in wrath,
 The Reaper came that day;
 'Twas an angel visited the green earth,
 And took the flowers away.

25. *Der Kavalier.*

5

(Walter Scott.)

While the dawn on the mountain was misty and grey,
 My true love has mounted his steed and away,
 Over hill, over valley, o'er dale and o'er down;
 Heaven shield the brave Gallant that fights for the Crown! 10

He has doff'd the silk doublet the breast-plate to bear,
 He has placed the steel-cap o'er his long flowing hair,
 From his belt to his stirrup his broadsword hangs down, —
 Heaven shield the brave Gallant that fights for the Crown!

For the rights of fair England that broadsword he draws, 15
 Her King is his leader, her Church is his cause;
 His watchword is honour, his pay is renown, —
 God strike with the Gallant that strikes for the Crown!

Now joy to the crest of the brave Cavalier!
 Be his banner unconquer'd, resistless his spear, 20
 Till in peace and in triumph his toils he may drown,
 In a pledge to fair England, her Church, and her Crown.

26. *Lied eines irischen Mädchens.**(Bernard Barton.)*

Though lofty Scotia's mountains, 25
 Where savage grandeur reigns;
 Though bright be England's fountains,
 And fertile be her plains;
 When 'mid their charms I wander,
 Of thee I think the while, 30
 And seem of thee the fonder,
 My own green isle!

While many who have left thee,
 Seem to forget thy name,
 Distance hath not bereft me 35
 Of its endearing claim;

Afar from thee sojourning,
 Whether I sigh or smile,
 I call thee still, "Mavourneen,"
 My own green isle!

5 Fair as the glittering waters
 Thy emerald banks that lave,
 To me thy graceful daughters,
 Thy generous sons as brave.
 Oh! there are hearts within thee
 10 Which know not shame or guile,
 And such proud homage win thee,
 My own green isle!

For their dear sakes I love thee,
 Mavourneen, though unseen;
 15 Bright be the sky above thee,
 Thy shamrock ever green;
 May evil ne'er distress thee,
 Nor darken nor defile,
 But Heaven for ever bless thee,
 20 My own green isle!

27. Gedente an deinen Schöpfer in deiner Jugend.

(*Mrs. Felicia Hemans.*)

Thou wak'st from happy sleep, to play
 With bounding heart, my Boy!
 25 Before thee lies a long bright day
 Of summer and of joy.

Thou hast no heavy thought or dream
 To cloud thy fearless eye; —
 Long be it thus — life's early stream
 30 Should still reflect the sky.

Yet, ere the cares of life lie dim
 On thy young spirit's wings,
 Now in thy morn forget not Him
 From whom each pure thought springs!

35 So, in the onward vale of tears,
 Where'er thy path may be,
 When strength hath bow'd to evil years,
 He will remember thee!

28. Trost.

The path of sorrow, and that path alone,
 Leads to the land where sorrow is unknown;
 No traveller ever reached that blest abode,
 Who found not thorns and briars on his road. 5

29. Die letzte Rose.

(*Thomas Moore.*)

'Tis the last rose of summer
 Left blooming alone;
 All her lovely companions 13
 Are faded and gone;
 No flower of her kindred,
 No rose-bud is nigh,
 To reflect back her blushes,
 Or give sigh for sigh! 15

I'll not leave thee, thou lone one!
 To pine on the stem;
 Since the lovely are sleeping,
 Go, sleep thou with them.
 Thus kindly I scatter 20
 Thy leaves o'er the bed,
 Where thy mates of the garden
 Lie scentless and dead.

So soon may I follow,
 When friendships decay, 25
 And from Love's shining circle
 The gems drop away.
 When true hearts lie wither'd,
 And fond ones are flown,
 Oh! who would inhabit 30
 This bleak world alone?

30. Das Feuer.

(*Mary Howitt.*)

A fire's a good companionable friend,
 A comfortable friend, who meets your face 35
 Whith pleasant welcome; makes the poorest shed
 As pleasant as a palace! Are you cold?
 He warms you — weary? he refreshes you —

Hungry? he doth prepare your viands for you —
Are you in darkness? he gives light to you —

In a strange land? his face is that of one
Familiar from your childhood — Are you poor?

5 What matters it to him? He knows no difference
Between an emperor and the poorest beggar.

Where is the friend that bears the name of man
Will do as much for you?

31. Der schottische Verbannte.

(*Jacobite Poetry.*)

10

It was all for our rightful King
That we left fair Scotland's strand,
It was all for our rightful King
That we e'er saw Irish land,

15

My dear,
That we e'er saw Irish land.

Now all is done that man can do,
And all is done in vain!

My love, my native land, adieu!

20

For I must cross the main,
My dear,
For I must cross the main.

He turn'd him round and right about,
All on the Irish shore,

25

He gave his bridle-reins a shake,
With, "Adieu for evermore
My dear,
Adieu for evermore!"

The soldier from the war returns,
30 And the merchant from the main,
But I have parted with my love,
And ne'er to meet again,
My dear,
And ne'er to meet again.

35

When day is gone, and night is come,
And all are bound to sleep,
I think on them that's far away,
The livelong night, and weep,
My dear,

40

The livelong night, and weep.

32. Die See.

(Barry Cornwall.)

The Sea, the Sea! the open Sea!
 The blue, the fresh, the ever free!
 Without a mark, without a bound, 5
 It runneth the earth's wide regions round;
 It plays with the clouds, it mocks the skies,
 Or like a cradled creature lies.

I'm on the Sea; I'm on the Sea!
 I am where I would ever be; 10
 With the blue above, and the blue below,
 And silence wheresoe'er I go;
 If a storm should come and awake the deep,
 What matter! I shall ride and sleep.

I never was on the dull tame shore, 15
 But I lov'd the great Sea more and more,
 And backwards flew to her billowy breast,
 Like a bird that seeketh its mother's nest;
 And a mother she was and is to me;
 For I was born on the open Sea! 20

The waves were white, and red the morn,
 In the noisy hour when I was born;
 And the whale it whistled, the porpoise rolled
 And the dolphins bared their backs of gold;
 And never was heard such an outcry wild 25
 As welcomed to life the Ocean-child.

I've lived since then, in calm and strife,
 Full fifty summers a sailor's life,
 With wealth to spend and a power to range,
 But never have sought nor sighed for change; 30
 And Death whenever he come to me,
 Shall come on the wild unbounded Sea.

33. Childe Harolds Abschied von England.

(Byron.)

Adieu, adieu! my native shore 35
 Fades o'er the waters blue;
 The night-winds sigh, the breakers roar,
 And shrieks the wild sea-mew.

Yon sun that sets upon the sea
 We follow in his flight;
 Farewell awhile to him and thee;
 My native land — Good Night!

5 A few short hours and he will rise
 To give the morrow birth;
 And I shall hail the main and skies,
 But not my mother earth.
 Deserted is my own good hall,
 10 Its hearth is desolate;
 Wild weeds are gathering on the wall;
 My dog howls at the gate.

Come hither, hither, my little page!
 Why dost thou weep and wail?
 15 Or dost thou dread the billow's rage,
 Or tremble at the gale?
 But dash the tear-drop from thine eye;
 Our ship is swift and strong:
 Our fleetest falcon scarce can fly
 20 More merrily along.

"Let winds be shrill, let waves roll high,
 I fear not wave nor wind;
 Yet marvel not, Sir Childe, that I
 Am sorrowful in mind;
 25 For I have from my father gone,
 A mother whom I love,
 And have no friend, save these alone,
 But thee — and one above.

My father bless'd me fervently,
 30 Yet did not much complain;
 But sorely will my mother sigh
 Till I come back again." —
 Enough, enough, my little lad!
 Such tears become thine eye;
 35 If I thy guileless bosom had,
 My own would not be dry."

"Come hither, hither, my stanch yeoman!
 Why dost thou look so pale?
 Or dost thou dread a French foeman?
 40 Or shiver at the gale? —

“Deemst thou I tremble for my life?
 Sir Childe, I'm not so weak;
 But thinking of an absent wife
 Will blanch a faithful cheek.

My spouse and boys dwell near thy hall, 5
 Along the bordering lake,
 And when they on their father call,
 What answer shall she make? —
 “Enough, enough, my yeoman good,
 Thy grief let none gainsay; 10
 But I, who am of lighter mood,
 Will laugh to flee away.

And now I'm in the world alone,
 Upon the wide, wide sea;
 But why should I for others groan, 15
 When none will sigh for me?
 Perchance my dog will whine in vain,
 Till fed by stranger hands;
 But long ere I come back again,
 He'd tear me where he stands. 20

With thee, my bark, I'll swiftly go
 Athwart the foaming brine;
 Nor care what land thou bearst me to,
 So not again to mine.
 Welcome, welcome, ye dark blue waves! 25
 And when you fail my sight,
 Welcome, ye deserts and ye caves!
 My native land — Good night!

34. Der Riese.

(Charles Mackay.)

30

There came a Giant to my door,
 A Giant fierce and strong,
 His step was heavy on the floor,
 His arms were ten yards long.
 He scowled and frowned; he shook the ground: — 35
 I trembled through and through; —
 At length I looked him in the face
 And cried: — who cares for you?

The mighty Giant as I spoke
 Grew pale and thin and small,
 And through his body, as 'twere smoke,
 I saw the sunshine fall.
 5 His blood-red eyes turned blue as skies,
 He whispered soft and low.
 Is this, I cried, with growing pride,
 I this the mighty foe?

He sunk before my earnest face,
 10 He vanish'd quite away,
 And left no shadow on his place
 Between me and the day.
 Such Giants come to strike us dumb —
 But weak in every part,
 15 They melt before the strong man's eyes,
 And fly the true of heart.

35. Der Pilger.

(Walter Scott.)

O open the door, some pity to show,
 20 Keen blows the northern wind;
 The glen is white with the drifted snow,
 And the path is hard to find.

No outlaw seeks your castle gate,
 From chasing the King's deer,
 25 Though even an Outlaw's wretched state
 Might claim compassion here.

A weary palmer, worn and weak,
 I wander for my sin!
 O open for our Lady's sake,
 30 A pilgrim's blessing win!

I'll give you pardons from the pope,
 And reliques from o'er the sea, —
 Or if for these you will not ope,
 Yet open for charity.

35 The hare is crouching in her form,
 The hart beside the hind;
 An aged man, amid the storm,
 No shelter can I find.

You hear the Ettrick's sullen roar,
 Dark, deep and strong is he,
 And I must ford the Ettrick o'er,
 Unless you pity me.

The iron gate is bolted hard, 5
 At which I knock in vain;
 The owner's heart is closer barr'd,
 Who hears me thus complain.

Farewell! Farewell! and Mary grant,
 When old and frail you be, 10
 You never may the shelter want
 That's now denied to me.

The Ranger on his couch lay warm,
 And heard him plead in vain;
 But oft amid December's storm, 15
 He'll hear that voice again:

For lo! when through the vapours dank,
 Morn shone on Ettrick fair,
 A corpse amid the alders rank;
 The palmer welter'd there. 20

36. König Johann und der Abt von Canterbury.

(Percy's Relics of Ancient English Poetry.)

An ancient story I'll tell you anon
 Of a notable prince, that was called King John!
 And he ruled England with main and with might, 25
 For he did great wrong, and maintain'd little right.

And I'll tell you a story, a story so merry,
 Concerning the Abbot of Canterbury;
 How for his house-keeping, and high renown,
 They rode post for him to fair London town. 30

A hundred men, the king did hear say,
 The abbot kept in his house every day;
 And fifty gold chains, without any doubt,
 In velvet coats waited the abbot about.

How now, father abbot, I hear it of thee, 35
 Thou keepest a far better house than me,
 And for thy house-keeping and high renown,
 I fear thou work'st treason against my crown.

My liege, quo' the abbot, I would it were known,
 I never spend nothing, but what is my own;
 And I trust, your grace will do me no dear,
 For spending of my own true-gotten gear.

5 Yes, yes, father abbot, thy fault it is high,
 And now for the same thou needs must die;
 For except thou canst answer me questions three,
 Thy head shall be smitten from thy body.

And first, quo' the king, when I'm in this stead,
 10 With my crown of gold so fair on my head,
 Among all my liege-men so noble of birth,
 Thou must tell me to one penny what I am worth.

Secondly, tell me, without any doubt,
 How soon I may ride the whole world about.
 15 And at the third question thou must not shrink,
 But tell me here truly what I do think.

O, these are hard questions for my shallow wit,
 Nor I cannot answer your grace as yet;
 But if you will give me but three weeks' space,
 20 I'll do my endeavour to answer your grace.

Now three weeks' space to thee will I give,
 And that is the longest time thou hast to live;
 For if thou dost not answer my questions three,
 Thy lands and thy livings are forfeit to me.

25 Away rode the abbot all sad at that word,
 And he rode to Cambridge, and Oxenford;
 But never a doctor there was so wise,
 That could with his learning an answer devise.

Then home rode the abbot of comfort so cold,
 30 And he met his shepherd a going to fold:
 "How now, my lord abbot, you are welcome home;
 What news do you bring us from good King John?

Sad news, sad news, shepherd, I must give:
 That I have but three weeks more to live:
 35 For if I do not answer him questions three,
 My head will be smitten from my body.

The first is to tell him there in that stead,
 With his crown of gold so fair on his head,
 Among all his liege-men so noble of birth,
 To within one penny of what he is worth.

The second, to tell him, without any doubt, 5
 How soon he may ride this whole world about;
 And at the third question I must not shrink,
 But tell him there truly what he does think.

Now cheer up, sir abbot, did you never hear yet,
 That a fool he may learn a wise man wit? 10
 Lend me horse, and serving-men, and your apparel,
 And I'll ride to London to answer your quarrel.

Nay, frown not, if it hath been told unto me,
 I am like your lordship, as ever may be;
 And if you will but lend me your gown, 15
 There is none shall know us at fair London town.

Now horses, and serving-men thou shalt have,
 With sumptuous array most gallant and brave;
 With crosier, and mitre, and rochet, and cope,
 Fit to appear 'fore our father the pope. 20

Now welcome, sir abbot, the King he did say,
 'Tis well thou'rt come back to keep thy day;
 For if thou canst answer my questions three,
 Thy life and thy living both saved shall be.

And first, when thou seest me here in this stead, 25
 With my crown of gold so fair on my head,
 Among all my liege-men so noble of birth,
 Tell me to one penny what I am worth.

For thirty pence our Saviour was sold
 Among the false Jews, as I have been told; 30
 And twenty-nine is the worth of thee,
 For I think, thou art one penny worser than he.

The king he laughed, and swore by St. Bittel,
 I did not think I had been worth so little! —
 Now secondly tell me, without any doubt, 35
 How soon I may ride this whole world about.

You must rise with the sun, and ride with the same,
 Until the next morning he riseth again;
 And then your grace need not make any doubt,
 But in twenty-four hours you'll ride it about.

5 The king he laughed, and swore by St. John,
 I did not think, it could be gone so soon! —
 Now from the third question thou must not shrink,
 But tell me here truly what I do think.

Yea, that shall I do, and make your grace merry:
 10 You think I'm the abbot of Canterbury;
 But I'm his poor shepherd, as plain you may see,
 That am come to beg pardon for him and for me.

The king he laughed, and swore by the mass,
 I'll make thee lord abbot this day in his place! —
 15 Now nay, my liege, be not in such speed,
 For alack! I can neither write nor read.

Four nobles a week then I will give thee,
 For this merry jest thou hast shown unto me;
 And tell the old abbot, when thou comest home,
 20 Thou hast brought him a pardon from good King John.

37. Matrosenlied.

(Allan Cunningham.)

A wet sheet and a flowing sea,
 A wind that follows fast,
 25 And fills the white and rustling sail,
 And bends the gallant mast:
 And bends the gallant mast, my boys,
 While, like the eagle free,
 Away the good ship flies, and leaves
 30 Old England on the lee.

"Oh, for a soft and gentle wind!"
 I heard a fair one cry;
 But give to me the snoring breeze,
 And white waves heaving high:
 35 And white waves heaving high, my boys
 The good ship tight and free, —
 The world of waters is our home,
 And merry men are we.

There's tempest in yon horned moon,
 And lightning in yon cloud;
 And hark! the music, mariners,
 The wind is piping loud:
 The wind is piping loud, my boys, 5
 The lightning flashing free —
 While the hollow oak our palace is,
 Our heritage the sea.

38. *Sagdlieð.*

(Walter Scott.)

10

Waken, lords and ladies gay,
 On the mountain dawns the day;
 All the jolly chase is here,
 With hawk, and horse, and hunting-spear;
 Hounds are in their couples yelling, 15
 Hawks are whistling, horns are knelling,
 Merrily, merrily mingle they,
 "Waken, lords and ladies gay."

Waken, lords and ladies gay,
 The mist has left the mountain gray, 20
 Springlets in the dawn are steaming,
 Diamonds on the brake are gleaming;
 And foresters have busy been,
 To track the buck in thicket green;
 Now we come to chant our lay, 25
 "Waken, lords and ladies gay."

Waken, lords and ladies gay,
 To the green wood haste away;
 We can show you where he lies,
 Fleet of foot, and tall of size; 30
 We can show the marks he made,
 When 'gainst the oak his antlers fray'd;
 You shall see him brought to bay!
 "Waken, lords and ladies gay."

Louder, louder chant the lay, 35
 Waken, lords and ladies gay!
 Tell them youth and mirth, and glee,
 Run a course as well as we;

13*

Time, stern huntsman, who can balk,
 Stanch as hound, and fleet as hawk?
 Think of this, and rise with day,
 Gentle lords and ladies gay.

5 39. *Meines Vaters Segen.*

My father raised his trembling hand,
 And laid it on my head:
 "God bless thee, o my son! my son!"
 Most tenderly he said.

10 He died, and left no gems or gold,
 But still I was his heir;
 For that rich blessing which he gave,
 Became a fortune rare.

And in my day of weary toil,
 15 To earn my daily bread,
 It gladdens me in thought to feel
 His hand upon my head.

Though infant tongues to me have said,
 "Dear father!" oft since then,
 20 Yet, when I bring that scene to mind,
 I'm but a child again.

40. *Der Pfeil und das Lied.*

(*Henry Longfellow.*)

I shot an arrow into the air,
 25 It fell to earth, I knew not where;
 For, so swiftly it flew, the sight
 Could not follow it in its flight.

I breathed a song into the air,
 It fell to earth, I know not where;
 30 For who has sight so keen and strong,
 That it can follow the flight of song?

Long, long afterward in an oak
 I found the arrow still unbroke;
 And the song from beginning to end,
 35 I found again in the heart of a friend.

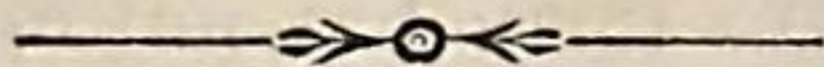
41. Die Welt ist all ein flüchtig Scheinen.

(Thomas Moore.)

This world is all a fleeting show,
For man's illusion given;
The smiles of Joy, the tears of Woe, 5
Deceitful shine, deceitful flow —
There's nothing true but Heaven!

And false the light on Glory's plume,
As fading hues of Even;
And Love and Hope, and Beauty's bloom, 10
Are blossoms gather'd for the tomb —
There's nothing bright but Heaven.

Poor wanderers of a stormy day,
From wave to wave we're driven,
And Fancy's flash, and Reason's ray, 15
Serve but to light the troubled way —
There's nothing calm but Heaven!



Anmerkungen.

Die fettgedruckten Ziffern bezeichnen die Seite, die magere die Zeile, zu welcher die Anmerkung gehört.

- 14, 26. *Richard I.* regierte 1189—1199. Vergl. Seite 32 und Seite 137.
- 15, 18. Über *Admiral Nelson* vergl. Seite 163.
- 16, 28. *Douglas* ist der Name verschiedener schottischer Freiheitskämpfer aus gräflicher Familie, im 13. und 14. Jahrhundert. — 30. *Edward I.*, der Wales und Schottland eroberte, reg. 1272—1307.
- 18, 4. Psalm 104. V. 3.
- 19, 7. *tricks* hier = *particular habits, peculiarities*. — 30. Mrs. Harriet Beecher-Stowe ist 1. Juli 1896 gestorben.
- 21, 7. *Lord Falkland*, Staatssekretär, fiel für König Karl I. bei Newbury (Berkshire), im Kriege gegen das Parlament, 1643.
- 22, 34. Über *the great plague* vergl. Seite 158. — 37. *the Monument* ist die übliche Bezeichnung der bisweilen auch *fire-monument* genannten, 61 m hohen Gedenksäule (dorisch), gekrönt von einer Urne, aus welcher Flammen emporsteigen. Sie wurde 1671—1677 nach dem Plane von Sir Christopher Wren (1632—1723) erbaut, von welchem auch die St. Paulskirche, die Kirche St. Mary le Bow und viele andere hervorragende Bauwerke stammen.
- 23, 9 u. 10. Über *the Tower* vergl. Seite 100, 22 bis 27. *Temple Bar* war ein nach dem großen Brande (von Wren) gebautes denkwürdiges Stadthor; es ist 1878 als Hindernis des kolossal gewachsenen Verkehrs abgerissen, und die Stelle später durch ein Denkmal, *Temple Bar Memorial*, bezeichnet worden. — 37. *Isaac Newton*, der große Mathematiker und Physiker, lebte 1645—1727.
- 24, 8. *George III.* reg. 1760—1820; hat mit der Königin Victoria, die 1837 den Thron bestieg, die längste Regierungszeit in England. — 18. *Francis Bacon*, 1561—1626, Sohn von Sir Nicolas Bacon, dem Grobssiegelbewahrer (Lord Keeper) unter Elisabeth, wurde unter Elisabeths Nachfolger, Jakob I., Inhaber höchster Staatsämter. *F. Bacon* ist einer der bedeutendsten Philosophen.
- 25, 28. Hinweis auf die bis vor wenigen Jahrzehnten übliche Schuldhaft. — 34. Über *James Watt* (1736—1819) vergl. Seite 114. — 42. *good* mit „tüchtig“ zu übersetzen.
- 26, 14. Über *Boulton* (sprich Böult'n) vergl. Seite 116, 9. — 20. *an't please* = if it please(s). — 27. *Richard I.* reg. 1189—1199. Vergl. Seite 14 und 137. — 32. Zu *Sherwood Forest* vergl. Seite 102, 9. — 40. *Berkeley* wird öfters Bärkley gesprochen.
- 27, 6. *King John* reg. 1199—1216. — 39. *Bless you* für *God bless you*. 40. *you're* = *you are*; *a' the Scotch* = *all the Scotch*.
- 28, 9. *Caen* mit französ. Aussprache (als wäre es *can* geschrieben; Nasenlaut). — 11. *As the body was carrying to the grave* = was being carried etc.
- 29, 6. Über *Livingstone* (3^{te} Silbe kurz = st'n) vergl. Seite 122, No. 7; Seite 50, No. 12.
- 30, 15. *Curran* war ein berühmter Advokat. — 26 u. 30. *Newmarket*. Die bekannteste Stadt dieses Namens liegt an der Grenze von Cambridge und Suffolk, hat 6—7000 E. und die schönste Pferderennbahn in England. Sonst giebt es noch zwei Städtchen *Newmarket* in Irland, wo sich auch östl. von *Cork* an der Küste ein *Middleton* findet, und wohin auch *Ballalley* zu gehören scheint. *Middleton* heißen viele kleine Städte in England; die größte derselben, nördl. von Manchester, hat 21 000 E.

- 31, 5. *right honourable* bezeichnet einen Adeligen, und zwar einen Baronet, Viscount, Earl oder Count, während der Marquis "*most noble*" genannt wird, und dem Herzog das Attribut "*grace*" zukommt. — 9. *William Pitt, Graf von Chatham* (nach Stadt und Festung Chatham in Kent), berühmter Staatsmann und Parlamentsredner, lebte 1708—1778. — 10. *Lord Anson*, britischer Admiral, lebte 1697—1762.
- 32, 22. Historisch ist, daß Richard das österr. Banner bei Acre im heil. Lande verunglimpft hatte.
- 33, 22. *Edward III.* reg. 1327—1377. — 37. *ragged* zweisilbig zu sprechen.
- 34, 12. *to souse* mit 2 scharfen („stimmlosen“) s und dem Laute au (äu) zu sprechen. — 32. *to pay a visit* vergl. mit *to pay a compliment, to pay attention*. — 39. *puss* mit dem Laute ü.
- 35, 7. In *Highgate* ist die zweite Silbe kurz, so in *Margate, Ramsgate*; vergl. auch *Gladstone, Livingstone* und ähnliche. — 10. *Bow bells* die Glocken der Kirche *St. Mary le Bow* (= Sancta Maria de Arcubus, so genannt wegen der Bogen, auf denen sie vor d. Brande 1666 gebaut war) im Herzen der City von London (Strasse Cheapside). — 17. *Cicely* ("a corruption of Cecilia") statt des richtigeren *Cecily*. — 42. *the Mercers' Company* ist die vornehmste der 12 großen alten Innungen (Mercers, Grocers, Drapers, Fishmongers, Goldsmiths, Skinners, Merchant Tailors, Haberdashers, Salters, Ironmongers, Vintners, Clothworkers). Die Zahl aller Innungen zusammen ist 91.
- 36, 19 u. 20. *he looked for all the world like the Monument upon a voyage of discovery* = er sah genau so aus wie das Monument, falls sich dieses auf einer Entdeckungsreise befände. Hier ist das in London zum Gedächtnis des großen Brandes (1666) errichtete Monument gemeint. Vergl. Seite 22, No. 19. — 35. "*By the cross of St. Andrew*". Der heilige Andreas (der Apostel) wird als Schutzpatron Schottlands verehrt. Die frühere kirchliche Hauptstadt Schottlands (der Sitz des Erzbischofs) in der Grafschaft Fife ist nach ihm *St. Andrews* benannt.
- 37, 13. *Prester John's country*. Der Priester Johann ist nach der Sage des Mittelalters ein christlicher Fürst mitten unter heidnischen Völkern von Ostasien oder Ostafrika, welchen man sich als einen mächtigen Monarchen und zugleich als Oberbischof seines Reiches dachte. — 31. *cheek by jole* Wange bei Wange = dicht nebeneinander.
- 38, 24. Vergl. Ev. Lucae 19, 13; *his talent* sein Pfund = eine Summe Geldes. — 25. *the profligate son* der „verlorene Sohn“; Ev. Lucae 15 (*l'enfant prodigue*). — 27. *the golden mean* die goldene Mittelstrasse. — 36. *Robert Bruce*, König v. 1306 an, Befreier Schottlands von engl. Herrschaft, lebte 1274—1329, ein Enkel des neben John Baliol auftretenden, 1294 verstorbenen schottischen Kronprätendenten gleichen Namens. — 37. *William Wallace*, schottischer Freiheitsheld, geb. um 1276, hingerichtet 1305. Vergl. Seite 140, Z. 36 u. folg. — 38. Bei *Falkirk* (Stadt am Forth- und Clydekanal) wurden im Juli 1298 30000 Schotten unter Sir William Wallace von 87500 Engländern unter Edward I. besiegt. Vergl. auch Seite 142.
- 39, 34 u. 37. *Scone* (sprich Skün) liegt nördlich, *Methuen* (spr. Méthjuën) westl. von d. Stadt Perth.
- 40, 10. *Betone Kildrúmmie*. — 38. Vergl. *beam* und Baum, *seam* und Saum, *dream* und Traum, *leap* und Lauf, *heap* und Haufe.
- 41, 27 u. 33. Gibraltar wurde 1704 von den Engländern in Besitz genommen; die letzten Eroberungsversuche der Spanier fallen in die Jahre 1781 und 1782.
- 42, 21. *George III.* Anmerkung zu 24, 8.
- 46, 7. Die Whiston'sche Streitfrage. Whiston hatte behauptet, ein Geistlicher der Kirche von England dürfe sich nach dem Tode seiner Frau nicht wieder verheiraten.
- 47, 9. *mighty busy*. Wendung, in welcher *mighty* wie öfters als Adverb steht für *mightily*. — 14. *thunder-and-lightning* = dunkel und hell.
- 48, 4. *I had them a dead bargain* Ich habe sie um einen Spottpreis bekommen. — 5. *A fig for the silver rims!* Zum Henker mit...! Was

- kümmern mich...?! Die einzelne Feige soll hier etwas möglichst Geringwertiges bezeichnen. Vergl. „Keinen Pfifferling für...!“ — 35. Mr. Flamborough ist ein befreundeter Mann aus dem Wohnorte der Familie. — 42. *Lough Lean* ist der größte von drei kleinen Seen (zus. 14,8 qkm) im Südwesten von Irland (Grafschaft Kerry), ausgezeichnet durch ihre herrliche Lage inmitten der Berge, unweit des Marktfleckens Killárney. *Lough* oder *loch* (sprich beides deutsch „loch“) = See.
- 49, 1. In *Killárney* betone die zweite Silbe.
- 50, Über Livingstone (Livingst'n) vergl. Seite 122, No. 7.
- 51, 6. *Bakatla* Bakhatla, ein südafrikan. Volksstamm, in Betschuanaland.
- 52, 15. *false joint* falsches Gelenk (pseudarthrosis), ist die lose Verbindung der gebrochenen Teile eines Knochens durch dehnbare Masse statt festen Zusammenwachsens. — 17. Zu *on the same month* vergl. „It is usual to say *at the hour, on or in the day, in or on the week, month, or year.*“ Webster. — 20. „*Sail on the starboard-bow!*“ Ein (Segel) Schiff (ist in Sicht) vorn am Steuerbord. *Starboard* ist die für den in der Fahrriichtung Ausschauenden rechte Seite des Schiffes, *bow* (der *Bug*) dessen Vorderteil.
- 53, 11. Der Engländer sagt stets: „den richtigen Nagel auf den Kopf treffen.“
- 54, 3. *Postdown* ist ein Ort in der Nähe von Portsmouth (ü), dem wichtigsten Kriegshafen Englands.
- 55, 6. *Herefordshire*. Sprich dreisilbig *Hér-ě-ford*. H. ist eine Grafschaft im Westen Englands, an der Grenze von Wales. — 13. *I forget* sehr oft für „ich habe vergessen“. — 26. In *chandelier* sprich kein t vor dem Zischlaut. — 31 u. 32. Die richtigen Formen sind *Hippopotamus* und *amphibious*.
- 56, 2. In *Bengal* spricht man meist *n* und *g* getrennt; betont wird meist die zweite Silbe, *al* hat aber stets den Klang des englischen Wörtchens *all*. — 3. „*grewed*“ statt des allein richtigen *grew*. — 43. *beefeaters* (Rindfleischesser), verdreht aus dem altfranzösischen *beauffetier* = einer der an des Königs *beauffet* (*buffet* Schenktisch) steht, der Leibgardist; ist ein Spottname der Soldaten.
- 57, 31. *Ranelagh* (Personennamen) sprich dreisilbig *Rá-ně-lā*. Die *Ranelagh-Gardens* waren ehemals ein beliebter Konzertgarten bei der Londoner Vorstadt *Chéelsea* (Tschéłsi), nach welchem auch anderen Gärten gern dieser Name gegeben wurde.
- 58, 28. *Rochester St.* in Kent, jetzt 26 000 E. (dicht bei Chatham, an d. Münd. des Medway). — 31. *manoeuvre* sprich manöver oder manjüver. — 39. *a foot* = *afoot* auf d. Beinen. Das *a* ist aus d. Präp. *on* entstanden. Vgl. *aboard* und ähnliche.
- 59, 34. Zu *a shoving* vergl. die vorhergehende Anmerkung. — 38. Der Gebrauch von *in* statt *into* ist bei *to put* häufig.
- 62, 35. *gambolling* und *gamboling*.
- 63, 9. *porpoise* sprich pór'pöfs. — 24. *barouche* sprich barüsch. — 25. *corduroy* (sprich kórdjuroi) Kord, baumwollener Beinkleiderstoff, Manchester.
- 64, 30. *Bermudas* die (engl.) Bermudas-Inseln in Westindien.
- 65, 2. *victuals* sprich vitt'ls. — 4. *dryly* und *drily*. — 24. Vergl. französ. *à propos de courtoisie*. — 40. Ignaz Pleyel, ein geschätzter deutscher Komponist, 1757–1831.
- 66, 35. *a white lie* eine weiße = harmlose Lüge. — 40. *to say the least of it* um es mit dem gelindesten Namen zu bezeichnen. — 41. *usher* Der Einführer; *gentlemen ushers* die Kammerherren, (vornehmen Diener) welche in den Audienzsaal geleiten (vom franz. *huissier*).
- 67, 22. *Master John Acres* der junge John A. — 26. *Eleven last May* Elf seit dem vergangenen Mai. — 30. = *At what are you a good hand? — at marbles?*
- 68, 2. Hinter *think* ergänze *that*. — 21. *I went into addition* ich habe das Addieren angefangen. — 26. Sprich hēipenni. — 37. *the four great*

rules of arithmetic die vier Hauptrechnungsarten. — 41. *I can't* (sprich kânt) = I cannot.

69, 23. *for all that* bei alledem, trotzdem.

70, 8. *are nothing to it* sind nichts gegen sie.

71, 24. *How came it set on fire?* = How did it come to be set on fire? — 37. *an please*. Hinter *an* ist hier *it* ('t) ausgelassen; *an* (altertümlich) = *if* wenn, mit Indik. u. Konjunktiv.

72, 16. *bosom* sprich büsem.

73, 3—5. Hiob, Kap. 38, Vers 11. — 14. Sprich Älfréd. — 16. *Athelney* war ein Gelände inmitten von Sümpfen, daher „Insel“, welche später austrockneten, an der Vereinigung der Flüschen *Parret* und *Thone* in Somersetshire. Der Name „Insel“ liegt übrigens bereits in dem Worte *Athelney*, dessen frühere Form *Aethelingay* = „Insel der Edeling“ ist. — 19. *Lies from the attack*. — 31. *Lies now-a-days*.

75, 4. *here's a fellow!* Vergl. *here's a good boy!* *Here* wird häufig so gebraucht in Fällen, wo wir im Deutschen das hinweisende Fürwort vorziehen. — 14. *Exeunt* (lat.) sie gehen ab. — 42. *Pr'ythee* = I pray thee.

76, 13. *in* statt des üblicheren *into*, nach *to bring*. — 22. *Kinwith Castle* lag in *Devonshire*, an d. Südk., nahe d. heutig. *Kingsbridge*. Vgl. Karte!

77, 17. *bosom* sprich büsem. — 28. *the half* = *half term* oder *half year* Semester. Die Semester werden von Weihnachten bis zu den Sommerferien und von da bis Weihnachten gerechnet. Zu Weihnachten sind 4 bis 5, und im Sommer 6 Wochen Ferien. Osterferien 14 Tage. — 23. *Oakham* sprich *Oak'm*. Hauptstadt v. Rutlandshire, der kleinsten engl. Grafschaft.

78, 8. *half-holiday* Tag, an welchem kein Nachmittagsunterricht erteilt wird. — 12. *classes* Unterrichtsstunden. — 24. *Chichester* Stadt in Sussex. — 26. *to break up* die Schule schliessen.

79, 2. *Worcester* sprich Wüster. — 16. *Derby* wird vielfach *Därby* gesprochen. — 30. Betone *Montgómery*.

80, 10. *Gunnersbury* ein kleiner Vorort im Westen von London (Middlesex). — 28. *Barnes* kleiner Vorort westlich von London (am rechten Themseufer, also in Surrey). — 30. *Dawlish* an d. Südk. v. Devon, zwischen Teignmouth u. Exmouth, 4300 E.

81, 2. *Brixton* Stadtbezirk in Süd-London. — 17. *Peckham* sprich *Peck'm*, Bezirk in Süd London. — 29. *Cheapside* Strasse der City.

82, 30. *Passy*, Teil des westlichen Paris, früher selbständige Stadt. — 33. Benjamin Franklin, 1706—1790, schrieb dies. Brief in s. 80sten Jahre; er unterz. 1782 in Paris, als bevollm. Minister der 13 ver. Staaten Nordamerikas, mit den engl. Kommissaren die Präliminarien des Friedens, durch w. die Unabhängigkeit s. Vaterl. gesich. wurde.

83, 5. Lawrence Sterne, 1713—1768, ein geistvoller, humoristischer Schriftsteller. Hauptwerke: „*Tristram Shandy*“ und „*A Sentimental Journey through France and Italy*“.

84, 2. *the ups and downs of life* das „auf und ab“ = d. Wechselfälle d. Lebens. — 27 u. 38. *Sir Joshua Réynolds* (1723—1792) u. *Thomas Gainsb.* (1727 bis 1788) sind ber. Porträtmaler. — 37. *Bath* Hauptst. in Somerset, 52 000 E.

85, 6. Collingwood bekam, als Nelson in dem siegreichen Kampfe bei Trafalgar in Spanien, 1805, gefallen war, das Kommando der engl. Flotte, welches er bis zu seinem Tode (1810) behielt. — 10/11. *the human animal* Der Mensch in Bezug auf das leibliche Leben. — 34. *Lafayette* (1757—1834), französ. General und Staatsmann, machte sich unter anderem in dem Befreiungskriege der nordamerikanischen Union (1775—1782) um diese verdient.

86, 8. *living merit* das Verdienst noch lebender Männer. — 33. *Robert Rushton* ist der Sohn eines Pächters von Lord Byron; B. beabsichtigte, den Knaben nach Griechenland und der Türkei mitzunehmen, änderte jedoch seinen Entschluß.

87, 16. *Prevesa*, sprich *Privisa* oder *Prèvesa*, Hafenstadt in Türkisch-Epirus, gegenüber dem Vorgebirge Actium. — 34. Lord Chesterfield

- (1694—1773) englischer Staatsmann und Schriftsteller. *Waterford* Hauptstadt der gleichnamigen Grafschaft im Südosten der irischen Provinz Munster.
- 88, 9. *tell* wegen der in *faculty* enthaltenen Mehrzahl. — *Notts* kurzer Name der Grafschaft Nottinghamshire. — *Cam* Fluß, an welchem die Universitätsstadt *Cambridge* liegt. — *Coimbra* einzige Universitätsstadt Portugals.
- 89, 21. *jagged* zweisilbig zu sprechen.
- 90, 39. England und Wales zusammen haben durchschnittlich 192 Bewohner auf 1 qkm, in Europa nur von Belgien übertroffen, mit 210 E.; Frankreich hat 71, das Königreich Preußen 86 E. auf 1 qkm.
- 91, 21. *Scafell* und *Scawfell*; betone *Scawféll*. 942 m hoch. — 22. *Snowdon* 1088 m.
- 92, 7. *stream* bezeichnet jeden Wasserlauf. — 29. Die engl. Meile = 1,6 km.
- 94, 26. *up to the very shores* bis dicht an die Ufer. — 42. An einem das Thal von Windermere beherrschenden Punkte wohnte der engl. Dichter *Wordsworth*. "Wordsworth, Southey, and Coleridge spent so much of their time at this lovely spot that they are known as the *Lake Poets*".
- 95, 2. Betone *Helvéllyn*. — 20. Die engl. Meile = 1,6 Km.
- 96, 14. *the continental masses of the globe* der „Kontinentalblock“ der Erde. — 28. Die engl. Meile = 1,6 km.
- 97, 9. *acre* (Acker) Flächenmaß. *1 acre* = $\frac{1}{640}$ square mile (*mile of land*), also *640 acres* = *1 square mile* = 259 Hektar (nahezu) oder etwa $2\frac{6}{10}$ qkm.
- 99, 22. Schottland über 4 Millionen, London im genannten Umfange über 5 Millionen. — 33. *St. James's Palace*. Name nach einem ursprünglich an derselben Stelle befindlichen Hospitale. *Buckingham Palace*, etwa 1703 von einem Herzog von B. erbaut. — 35. *Marlborough House*, erbaut 1710 für den ersten Herzog von Marlborough (engl. Feldherr und Staatsmann, 1650—1722). — 37. *Charing Cross*, Platz mit der Statue Karls I., ein Hauptknotenpunkt des Verkehrs, mit einem großen Bahnhof. Das Kreuz, nach welchem die Stelle den Namen trägt, wurde 1292 von Edward I. zum Gedächtnis seiner Gemahlin Eleonore gesetzt (*Chère reine*, woraus *Charing* verderbt sein soll), deren Leichnam auf seinem Wege aus Lincolnshire bis zur Westminsterabtei hier zum letztenmal Halt machte. Um dasselbe entstand dann das Dorf Charing, heute etwa der Mittelpunkt der ganzen Stadt London. Die Stelle, an welcher das Kreuz stand, nimmt jetzt die Statue Karls I. ein.
- 100, 4. *the nobles and the gentlemen*, die Hochadeligen und die Herren von Stande. — 9. *Westminster Abbey* = das westliche Münster, so benannt im Gegensatz zu dem östlich gelegenen Münster *St. Paul*, wurde im 13. Jahrhundert vollendet. — 24. *show-place* hier Ausstellungsplatz für bestimmte Sehenswürdigkeiten, die den Ort nicht wechseln. Säle mit alten Rüstungen und Kostümen, namentlich auch solchen englischer Könige, und der Saal mit den viele Millionen werten Krondiamanten. — 32. Über "*the Great Fire*" vergl. Seite 22, Lesestück 19. — 35. *good* tüchtig.
- 101, 15. *Ouse* (ū) ist der Name von vier Flüssen in England; hier ist wohl der mit dem Trent sich zum *Humber* vereinigende gemeint; doch kommt auch der *Great Ouse* genannte Fluß in Betracht, welcher 5 Grafschaften durchströmt und sich in den Washbusen ergießt, nachdem er einen Nebenfluß *Little Ouse* aufgenommen hat. Der vierte ist ein kleiner, bei Newhaven mündender Fluß in Sussex.
- 101, 38. Das Gebiet des *New Forest* umfaßt etwa 140 square miles = über 360 qkm oder $6\frac{1}{2}$ deutsche Quadratmeilen. — 39. *William Rufus* reg. 1087—1100. — *Forest of Dean* noch etwa 40 square miles Domänialforst.

- 102, 4. *Epping Forest*, nördlich von London, etwa 1 square mile oder $2\frac{1}{2}$ qkm hügeligen Waldes, vor mehreren Jahrzehnten noch dreimal so groß. — 10. Über *Robin Hood* und *Little John* vergl. S. 26, Nr. 27.
- 103, 33. *direct* ist hier (wie öfters) Adverb ohne Endung = *directly*.
- 104, 1 und 2. *Barrow-in-Furness* 52 000 E., *Middlesborough* 72 000 E. Erstere Stadt war 1847 ein Dorf mit nur 375 E., und *Middlesborough* ist nicht vor 1830 gegründet. — 28. Sprich *övens*.
- 105, 6. Sprich *övens*. — 24. *Wolverhampton* hat 85 000 E., *Walsall* 72 000.
- 106, 5 und 6. Der Name *city* wird in England vielfach noch mit dem Begriffe „Bischofsstadt“ verbunden; in der Bischofsstadt aber befindet sich eine Hauptkirche, Kathedrale, so genannt vom lat. *cāthēdra*, engl. *cathēdra* oder *cāthēdra*, Bischofsstuhl, Bischofssitz. Im allgemeinen wird jetzt eine größere Stadt als solche *city* genannt, während *town* jegliche Stadt bedeutet. — 20. *Soho*, eigentlich *Handsworth*, 33 000 E., nördliche, in Staffordshire gelegene Vorstadt von Birmingham. In *Handsworth* wurden bis 1850 die *Soho Works* von Watt (dem Erfinder) und Boulton betrieben. Über Watt und Boulton vergl. S. 114, Nr. 4. — 25. *Sheffield* 338 000 E.
- 107, 9. Zu *Barrow* und *Middlesborough* vergl. Anm. zu S. 104, 1 und 2; *Darlington*, im südlichen Durham, 38 000 E. Zwischen *Darlington* und *Stockton* wurde 1825 die erste Eisenbahn mit Lokomotivenbetrieb für den allgemeinen Verkehr eröffnet (vgl. S. 119), nachdem Stephenson 1814 seine erste Maschine gebaut hatte. — 30. Zu *the Pennine Chain* vergl. S. 92, Z. 28—34. — 36. *Manchester* hat ohne das mit ihm zusammengebaute *Salford* über 500 000, mit *Salford* weit über 700 000 E. — 37. Über *cathedral city* vergl. Anm. zu 106, 5 und 6.
- 108, 2. Der Manchester-Schiffskanal, dem Verkehr übergeben im Januar 1894, beginnt oberhalb Liverpool, aber an der entgegengesetzten Seite des Mersey, ist 57 km lang, hat 4 Schleusen, ausreichende Tiefe (7,92 m) für große Seeschiffe und genügende Breite für das Ausweichen derselben (bis 67,10 m). Die Kosten beliefen sich auf nahezu 300 Millionen Mark, während diejenigen des deutschen Nordostseekanals 157 Millionen Mark betrugen. — 10. *Ashton* 40 000 E. — 11. *Oldham* 134 000 E. — 13—15. *Wigan* 55 000; *Bolton* 116 000; *Bury* 57 000; *Rochdale* 71 000; *Preston* 109 000; *Blackburn* 122 000; *Burnley* 91 000 E. — 21. *Stockport* 70 000 E. — 30. Sprich *Flémish*. — 34. *The West Riding of Yorkshire* ist einer der drei Verwaltungsbezirke der großen Grafschaft York. *Riding* aus *Triding* oder *Trithing* (th stimmhaft) von *three* drei, wie *farthing* (Heller) aus *four* (vierte Teil des Penny). Man unterscheidet *West*, *East* und *North Riding*.
- 109, 7. Sprich *Zèaland*. — 11. *Aire* wie *air* Luft zu sprechen. — 13. *Leeds* hat mit den Vorstädten 389 000; *Bradford* 216 000; *Halifax* 84 000 E. — 14. *Huddersfield* 97 000; *Wakefield* 33 000 E., bekannt durch e. bedeutende Schlacht im 30j. Kr. der Rosen, 1460, u. Goldsmith's „*The Vicar of Wakefield*“. — 18. *worsted materials* so genannt nach dem Städtchen *Worste(a)d* (sprich *Wüsted*) in Norfolk (Karte!), wo zuerst im 14. Jahrh. flandrische Weber die Wollgarnspinnerei mit Erfolg betrieben. — 19. *Dewsbury* 30 000; *Batley* 29 000 E. — 26. *Bradford-on-Avon*, an einem der zahlreichen Flüsse dieses Namens, 5000 E. (Wiltshire); *Trowbridge* 12 000 E.
- 110, 1. In *Cornwall* ist die Gegend von *St. Austell* der Hauptfundort des feinen, aus dem als Granitbestandteil verwitterten Feldspat gewordenen Thones (Kaolin), welcher je nach der Mischung mit anderen Bestandteilen und dem Grade und der Dauer der Brennhitze zu Steingut oder zu Porzellan verarbeitet wird. In gleicher Weise wird der außer dem Kaolin in *South Devonshire* (im unteren Becken des Teign) und der in *Dorsetshire* („*Isle of Purbeck*“) geförderte

- fette Pfeifenthon verwandt und bildet mit dem ersteren einen bedeutenden Ausfuhrartikel auch nach dem europäischen Festlande. — 5—9. *Burslem* hat 31 000 E., *Hanley* 55 000; *Longton* 34 000; *Stoke-upon-Trent* 24 000; die nachgenannten drei Städte unter 20 000. — 11. *kiln* sprich *kill*.
- 111, 35. Der engl. *Fufs* misst 0,3048 m, gegen den rheinischen mit 0,3138 und den Pariser *Fufs* mit 0,324 m. Das engl. *Pfund* (Handelsgewicht) wiegt nahezu $453\frac{3}{5}$ g, wonach sich das Gewicht der engl. Unze auf gut $28\frac{1}{3}$ g berechnet.
- 112, 23. Ein *grain* (Handelsgew.) ist etwas über 59 mg. — 41. In *cóumn* ist *n* stumm.
- 114, 20. Vergl. S. 25, Nr. 25.
- 115, 18. Mit *the town* ist *Glasgow* gemeint. — 31. „Eine arbeitende Mustermaschine“.
- 116, 9. Vergl. S. 26, Nr. 26.
- 117, 14. Der Name dieses Dorfes ist *Wylam*. — 32. St's. Vater, ein großer Tierfreund, hatte Rotkehlchen gezähmt.
- 119, 21. *Stockton (-upon-Tees)*, jetzt 50 000 E., *Darlington* 38 000 (beide in Durham).
- 120, 38. *Waverley* ist der zuerst erschienene Roman Scotts. Er gab ihn anonym heraus, nachdem er durch Dichtungen in gebundener Rede schon berühmt gew. war, u. erzielte mit demselben auch materiell e. großen Erfolg. — 39. *Abbotsford*: W. Scotts Landsitz m. herrlichem, von ihm selbst erb. Schlosse und bedeutendem Areal.
- 121, 11. *Hugh* sprich hjü. — 36. Mit *New Haven* oder *Newhaven* ist hier eine westlich von *Leith* gelegene Hafenstadt Edinburghs gemeint. 40. „Die lange, in langsamen Fahrten (Absätzen) zurückgelegte Reise“. — 42 und 43. *Gala* oder *Gala Water* ist ein linker Nebenfluß des *Tweed*, nicht weit von *Abbotsford* in diesen einmündend.
- 122, 14. Vergl. S. 50, Nr. 12.
- 123, 6. *Livingstone* ist geboren zu *Blantyre* (bei Glasgow), nach welchem Orte auch die britische Hauptstadt in Central-Afrika benannt ist — 7. *Chitambo* am Süden des von *Livingstone* entdeckten *Bangweolo* oder *Bembasees* im Lande *Ulala*. — 14. Evang. Johannis, Kap. 10, 16. — 28. Zu *The lion's toothmark* vergl. S. 51, 23.
- 125, 30. *Burma* = *Birma*, die sich in der engl. Aussprache vergleichen; auch *Bärma*. — 31. Die *Keelings* oder Kokosinseln, unter $96^{\circ} 80'$ östl. L. und 12° südl. Br., mit einer zahllosen Menge von Kokospalmen, 20 Inseln von zusammen 22 qkm mit 500—600 E., werden von den *Straits Settlements* aus verwaltet. — 32. *St. Paul*, 7 qkm und *Neu-Amsterdam*, 66 qkm, sind ebenfalls Inseln im ind. Ocean ($77^{\circ} 34'$ östl. L., $37^{\circ} 58'$ südl. Br.).
- 128, 3. *Britains* = britische Reiche. — 18. *Deal* an der Ostküste von Kent.
- 129, 13. häufiger *defenceless*, gleichwie *defence*; dagegen *defensive*, *defensory* und ähnliche. — 42. *Heptarchy* sprich mit k.
- 130, 10. Spr. Älfréd. — 16. Im Mittelalter konnten außer den Geistlichen gewöhnlich nur die Frauen lesen und schreiben. — *King Ethelwulf* 838—858. — 18. *good* tüchtig. So 131, 41 ü. 132, 25. — 40. Vgl. S. 73, Nr. 5.
- 131, 23. Vergl. Anm. zu 73, 16.
- 133, 27. *Dives* (mit s!) Küstenfluß und Flecken an dessen Mündung, im jetzigen Dep. Calvados in der Normandie. — 34. *St. Valéry-en-Caux*.
- 134, 25. *at London* statt *in L.*, von einer Zeit, da *L.* nach Verhältnis eine kleine Stadt war. — 29. *Cónduct* hier = Geschick, in welcher Bedeutung es jetzt veraltet ist. (David Hume, von welchem diese Darstellung herrührt, lebte 1711—1776.)
- 138, 1. *Brabançons*, Brabanter, Söldnertruppen im 12. Jahrhundert. — 34. Edward I. regierte 1282—1307. Vergl. auch S. 16, Nr. 6.
- 139, 14. Sprich *Nór'm*. — 40. Sprich *Bérrik*. — 43. *Scone* (sprich *Skūn*), nördl. v. Perth.

- 140, 16. *Jedburgh* u. *Roxburgh* beide in d. schott. Grafsch. Roxburgh, südl. vom Tweed. — 24. *Dunbar* (betone *Dunbár*) Küstenst. südl. vom Firth of Forth.
- 141, 21. Betone *Kildéan* (è). — 31. Sprich *Kressing'm*.
- 142, 11. *Falkirk* südöstl. von Stirling. — 32. Beachte *not as careful as* statt des bei der Verneinung meist gebrauchten *so*. Vergl. dagegen auch 156, 17. — 33. *Rosslyn* = *Roslin*, südöstl. v. Edinburgh. — 39. Sprich *Dunférlin*. D. liegt nördlich vom Firth of Forth.
- 143, 23. Betone *Dumbarton*. D. liegt am Firth of Clyde. — 24. Betone *Mentèith*. — 26. *Westminster Hall*, altberühmter ehemaliger Gerichts-Parlamentssitzungs- und Festsaal, gegenwärtig Vorhalle zum grossen Parlamentsgebäude. — 36. *Smithfield* ist ein Platz in der City, wo ehemals Turniere abgehalten wurden, und unter der Königin Maria (1553—58) auch Verbrennungen auf dem Scheiterhaufen stattfanden. Heute steht dort eine grosse Fleischhalle. — 40. Betone *Aberdeen*.
- 144, 15. Sprich *Carlile*. — 22. *Burgh-upon-Sands* nordwestl. v. Carlisle. — 41. *Neufchâteau* an der Mündung des Mouzon in die Maas. 11 km nördl. von N. liegt, ebenfalls an der Maas (links), *Domrémy*, der Geburtsort der Jungfrau von Orleans, nach ihr *Domrémy-la-Pucelle* genannt.
- 145, 12. *Vaucouleurs*, Stadt links an der Maas, nördlich von den vorgenannten zwei Plätzen. — 13. *Chinon*, Stadt an der unteren Vienne, linkem Nebenfluß der Loire.
- 146, 36. *Blois*, Stadt an der Loire, in der Mitte zwischen Orléans und Tours.
- 147, 3. *La Beausse* = *La Beauce*. Name der zu durchziehenden Landschaft, welche in ihrem weiteren Umfange eine ganze Anzahl der heutigen Départements nördlich der Loire umfaßt. — 42. *the regent* ist der Herzog von Bedford, welcher für den unmündigen König Heinrich VI. von England die Regentschaft führte.
- 148, 3. *Jargeau*, östlich von Orléans, an der Loire. — 17. *Mehun* = *Meung* oder *Meun* (demgemäfs nur einsilbig ausgesprochen) und *Beaugency* liegen südwestlich von Orléans, an der Loire. — 21. *Patay*, nordwestlich von Orléans. — 37. *Auxerre* an der Yonne, im heutigen Dép. Yonne (dessen Hauptstadt).
- 149, 28. *Beauvais*, jetzt Hauptstadt des Arrondissements B. und des Départements Oise in der alten Landschaft Isle de France.
- 150, 21. Tod der Jungfrau 1431. — 29. *Fóthering(h)ay*, Schloß und Dorf in der Grafschaft Northampton; das erstere jetzt Ruine.
- 151, 7. *Peterborough*, Stadt in Northampton, unweit Fotheringay. — 9. *Anthony Babington*, das Haupt der letzten grossen Verschwörung gegen die Königin Elisabeth. Er war bereits 1586 hingerichtet worden. — 35. *offenses* statt des allgemein üblichen *offences*; dagegen schreibt man nur *offensive*. Vergl. Anm. zu 129, 13.
- 152, 23. *Sir Amias Paulet*, Marias Hüter im Gefängnisse.
- 156, 3. Vergl. Schillers Gedicht. — 17. *so long as* statt des beim Fehlen der Verneinung meist gebrauchten *as . . . as*. Vergl. 142, 32. — 37. *with which* veralteter Gebrauch von *which* als Relativ für Personen; es wäre hier *with whom* zu setzen.
- 157, 3. *defense* statt des viel häufigeren *defence*. Vergl. Anm. zu 129, 13 und 151, 35. — 21. *Corúnna*, spanische Hafenstadt und Hauptstadt der gleichnamigen Provinz in der Landschaft Galizien. Spanische Aussprache Korunnja.
- 158, 1. *Calais*, entweder französisch oder „källifs“ ausgesprochen. — 6. *Dúnkirk* Dünkirchen. — 37. *St. Giles's* (St. Aegidius), Kirchspiel in London, westlich von der City.
- 160, 6. *unwholesome London*. Heutzutage gilt London trotz seiner riesigen Bevölkerung für eine der gesündesten Städte in England. — 8. *Wilhelm III. von Oranien*, Gemahl der älteren Tochter Jakobs II., Maria, begab sich, vielfach aufgefordert, mit einem Heere nach England. Jakob floh nach Frankreich, und Wilhelm III. wurde im Januar 1689 als König anerkannt. — 11. Wilhelm war bei Brixham in der Tor Bay in Devonshire gelandet. — 12. *Newton Abbot*, Städtchen einige Meilen nördl. von der Tor Bay am Flüßchen Teign gelegen, auf halbem Wege von der Landungsstelle bis Exeter. — 28. *Torbay* = Tor Bay.

- 161, 6. *Haldon Hill* (Silbe Hal = engl. all) ist eine langgestreckte Höhe, welche die Thäler der Flüsse Teign und Exe trennt. — 12. *the Cathedral Close*, der zur Kathedrale gehörige Grund und Boden, Bezirk. — 13. *the Lord Mayor's day* ist der 9. November, der Tag, an welchem alljährlich die Einführung des Lord Mayor in sein Amt und sein feierlicher Umzug, *the Lord Mayor's show*, stattfindet.
- 162, 10. *Gottfried Kneller*, ein berühmter Porträtmaler, geb. zu Lübeck 1648. — 15. Bei *Sedgemoor* in Somersetshire wurde der Thronprätendent Herzog von Monmouth 1685 durch die Truppen Jakobs II. geschlagen. — 16. *the bloody circuit* (u stumm), die blutige Rundreise des Oerrichters Jeffreys in seinem Gerichtsbezirk, bei welcher die gefangenen Anhänger des Duke of Monmouth zu Hunderten vom Geschworenengericht (*the bloody assizes*) zum Tode verurteilt wurden. — 21. *Graf Friedr. v. Schomberg*, geb. 1615, gefallen 1690 in der für Wilhelm III. siegreichen Schlacht am Boynefluß in Irland.
- 163, 2. Bei *Hounslow* (erste Silbe au), e. Stadt in Middlesex, westl. von London, liegt eine große, für militärische Zwecke benutzte Heide. — 3. *Senef* und *Seneffe* ist eine belgische Stadt im Hennegau. Treffen daselbst 1674. — 31. *Kirke*, Anführer im Kampfe gegen Monmouth. — 36. *Horatio Nelson*, geb. 1758, fiel in der Schlacht bei Trafalgar 1805, nachdem er kurz vorher das bekannte Wort gesprochen hatte: "*England expects every man to do his duty*".
- 164, 23. *Calvi* und *Bastia*, Hafenstädte im nördlichen Korsika. — 39. Der Angriff auf *Teneriffa*, welcher übrigens mißlang, fand 1797 statt.
- 167, 16. Im spanischen Erbfolgekrieg schlugen die vereinigten Engländer und Österreicher, unter Marlborough und Eugen, die Franzosen bei Blindheim (Blenheim) und Höchstädt in Bayern (1704).
- 169, 3. Der erste Herzog von *Marlborough* (so genannt nach dem Flecken Marlborough am Fluß Kennet in Wiltshire), der vordem den bürgerlichen Namen *Churchill* führte, war ein hervorragender engl. Feldherr und Staatsmann (1650—1722). — 4. *Prinz Eugen* 1663—1736, Österreichs berühmtester Feldherr und Staatsmann.
- 170, 8. *a chasing* = at chasing. Die Präposition *at* fällt übrigens dem Sprachgebrauch nach hier meistens weg.
- 171, 1, 2, 5. *hath* = *has* und *doth* = *does* gehören der älteren und der Dichtersprache an. — 26. *Sir John Moore*, brit. General (geb. 1761 zu Glasgow), fiel bei Corunna (nj) 1809 im Kampfe gegen die Franzosen.
- 172, 17. *random gun*, das ohne bestimmtes Ziel (aufs Geratewohl) abgefeuerte Geschütz.
- 176, 8. *Would* für *I would*.
- 178, 10. *Still seeming best*. Immer munter scheinend. — 29. *heir* bedeutet hier den jungen Stammhalter, das Kind.
- 179, 4. Vergl. Uhland: Des Sängers Fluch.
- 181, Nr. 23. Vergl. die meisterhafte Übertragung dieses Gedichtes von Mme Amable Tastu ins Französische. — 29. *hath* = *has*. — 33. *drest*, seltenere Nebenform des Part. (und Imp.) *dressed*.
- 182, 19. *saith* = *says*, biblische und poetische Form.
- 183, 5. *Cavaliers* heißen die Anhänger König Karls I. in den Bürgerkriegen. — 9. Beachte die Allitteration von *dale* und *down*, sowie die absichtliche Umstellung dieser Wörter gegenüber den gleichbedeutenden *hill* und *valley*. — 35. *bereft* = *bereaved*.
- 184, 16. *shamrock*. In Irlands Wappen steht ein Kleeblatt, in Schottlands Wappen eine Distel, in Englands Wappen eine Rose.
- 186, 1. *doth* = *does*. — 8. *Will do* = *That will do*. Auslassung des Relativs im Nominativ. — 9. Lied eines Anhängers der im Jahre 1746 hoffnungslos besiegten Stuarts, welcher Schottland verlassen hat und nach Irland geflohen ist. — 23. *him* (veraltet und dichterisch) statt *himself*, ohne

Präposition. — Beachte *round and right* als Beispiel von Alliteration. — 26. *Adieu for evermore* ist eine häufige Wendung in Volksliedern, so in dem schönen Abschiedsliede aus W. Scotts "*Rokeby*", Strophe 2:

"This morn is merry June, I trow,
The rose is budding fain!
But she shall bloom in winter snow,
Ere we two meet again."
He turn'd his charger as he spake,
Upon the river shore,
He gave his bridle-reins a shake,
Said, "Adieu for evermore,
My love!
And adieu for evermore!"

37. *that's* = *that is* für *that are*.

187, 6. *runneth* = runs. — 23. *porpoise* sprich pörpöfs. — 31. *come* Konjunktiv nach *whenever*, wie öfters nach *if*. — 33. Unter *Childe Harold* ist der Dichter selbst zu verstehen; *childe* Junker.

189, 24. *So* = *provided that, on condition that*. Vergl. das deutsche *so* für *wenn* in der Bibelsprache.

190, 16. *the true of heart* = the true-hearted. — 32. *reliques* = relics. — *from o'er the sea* französ. *d'outre-mer*. — 33. *ope* dichterische Form neben *open*.

191, *Ettrick* oder *Ettrick Water*, ein Fluß in der schott. Grafschaft Selkirk, welcher in den Tweed mündet; zugleich Name der von ihm durchströmten Gegend. — 19. *alder* mit dem Laute von engl. *all*. — 21. Vergl. Bürgers Bearbeitung unter dem Titel: Der Kaiser und der Abt. — 24. *King John*, reg. 1199–1216, Bruder von Richard Löwenherz, dem er in der Regierung folgte; bekannt durch seine Nichtswürdigkeit. Vergl. Seite 27, No. 28 *Magna Charta*. — 25. *with main and with might* Alliteration. — 31. *did hear*: Umschreibung des Verbs, die in der älteren Sprache und in Gedichten sehr häufig ist, ohne daß Verneinung, Frage, oder Nachdruck vorlägen. — 33. *gold chains* Männer mit goldenen Ketten. — 36. *than me* = *than I*.

192, 1. *quo'* = *quoth* wegen des folgenden *the*. — 2. *I never spend nothing* = *anything*. Vergl. ähnlichen Gebrauch im Deutschen. — 18. *Nor I cannot* wie in 192, 2. — *your grace* alte Anrede an Könige, ehe *your majesty* in Gebrauch kam; jetzt wird der Herzog (und seine Angehörigen) so angeredet. — 26. *Oxenford* = Oxford. — 30. *a going* aus *on* oder *at going*.

193, 10. *learn* = *teach*. Vergl. *lernen* für *lehren*. — 14. *as ever may be* wie es immer nur möglich ist. — 16. *There is none shall know us* = *that shall know us*: In Prosa seltenere Auslassung des bezüglichen Fürworts im Nominativ. — *at fair London town*: *at* vor dem Namen der früher so viel kleineren Stadt für das jetzt allein übliche *in*. — 21. *he did say* wie in 191, 31 und 192, 16. — 32. *worser* alte Form neben *worse*; ist eine doppelte Steigerungsform wie *lesser* neben *less* (*Lesser Asia*). — 33. *St. Bittel* St. Botolph oder St. Vitalis.

194, 36. Dem Worte *free* wird hier nicht unpassend die Bedeutung *free of water* beigelegt; vergl. *to free a boat* aus einem Boot das Wasser ausschöpfen.

169, 1. In *Time*, *stern huntsman*, ist *stern h.* erklärende Beifügung zu *Time*.

Wörterbuch.

A.

to abandon aufgeben; hingeben, überlassen; — one's self sich überlassen, sich hingeben.
 to abate nachlassen, sich legen.
 abbey Abtei, Kloster.
 abbot Abt.
 abject verächtlich.
 able fähig, imstande.
 abode Wohnung, Aufenthaltsort.
 to abolish abschaffen.
 abominable abscheulich, schändlich.
 to abound voll sein von etwas, reich sein an etwas; reichlich vorhanden sein.
 about um, herum; in betreff, hinsichtlich, ungefähr, etwa; — that time gegen jene Zeit, etwa um die Zeit; to be about im Begriff sein, vorhaben.
 above über; Adv. darüber, droben, oben.
 abreast nebeneinander, in Front mit etwas.
 abroad draußen, außer Landes.
 absence Abwesenheit.
 absent abwesend, Abwesender.
 absolute völlig, unbedingt.
 absolutely gänzlich, unbedingt.
 to abstain (from) sich einer Sache enthalten.
 absurd ungereimt, abgeschmackt.
 abundance Überschuß, Menge.
 abundant überflüssig; reich, ausgiebig; reichlich vorhanden.
 to abuse (mißbrauchen) schmähen.
 abyss bodenlose Tiefe, Schlund.
 academy Unterrichtsanstalt, Schule.
 to accede to einer Sache beitreten, beistimmen.
 accent Accent, Betonung, Aussprache.
 to accept annehmen, empfangen.
 accident Zufall; by — durch Zufall, zufällig.
 acclamation Zuruf, Freudengeschrei.
 accompaniment Begleitung.
 to accompany begleiten.
 to accomplish vollführen, ausführen, vollenden. [lage.
 accomplishment Talent, Naturgabe, An-

according to gemäß, zufolge, nach; — as je nachdem.
 accordingly demgemäß, also.
 to account (rechnen, zählen) dafür halten, erachten; to — for einen Grund für etw. abgeben, etw. erklären.
 account Rechnung; Erzählung, Nachricht; Bericht; to take — of in Anschlag bringen; on — of wegen; on no — auf keinen Fall; to turn to — nutzbar, einträglich machen.
 accountant Rechnungsführer, Buchhalter.
 accoutrement Rüstung.
 to accumulate aufhäufen.
 accuracy Genauigkeit, Richtigkeit.
 accurately genau.
 accusation Anklage.
 to accustom gewöhnen an etwas.
 achievement That, Heldenthat.
 to acknowledge anerkennen, bekennen.
 acknowledgment Anerkennung.
 acorn Eichel.
 to acquaint bekannt machen mit etwas, benachrichtigen.
 acquaintance Bekanntschaft.
 acquainted with bekannt mit etwas, von einer Sache unterrichtet.
 to acquire erwerben, erlangen.
 acre Morgen (Flächenmaß).
 across quer über, über, durch, entgegen.
 act Handlung, That; in the — of ... im Begriff.
 to act handeln, wirken, arbeiten; spielen, aufführen auf der Bühne.
 action Handlung, That; Gefecht, Treffen.
 active thätig; flink; — service aktiver Dienst.
 activity Thätigkeit.
 actor Schauspieler.
 actual wirklich, thatsächlich.
 to actuate treiben, bewegen.
 acuteness Scharfsinn, Erfindsamkeit.
 to adapt anpassen; to be adapted geeignet sein.
 to add hinzufügen, beitragen.
 addition Zusatz, Beifügung; Addition; in — to noch dazu, außer(dem).

adress Richtung; Benehmen, Geschicklichkeit, Gewandtheit.
 to adress anreden.
 adequately, adv. angemessen, vollständig.
 adherent Anhänger.
 adieu lebe wohl.
 adjacent anliegend, angrenzend.
 to adjoin angrenzen.
 adjoining angrenzend.
 to adjust ordnen, zurecht machen, bestimmen.
 administration Verwaltung.
 admirable bewunderungswürdig.
 admirably bewunderungswürdig, vorzüglich.
 admiral Admiral.
 admiralty Admiralität, Seebehörde.
 admiration Bewunderung.
 to admire bewundern.
 admirer Bewunderer.
 admission Zulassung, Zutritt, Eingang.
 to admit (of) zulassen, zugeben, einräumen, aufnehmen.
 to adore anbeten.
 to adorn schmücken, zieren.
 adrift treiblings, dahin, fort.
 advance Fortschritt, Vorriicken.
 to advance vorriicken, vorwärts gehen; an advanced post ein Vorposten.
 advantage Gewinn, Vorteil, Nutzen, Vorzug; to take — of Vorteil aus etwas ziehen; to sell a thing to — etwas vorteilhaft verkaufen.
 adventure Abenteuer.
 adventurer Abenteurer.
 to advertise Anzeigen machen (in Zeitungen); eine Stelle ausschreiben.
 advertisement Anzeige.
 advice Rat, Ratschlag.
 advisable ratsam, nützlich.
 to advise raten.
 aerial lustig, Luft . . .
 afar, Adv. fern, weit.
 affable leutselig, freundlich.
 affair Geschäft, Angelegenheit.
 to affect berühren, wirken auf etwas; entkräften; erklünsteln, erheucheln.
 affection Liebe.
 affectionate liebevoll, zärtlich.
 to affirm versichern.
 to afflict betriiben, plagen, bedrängen; the afflicted church die bedrängte Kirche.
 affliction Leiden, Trübsal.
 to afford gewähren, verschaffen, erschwingen.
 affray Kampf.
 to affront angreifen, Trotz bieten, beleidigen.
 a-foot und afoot zu Fuß, im Gange.

aforesaid vorbenannt.
 aforetime vormals, zuvor.
 afraid furchtsam, besorgt; I am — ich fürchte.
 afresh, Adv. von neuem.
 Africa Afrika; African afrikanisch.
 aft hinten im Schiffe, nach dem hinteren Teil des Schiffes.
 after nach; nachher; Konj. nachdem.
 afternoon Nachmittag.
 afterwards nachher; späterhin.
 again wieder, wiederum; — and — einmal über das andere, immer aufs neue.
 against gegen, wider.
 agape gaffend; to be — in Erwartung sein.
 age Alter; Jahrhundert; Zeitalter, Zeit; twelve years of — zwölf Jahre alt; for ages Menschenalter hindurch, Jahrhunderte hindurch.
 aged alt, betagt.
 agent Werkzeug; Agent.
 to aggravate erschweren; verstärken.
 aggression Angriff.
 agility Behendigkeit.
 to agitate heftig bewegen.
 agitation starke Bewegung, Erschütterung.
 ago vor, vorher; a year ago vor einem Jahre.
 agony heftiger Schmerz; Seelenangst.
 to agree übereinstimmen, sich vertragen; übereinkommen; — to einwilligen.
 agricultural Ackerbau treibend; landwirtschaftlich.
 agriculture Ackerbau.
 ahead voran; — of us uns voraus.
 aid Hilfe, Unterstützung.
 to aid helfen, unterstützen.
 to aim (at) zielen, streben nach etwas.
 aim Ziel; to take — at zielen nach etwas.
 air Miene, Ansehen; Luft.
 airy lustig, leicht.
 alacrity Munterkeit.
 alack ach!
 alarm Unruhe, Lärm; to take the — in Unruhe geraten.
 to alarm lärmern, beunruhigen.
 alas ach! leider! o weh! — for love! wehe der Liebe!
 alder Erle.
 alderman Ratsherr, Oberalter.
 ale-house Bierhaus, Wirtshaus.
 Alfred Alfred.
 Alice Else, Alexia.
 to alight absteigen.
 alike auf gleiche Weise.
 alive lebendig, am Leben; to keep — wach erhalten.

all all, ganz, alles; not at all gar nicht;
at — überhaupt; — over the town
durch die ganze Stadt.

allégiance Treue, Lehnspflicht.

to alléviat erleichtern.

alleviâtion Erleichterung, Milderung.

allowance das Zugemessene, die Ration.

to allow zugeben, erlauben, gestatten.

to allüre locken.

allÿ Bundesgenosß.

almighty allmächtig; the Almighty
der Allmächtige.

almost fast, beinahe.

álms, Plur. das Almosen; — house
Armenhaus, Hospital.

alóft in der Höhe, hoch.

alóne allein.

alóng, Präpos. entlang, längs; Adv. da-
hin; — with samt, zugleich mit; come
— with me kommen Sie mit mir; to
pass — dahin wandern.

alongside (of) längs; an der o. die Seite.

aloud laut.

áphabet ABC, Fibel.

alréady bereits, schon.

also auch.

altar Altar.

to alter verändern.

altérnately abwechselnd.

although obgleich.

altogéther zusammen, allesamt, gänzlich.

always (allemwege) immer, stets.

to amaze in Erstaunen setzen.

amazement Erstaunen.

amazing erstaunlich.

áamazon Amazone.

ambássador Gesandter.

amber Bernstein.

ambítion Ehrgeiz, Streben.

ambítious ehrgeizig.

Américan amerikanisch; Amerikaner.

amiable liebenswürdig.

amíd u. amídst mitten in, mitten unter.

ámity Freundschaft, Eintracht.

amóng u. amóngst mitten unter, zwischen.

to amount sich belaufen auf . . .

amount Betrag; Größe.

amphíbious amphibisch.

ample groß.

to amuse unterhalten, belustigen.

amusement Belustigung; Zeitvertreib.

an = if wenn.

anáthematize in den Kirchenbann thun.

áncestors Vorfahren.

áncor Anker.

to áncor anfern, vor Anker legen;
the ship is anchored das Schiff
liegt vor Anker.

áncient alt.

Andrew Andreas; St. A. Schutzpatron
Schottlands.

anew von neuem.

ángel Engel.

ánger Unwille, Zorn.

angle Winkel.

Angles und Anglo-Saxons die Angeln,
Angelsachsen.

ángry zornig, böse über etwas; schmerzhaft.

ánguish Angst, Qual.

áñimal Tier; adj. tierisch.

to áñimate beleben, anfeuern.

áñkle Knöchel, Enkel.

áñnals Jahrbücher, Annalen.

annivérsary Jahrestag.

to announce ankündigen.

to annoy beunruhigen, plagen.

annoyance Plage.

áññual jährlich.

anón sogleich, alsbald.

anóther ein anderer.

to áñswer antworten; beantworten; ver-
antworten, vertreten; — a quarrel
eine Streitsache ausfechten, ausmachen;
— a púrpose einem Zwecke entsprechen.
áñswer Antwort; to make an — eine
Antwort geben.

áñt Ameise.

an't = are not.

áñtler Augensprosse am Hirschgeweihe.

to anticipate im voraus genießen, im
voraus empfinden; ahnen, im voraus
erwarten.

áñvil Ambosß.

anxiety Angst.

áñxious ängstlich, besorgt, eifrigst bemüht.

áñy irgend ein, irgend; jeder; anybody
irgend einer, jeder; any one irgend
einer, jeder; any more ferner noch;
any thing irgend etwas, alles; any
further irgend weiter.

apárt abgesondert; (from) abgesehen(von);
auseinander.

apártment Zimmer, Wohnung.

ápathy Fühllosigkeit.

apólogy Entschuldigung, Verteidigung.

appárel Anzug.

appárent sichtbar, augenscheinlich; an-
scheinend.

appárently sichtbar, augenscheinlich.

appéál (— from B. gegen) Berufung.

to appéál (to) appellieren, anrufen.

to appéár scheinen, erscheinen, sich zeigen.

appéarance Schein, Anschein, Ansehen,
Aussehen; Erscheinung, Erscheinen.

appelláñ Benennung, Name.

áppetite Verlangen, Begier, Eßlust, Appetit.

to applaud Beifall klatschen, loben.

applause Beifallklatschen, Beifall.

apple Apfel.
 apple-blossom Apfelblüte.
 application Bewerbung.
 to apply anbringen, anwenden auf; an-
 legen; — to sich an jemand wenden; sich
 melden; — for a place sich um eine
 Stelle bewerben; one's self sich be-
 fleißigen.
 to appoint bestimmen, ernennen, verab-
 reden.
 appointment Bestimmung, Verabredung;
 Stelle, Anstellung.
 to apprehend fürchten.
 apprehension Befürchtung, Furcht.
 to apprise mittheilen.
 to approach sich nähern, herannahen,
 bevorstehen.
 approach Herannahen; Zugang, Weg.
 approbation Billigung.
 April April.
 Arabian arabisch.
 arbiter Schiedsrichter.
 arbitration Schiedsrichterspruch.
 arch Bogen.
 arch schalkhaft.
 archangel Erzengel.
 archbishop Erzbischof.
 archer Bogenschütz.
 architecture Baukunst; Bauart.
 archway Bogengang.
 ardent glühend.
 ardour Hitze, Eifer.
 area Grundfläche, Baugrund; Flächen-
 inhalt, Umfang.
 aright, Adv., recht, richtig.
 to arise sich erheben, aufstehen; her-
 rühren.
 aristocracy Aristokratie, die Vornehmen.
 arithmetic Rechnen, Rechenkunst.
 arm Arm.
 to arm bewaffnen.
 Armada Kriegsslotte.
 armament Kriegsrüstung, Kriegsmacht.
 armistice Waffenstillstand.
 armour Rüstung; Schiffspanzer.
 arms Waffen; in — bewaffnet, gerüstet.
 army Armee, Heer.
 arose, Imperf. von to arise.
 around um, herum.
 to arrange ordnen, anordnen, einrichten.
 arrangement Anordnung, Einrichtung.
 array Reihe, Stellung, Schlachtordnung;
 Kleidung, Zurüstung.
 arrival Ankunft.
 to arrive ankommen, anlangen.
 arrow Pfeil.
 art Kunst.
 article Gegenstand, Artikel, Ware.
 artifice List, Kunstgriff.

artillery Geschütz, Artillerie.
 as als, wie; da, weil; as often ebenso
 oft; as good as ebenso gut als . . .
 as well ebenso gut; as far as bis
 (nach); as for . . . was anbetrifft;
 as to was anbetrifft; as it were
 gleichsam; as I live so wahr ich lebe.
 to ascend heraufsteigen.
 ascent Aufsteigen; Anhöhe.
 to ascertain gewiß machen, bestimmen.
 to ascribe zuschreiben.
 ashes, Plur. Asche.
 Asia Asien.
 aside beiseite, auf die Seite, zur Seite;
 für sich sprechend; franz. à part; to
 set — beiseite setzen.
 to ask fragen, erfragen; erbitten, bitten;
 — for bitten um; to ask a question
 eine Frage thun.
 asleep im Schlafe; to fall — einschlafen.
 aspect Ansehen; Anblick; Erscheinung.
 aspiration Streben, Sehnsucht.
 aspiring hochstrebend.
 ass Esel.
 to assail angreifen.
 assailant Angreifender, Angreifer.
 to assault anfallen, angreifen.
 assault Angriff, Bestürmung.
 assemblée Versammlung.
 to assemble versammeln, sich ver-
 sammeln.
 assertion Behauptung.
 assiduity Emsigkeit, Fleiß.
 to assign anweisen, bestimmen.
 assignable bestimmbar, anführbar.
 to assist beistehen, helfen.
 assistance Beistand, Hilfe.
 association Gedankenverbindung.
 to assume annehmen, sich zueignen, sich
 anmaßen.
 assurance Gewißheit, Zuversicht.
 to assure versichern, verheißten.
 assuredly sicherlich, gewiß.
 astern, Adv. im Hinterteile des Schiffes,
 hinter dem Schiffe.
 to astonish in Erstaunen setzen.
 astonishing erstaunlich.
 at zu, an, bei, auf, in, mit.
 athwart quer durch, durch.
 Atlantic u. — Ocean atlant. Weltmeer.
 atmosphere Atmosphäre, Dunstkreis.
 atmosphérical atmosphärisch.
 atom Atom, Sonnenstäubchen.
 to atone (for) büßen, wieder gut machen.
 attached zugethan.
 attachment Anhänglichkeit.
 attack Angriff.
 to attack angreifen.
 to attain erreichen.

attépt Versuch.
 to attépt versuchen.
 to attend (auf etwas achten, aufmerken)
 folgen, begleiten als Gefährte oder
 Diener; bedienen, jem. seine Auf-
 wartung machen, aufwarten, besorgen,
 pflegen; zugegen sein, beiwohnen; — on
 jem. seine Aufwartung machen, jem.
 begleiten.
 attendance Aufwartung, Bedienung;
 to give — bedienen; fiddles were in
 — es fanden sich Geigen ein.
 attendant Begleiter, Gefährte; Diener.
 attention Aufmerksamkeit, Augenmerk.
 attentive aufmerksam.
 attire Kleidung, Tracht.
 attitude Stellung.
 to attráct auf sich ziehen, anziehen.
 attráction Anziehung, Reiz.
 átttribute Eigenschaft.
 to átttribute zuschreiben, beimessen.
 auburn kastanienbraun.
 audience Zuhörerkreis, die Zuhörer.
 auditor Zuhörer.
 aunt Tante.
 Austrália Australien.
 Austrálian australisch.
 Austria Österreich.
 author Urheber; Schriftsteller, Verfasser.
 authórity Ansehen, Gewalt.
 autumn Herbst.
 to aváil nützen; — one's self of ...
 sich (etwas) zunutze machen.
 ávalanche Lawine.
 to avénge rächen.
 to avért abwenden.
 to avoid vermeiden.
 to avow gestehen, anerkennen.
 avowal Geständnis, Erklärung.
 to awáit erwarten.
 awake wach.
 to awake wecken, erwecken; erwachen.
 to awaken aufwecken, erwecken; er-
 wachen.
 aware gewahr, achtsam auf etwas;
 unterrichtet von etwas; I am — ich
 weiß recht wohl.
 away weg, hinweg, fort.
 awe Ehrfurcht, heilige Scheu.
 weary poet. müde, matt.
 awful ehrfurchtsvoll; Schrecken erregend.
 awhile eine Weile, einige Zeit.
 awkward ungeschickt, unbehilflich.
 awkwardness Unbeholfenheit, Ungeschick-
 lichkeit.
 áxe Art, Beil.
 ày und àye (Interj.) ei! ja! je! ach!
 ázure himmelblau; Firmament, Himmel.

B.

báby kleines Kind; klein, jung.
 back Rücken, Rückseite.
 back zurück.
 to back (a horse) ein Pferd besteigen;
 rückwärts bewegen.
 báckward und báckwards rückwärts;
 bád böse, schlimm, schlecht. [zurück.
 bádger Dachs.
 to báffle täuschen.
 bag Beutel, Sack.
 bágpípe Dudelsack.
 bágpíper Dudelsackpfeifer.
 báit Vochspeise, Röder.
 Bakatla Bathatla, südafrikan. Volks-
 stamm, im Beischuanaland.
 to báke backen.
 báker Bäcker.
 bálcóny Balkon.
 to balk täuschen.
 ball Kugel; Ball.
 bállad Ballade.
 bálmý balsamisch.
 bánd Bande, Schar, Truppe, Gesellschaft;
 (Band, Binde) Priestertragen.
 to bánish verbannen.
 bánk Bank, Ufer, Wall, Damm; (Geld-)
 Bank, Bankgebäude.
 to bánk dämmen; — in eindämmen.
 banker Bankier.
 bánk-note Banknote.
 bánkrupt bankrott, zahlungsunfähig.
 bánnér Banner, Fahne.
 báptism Taufe.
 to bär verriegeln.
 bär Stange; Schranke des Gerichts, Ge-
 richt; at the — bei Gericht, vor Gericht.
 barracóuta = barracúda Pfeilhecht.
 barbárian Barbar.
 bárbárous barbarisch, roh, wild.
 bárbárously auf barbarische Weise.
 Bárbary die Barberei in Afrika.
 bárbér Barbier.
 bárd Barde, Dichter.
 báre bar, bloß, kahl.
 to báre entblößen.
 bárgain Handel, Kauf, Vertrag; to buy
 a — einen Handel schließen.
 bárgeman Führer einer Barke; Boots-
 knecht.
 bárk 1) Barke, Rachen, Kahn; 2) Rinde.
 to bárk bellen.
 bárn Scheuer, Scheune.
 báron Baron, Freiherr.
 baróuche Barutsche; langer, vierrädriger
 Personenwagen.
 barrácks Kaserne.
 bärrel Lauf, Flintenlauf.

bärren unfruchtbar.
 bärrier Schranke; Hindernis.
 to bärter tauschen, vertauschen.
 bäre niedrig, niederträchtig.
 bäre Grund; Fuß.
 baseness Niederträchtigkeit, Unwürdigkeit.
 to bask sich wärmen, sich sonnen.
 basket Korb.
 basset Basset, Bassetspiel, ein Hazard-
 spiel, ähnlich dem Pharo.
 bastile befestigter Zwinger, Verschanzung,
 Schloßburg, Bastille.
 bát Stoch, Schlägel (bei Ballspielen).
 bath Bad.
 to bathe baden.
 battálion Bataillon.
 báttory Batterie; elektr. Batterie.
 báttle Schlacht, Kampf.
 báttle array Schlachtordnung.
 báttle-axe Streitart.
 báttle-field Schlachtfeld.
 báttlement Zinne.
 to bawl schreien.
 bay 1) Bai, Bucht; 2) Bedrängnis; to
 bring to — stellen (das Wild).
 bayonet Bajonett.
 bazár Marktplatz mit Kaufmannsgewölben,
 Bazar.
 to be sein.
 beach Strand, Gestade.
 beacon Leuchtturm.
 beam (Baum) Balken; Strahl.
 to beam strahlen.
 to bear (bore, borne) tragen, ertragen;
 — an appearance ein Aussehen haben;
 — a hand mithelfen; — up empor-
 heben; — with Geduld haben, vorlieb
 nehmen mit etwas; to — witness
 Zeugnis ablegen, bezeugen.
 to bear (bore, born) gebären.
 bear Bär.
 beard Bart.
 bearded bärtig; langhaarig (von Pflan-
 zen gebraucht).
 beast, Tier.
 to beat schlagen, besiegen; durch Trommel-
 schlag verkünden; — out heraustreiben;
 — out a fire ein Feuer löschen.
 beating Schlagen, Schläge, Prügel,
 Züchtigung.
 beauteous schön.
 beautiful schön.
 beauty Schönheit; Reiz.
 beaver Biber.
 because weil; — of wegen.
 to become werden; ziemen; what will
 become of us? was wird aus uns
 werden? franz. que deviendrons-nous?
 bed Bett; Beet; Lage, Schicht.
 bed-chamber Schlafzimmer.

bedding (Bettung) Betten.
 to bedew betauen.
 bedroom Schlafzimmer.
 bedside Seite des Bettes; by the —
 am Bette.
 bedstead Bettstelle.
 bee Biene.
 beef Ochsenfleisch, Rindfleisch.
 beef-eater Rindfleischesser.
 beer Bier.
 to beetle überhangen, hervorragen.
 before, Präp. vor; Adv. vorhin, vorher;
 Konj. bevor, ehe.
 to befriend begünstigen, als Freund be-
 handeln.
 to beg bitten; — for um etwas bitten.
 beggar Bettler.
 to begin beginnen, anfangen.
 beginning Anfang.
 behalf Behuf, Nutzen; in — of zum
 Nutzen jemandes.
 to behave sich betragen, sich benehmen.
 behaviour Benehmen, Betragen.
 to behead enthaupten.
 behold, Imperf. von to behold.
 behind hinten, zurück; hinter.
 to behold sehen, anschauen; behold siehe!
 beholder Zuschauer, wer etwas ansieht.
 being Wesen, Leben, Dasein.
 belief Glaube.
 to believe glauben, halten für etwas.
 believing Glauben.
 bell Glocke.
 bellows Blasebalg, Gebläse.
 to belong gehören, angehören.
 beloved geliebt, wert.
 below unten.
 belt Gürtel; Wehrgehör.
 to bend biegen, beugen; sich bücken; sich
 wenden (nach), lenken.
 beneath unter.
 benediction Segen.
 benefactor Wohltäter.
 beneficence Wohlthätigkeit.
 benévolence Wohlwollen.
 benévolent wohlwollend.
 Bengal bengalisch.
 bent, Imperf. und Part. von to bend.
 to bequeath durch Testament vermachen.
 to bereave berauben.
 bereft und bereaved, Imperf. u. Part.
 von to bereave.
 to beseech dringend bitten.
 beside, Präp. neben, dicht bei.
 besides überdies, außerdem; außer.
 to besiege belagern.
 besieger Belagerer.
 to bespeak kundgeben, anzeigen.
 best der, die, das beste; am besten;
 at — im glücklichsten Falle.

to bestow erteilen, verleihen, geben;
 to — on oder upon jem. etwas ge-
 to bet wetten. [währen, erteilen.
 to betake one's self sich (wohin) begeben.
 to betray verraten, fundgeben, verleiten.
 better besser; the — desto besser, desto
 mehr; I had — (mit Inf.) ich thäte
 besser . . .
 between, Präp. zwischen; Adv. dazwischen;
 — ourselves unter uns gesagt; — us
 gemeinschaftlich.
 betwixt zwischen.
 beverage Trank, Getränk.
 to bewail beklagen.
 bewilderment Verwirrung.
 beyond jenseits, darüber hinaus, außer;
 — a doubt zweifellos; — number
 ohne Zahl, zahllos. [Lebewohl sagen.
 to bid gebieten, heißen; to — adieu
 bidding Gebot, Befehl.
 big dick, groß.
 bigotry blinder Religionseifer.
 bill Rechnung.
 Bill Abföhrzung von William.
 billow Welle, Woge.
 billowy wogend.
 to bind binden, befestigen; umwinden;
 — up verbinden (Wunde).
 bird Vogel.
 birth Geburt; to give — das Dasein geben.
 birthday Geburtstag.
 birth-place Geburtsort, Heimat.
 bishop Bischof.
 bit, Part. von to bite, beißen.
 bit (Bissen) ein bißchen, Stückerchen; —
 by — Stück für Stück.
 bite Biß.
 to bite beißen; to — off abbeißen.
 bitter bitter, scharf, rauh.
 bitterly, Adv. bitterlich, mit Schmerz.
 black schwarz.
 blade Stengel, Palm; Blatt.
 to blanch bleichen, erbleichen.
 bland lieblich, hold.
 blank weiß; leer; blank cartridges
 blinde Patronen.
 blanket wollene Decke, Bettdecke.
 blaze Glut, Flamme, Feuer.
 to blaze glühen.
 to bleach bleichen.
 bleak blaß, bleich; leer, fahl; fast.
 to bleat blöken; bleating Blöken.
 to bleed bluten.
 to blend mischen.
 to bless segnen.
 blessing Segen.
 blest segenvoll, beglückend.
 blest (neben der regelm. Form blessed)
 Imp. u. Part. von to bless.

blew, Imperf. von to blow.
 bliss Seligkeit, Wonne.
 blissful selig, wonnevoll.
 blithesome munter, fröhlich.
 block Block; Häuserviereck.
 to block versperren.
 to blockade absperren.
 blockhead Dummkopf, Alog.
 block-house Blockhaus.
 blood Blut, Geblüt, Abstammung, Familie.
 blood-red blutrot.
 bloody blutig, blutdürstig.
 bloody-minded blutdürstig.
 bloom Blüte, Blume.
 to bloom blühen.
 blossom Blüte, Blume.
 blow Schlag, Streich, Hieb; at one —
 auf einen Schlag.
 to blow blasen, wehen; treiben; blühen.
 blue blau; Blau.
 blue-bell Glockenblume.
 blunt derb, plump.
 blush Röte.
 boar Eber.
 to board mit Brettern (Bord) belegen,
 dielen.
 board Bord eines Schiffes; on — an
 Bord des Schiffes.
 boast Ruhm, Stolz.
 to boast (of) sich rühmen.
 boat Boot.
 boat-keeper Bootswächter.
 boatman und boatsman Bootsmann.
 bodily körperlich, leiblich.
 body Leib, Körper, Leichnam; Person;
 Abteilung; Körperschaft; Masse; in a
 — zusammen; every — jedermann.
 bog Moor, Sumpf.
 boiler Kessel.
 boiling kochend.
 boisterous ungestüm, tobend.
 bold kühn, dreist, fed; I make — ich
 bin so frei, ich erdreiste mich.
 boldness Kühnheit; Frechheit.
 bolt Riegel; to bolt verriegeln.
 bomb Bombe, Kanonenschlag.
 to bombard bombardieren.
 bone (Bein) Knochen; Plur. Gebeine.
 bonfire Freudenfeuer.
 bonnet Barett, Kappe.
 bony starkknöchig. [handlung.
 book Buch; — shop Buchladen, Buch-
 book-keeping Buchführung; — by
 double entry doppelte Buchführung.
 bookseller Buchhändler.
 boot Stiefel.
 booth Bude.
 border Grenze; Ufer, Gestade.
 to border angrenzen, einfassen, säumen.

bòre trug; Imperf. von to bēar.
 to bòre bohren.
 born geboren; Part. von to bēar.
 borne getragen; Part. von to bēar.
 to borrow borgen, entleihen.
 bosom(ū) Busen, Brust.
 bōth beide; both... and sowohl... als
 auch, teils... teils.
 to bóther plagen, quälen.
 bòttle Flasche.
 bòttom Boden, Grund; at the — of
 unten.
 bòttomed mit einem Boden versehen;
 rush — mit einem Boden von Rinsen.
 bough Ast, Zweig.
 bought, Imperf. und Part. von to buy
 kaufen.
 bound, Imperf. und Part. von to bind;
 bound for... bestimmt nach...
 bound 1) Grenze; beyond bounds über-
 mäßig; 2) Sprung, Satz.
 to bound springen, hüpfen.
 boundless grenzenlos.
 bounty Güte, Wohlthätigkeit.
 bōw Bogen; Bug am Schiffe.
 to bow sich bücken, sich beugen; sich ver-
 neigen.
 box Büchse, Schachtel, Kasten; Kutscher-
 box; Loge im Theater; Schlag mit der
 Hand, — on the ear Ohrfeige.
 boy Knabe, Junge.
 boyhood Knabenzeit, Kinderjahre.
 Brabançons (frz. Wort Brabanter)
 Söldnertruppen im 12. Jahrhundert.
 bràce Paar.
 bràcelet Armband, Armschiene.
 brain (niedersächsl. Bregen), Gehirn.
 brake Farnkraut; Dorngebüsch.
 branch Zweig.
 to brándish schwingen.
 brass Bronze, Kanonenmetall.
 brass goods Messing-, Kupferware.
 bràve tapfer, brav, edel; ansehnlich.
 to bràve trogen, herausfordern.
 bràvery Tapferkeit, Prahlerei.
 bràzier Kohlenpfanne.
 brèach Bruch, Bresche, Mauerlücke; —
 of faith Treubruch.
 bréad Brot.
 bréadth Breite.
 to bréak brechen, zerbrechen, (zer)sloßen;
 bändig; sich hervordrängen; — down
 zusammenbrechen; — out ausbrechen
 (vom Feuer, von Krankheiten); — up
 aufbrechen; — upon sich zeigen, auf-
 gehen (Sonne); — forth into... aus-
 brechen in Worte, Ausdrücke; unter-
 brechen; — the news to... jemand
 die Nachricht mitteilen.

bréaker Fels im Meere, der die Kraft
 der Wogen bricht; Brandung.
 bréakfast Frühstück.
 bréast Brust.
 bréast-plate Brustharnisch.
 bréath Atem, Hauch; Atemzug; to take
 — Atem schöpfen.
 to bréathe atmen, blasen, hauchen; zu
 Atem kommen, ausruhen.
 breeches kurze Beinkleider, Kniehosen.
 to breed brüten.
 breeze (gelinder) Wind, (sanfter) Lüftchen.
 bréthren, Plur. von brother.
 to brew brauen; schmieden, anzetteln.
 briar u. brier Dornstrauch.
 bridge Brücke; — of boats Schiffbrücke.
 bridle Zügel (franz. la bride); — rein
 (franz. la rêne) Reitriemen am Zügel.
 brief kurz.
 brigade Brigade.
 bright hell, klar, glänzend, heiter, schön.
 to brighten aufklären.
 brightness Helligkeit.
 brilliancy Glanz.
 brilliant glänzend.
 brine Salzwasser, Meer.
 to bring bringen; — about zustande
 bringen; — back zurückbringen; —
 forth zur Welt bringen, werfen; — in
 einbringen; — up aufheben; aufziehen,
 großziehen.
 brink Rand.
 brisk frisch, munter.
 Britain Britannien.
 Britannic britannisch. [Engländer.
 British britisch; the — die Briten,
 Briton Brite, Engländer.
 Brixton Bezirk im südl. London.
 bròad breit, weit, groß, fest.
 bròadsword (breites) Schwert.
 bròke, Imp. von to break.
 broken Part. von to break.
 bròker Makler.
 bronze Bronze.
 to brood brüten, nachsinnen über.
 brook Bach.
 brooklet (kleiner) Bach, Bächlein.
 bróther Bruder.
 brótherly brüderlich.
 brought, Imp. und Part. von to bring.
 brow Augenbraue, Stirn, Gesicht; Höhe,
 Gipfel, Hügel.
 brown braun; — bread Schwarzbrot.
 to brüise quetschen.
 brush (Bürste) Quaste.
 to brushbürsten.
 brüte Tier, unvernünftiges Tier, Vieh.
 bubble Wasserblase, Seifenblase u.;
 Tand, Schwindel.

to búbble sprudeln.
 buck Boß, Rehboß.
 buckle Schnalle.
 búckler Schild.
 bud Knospe.
 to bud knospen, ausschlagen.
 búffalo Büffel.
 to build bauen; — up zubauen, einmauern.
 builder Erbauer, Baumeister.
 building Gebäude, Bau; das Bauen.
 built, Imperf. u. Part. von to build.
 bulk Größe, Masse, Umfang; Hauptteil.
 bulky groß, schwer.
 búll Bulle.
 búllet Kugel.
 búlly Eisenspeer, Händelsucher.
 búlwark Bollwerk, Basti, Schutzwehr;
 auf Schiffen die Schanzkleidung = Einfassung des vertieften Teils auf dem Verdeck.
 bunch Büschel, Sträußchen.
 búndle Bündel, Päckchen.
 búrden Bürde, Last, Ladung.
 Burgundian Burgunder; burgundisch.
 to burn brennen, verbrennen; burnt-out people abgebrannte Leute.
 burning brennend, glühend.
 to búrnish glänzend machen, werden.
 burnt, Imperf. u. Part. von to burn.
 to burrow eingraben, aushöhlen.
 burst Bersten, Krachen.
 to burst (burst, burst) bersten, brechen, sprengen; verfrachen; ausbrechen; hervorbrechen; — forth ausbrechen; losbrechen; — on aufgehen; — into tears in Thränen ausbrechen; — into a laugh in ein Gelächter ausbrechen.
 to búry begraben.
 búsh Busch, Strauch.
 búshy buschig.
 business Geschäft, Sache, Angelegenheit.
 bustle Unruhe, Gewühl; Lärm; Eile.
 busy geschäftig, thätig, belebt; geschäftsreich.
 but aber, sondern, außer; nach der Negation, ohne daß...; nothing but nichts als = nur; but yesterday gestern noch; — lately erst kürzlich.
 bútcher Metzger, Schlächter.
 bútt-end Gewehrkolben.
 búttercup Butterblume.
 bútterfly Schmetterling.
 bútton Knopf.
 to búy kaufen — a bargain einen Handel abschließen.
 to búzz summen.
 by bei, neben; durch, mit; by this time während dieser Zeit; Adv. dabei; da-

neben; by and by nächstens, alsbald;
 by the by nebenher; im Vorbeigehen, gelegentlich; beiläufig gesagt.

C.

cab (aus cabriolet) einspänniger Mietwagen, Droschke.
 cábbage Kohl, Kohlkopf.
 cábin kleines Zimmer; Hütte; Kajüte.
 càble Kabel, Tau, Ankertau.
 càdence Tonfall, Kadenz.
 café (frz. W.) Kaffeehaus.
 càge Käfig.
 càke Kuchen.
 calámity Plage, Trübsal, Unglück.
 calculated geeignet (zu etw.).
 calculàtion Berechnung.
 Caledonian kaledonisch, schottisch.
 calf Kalb.
 calico Kaliko (Baumwollstoff).
 to call rufen, nennen; — at ein sprechen bei jemand; — back zurückrufen; — for nach etwas verlangen, nach etwas rufen; — forth hervor rufen, in Bewegung setzen; — in hereinrufen; — on auffordern, nach jem. rufen; — to einem zurufen; — out ausrufen; — upon anrufen, auffordern.
 call Ruf.
 càlm Ruhe.
 càlm ruhig, still.
 to càlm beruhigen.
 camp Lager.
 càmpàign Feldzug.
 can kann.
 canál Kanal.
 candle Licht, Kerze.
 cànnon Kanone(n), Geschütz(e).
 to cànnonade mit Kanonen beschießen.
 can't zusammengezogen aus cannot.
 to cànter in kurzem Galopp reiten.
 cànvass Segeltuch, Leinwand.
 cap Kappe, Mütze.
 càpable fähig, tauglich.
 càpe Kap, Vorgebirge.
 càpital hauptsächlich; vortrefflich, ausgezeichnet.
 capital 1) Kapital; 2) Hauptstadt.
 càpital letter großer Buchstabe, Anfangsbuchstabe.
 càpstan Schiffswinde, Gangspill; franz. cabestan.
 càptain Kapitän, Schiffskapitän, Feldherr.
 càptive gefangen; Gefangener, Gefangene.
 càptivity Gefangenschaft.
 càpture Gefangennehmung.

to capture fangen, erbeuten.
 carcass u. carcase Leichnam, Gerippe.
 card Karte.
 care Sorge, Sorgfalt; Obhut; to take
 — of Sorge tragen für etwas.
 to care sorgen, fragen nach, sich be-
 kümmern um (for).
 to career laufen.
 career Lauf, Laufbahn.
 careful (of) besorgt für etwas, sorglich,
 vorsichtig.
 careless sorglos, unbekümmert.
 cargo Schiffsladung.
 carnage Blutbad, Gemetzel.
 carnivora (lat.) fleischfressende Tiere.
 to carouse zechen.
 carpenter Zimmermann.
 carpet Teppich.
 carriage Wagen, Fuhrwerk.
 carrier Träger, Warenvermittler
 to carry führen, fahren, tragen, bringen;
 Waren befördern; vermitteln; — on
 betreiben; leiten; — a town eine Stadt
 erobern; — away wegführen; — off
 fortragen; — up hinaustragen; —
 one's point seine Absicht erreichen;
 — out ausführen.
 cart Karren, Wagen; cart - horse
 Wagenpferd, Zugpferd.
 cartridge Patrone; blank — blinde Pa-
 trone.
 to carve (kerben) schneiden, schnitzen;
 einschneiden, eingraben.
 cascade Wasserfall.
 case Kasten, Futteral.
 case Fall, Umstand; in — of (that) im
 Falle, falls.
 cask Faß.
 to cast werfen; gießen; to be cast
 away verschlagen werden, Schiffsbruch
 leiden.
 cast Guß, Abguß(platte).
 castle Schloß, Burg.
 castled mit Türmen o. Schlössern ver-
 sehen.
 castle-wall Schloßmauer.
 cat Katze. [gebenheit.
 catastrophe Katastrophe, traurige Be-
 to catch (caught) fangen, erhaschen;
 fassen; — sight einen Blick erhaschen,
 erblicken; — up auffangen.
 cathedral Domkirche, Kathedrale.
 catholic katholisch; roman — römisch=
 katholisch.
 cattle (zahmes) Vieh.
 caught, Imp. und Part. von to catch.
 to cause verursachen, bewerkstelligen,
 lassen; I caused him to write ich ließ
 (hieß) ihn schreiben; he caused him

to be knighted er ließ ihn zum
 Ritter schlagen. [handel.
 cause Ursache; Sache; Streitsache, Rechts-
 to caution warnen, warnend raten.
 cautious vorsichtig, behutsam.
 cavalcade Reiterzug.
 cavalier Cavalier, Reiter, Ritter; Be-
 zeichnung der Anhänger Karls I. in den
 Bürgerkriegen.
 cavalry Reiterei.
 cave Höhle.
 cavity Höhlung, Kluft.
 to cease aufhören; beenden.
 ceaseless unaufhörlich.
 cedar Ceder.
 ceiling Decke eines Zimmers.
 to celebrate feiern, verherrlichen.
 celebrated berühmt.
 celebrity Berühmtheit, Ruhm.
 celestial himmlisch.
 cell Zelle.
 cellar Keller.
 cement Kitt, Cement.
 central central; Mittel . . .
 centre Mittelpunkt, Mitte; Schwerpunkt.
 century Jahrhundert.
 cereals Getreidepflanzen, Getreidearten.
 ceremony Feierlichkeit; Ehrenbezeugung.
 certain gewiß, sicher.
 certainty Gewißheit.
 cerulean blau, himmelblau.
 chagrin Verdruß, Ärger.
 chain Kette.
 chair Stuhl.
 chalk Kreide.
 chamber Zimmer, Kammer.
 champion Kämpfe, Kämpfer, Streiter.
 chance Zufall, möglicher Fall, Ereignis,
 Aussicht auf etwas.
 chancellor Kanzler.
 chandelier Kronleuchter.
 change Veränderung, Wechsel.
 to change verändern, sich ändern.
 changeful wechselvoll, veränderlich.
 channel Kanal; Flußbett.
 to chant singen.
 chap Kerl, Bursch (vulgär).
 chapel Kapelle.
 chapter Kapitel.
 character Charakter; Zeugnis; Würde,
 Ansehen, Ruf.
 characteristic charakteristisch, bezeichnend.
 charcoal Holzkohle.
 charge Amt; Aufsicht, Pflege; Anklage;
 to take — of beaufsichtigen, bewachen.
 to charge beauftragen, auffordern;
 einen Angriff machen; anrechnen.
 charger Roß, Schlachtroß.
 ch^{ar}iot Wagen.

charitable gütig, liebeich; wohlthätig.
 charity Erbarmen.
 Charlemagne Karl der Große.
 Charles Karl.
 to charm bezaubern, reizen.
 charm Reiz; Zauber, Zauberei.
 chase Jagd.
 to chase jagen, verfolgen, vertreiben;
 — away fortjagen; a chasing = at
 chasing.
 to chaunt und chant singen.
 cheap wohlfeil, billig.
 check Stoß, Unfall.
 to check Einhalt thun, hemmen.
 cheek Wange.
 to cheer mit Freudengeschrei begrüßen;
 aufmuntern, erheitern, fröhlich machen;
 — on freundlich geleiten; cheer up!
 lustig! munter!
 cheer Freudenruf.
 cheerful fröhlich, heiter.
 cheerfulness Heiterkeit.
 cheery heiter, froh.
 to cherish wert halten, pflegen.
 cherry Kirsche.
 chest Kiste; Brust.
 Chichester Stadt in Suffer.
 chicken Kichlein.
 chief hauptsächlich, vornehmst; Ober . . .,
 Haupt . . .
 chief Oberhaupt, Anführer; commander-
 in-chief Oberbefehlshaber.
 chief mate Oberstenermann
 chieftain Anführer.
 child, Plur. children, Kind.
 childhood Kindheit.
 childish kindlich; kindisch.
 to chill erkälten; chill Kälte, Frost.
 chill kalt, frostig.
 chilling kalt.
 chime Harmonie, Einflang; Glöckenspiel.
 chimney Kamin; — piece Kamingesims.
 China China; china Porzellan; china-
 clay Kaolin, Porzellanerde.
 Chinese chinesisch; Chinese, Chinesen.
 to chirp zirpen, zwitschern; Subst. Ge-
 zwitscher.
 chivalrous ritterlich.
 chloroform Chloroform.
 choice Wahl; to make — wählen.
 choice außerlesen.
 to choke ersticken, erdrücken; verstopfen;
 — up verstopfen, versperren.
 to choose wählen; belieben; I don't
 choose ich mag nicht, habe keine Neigung.
 to chop (kappen) abhauen.
 chord Saite.
 chose, Imperf. v. to choose.
 chosen, Part. v. to choose.

Christ Christus.
 to christen taufen, benennen.
 Christendom Christenheit.
 Christian christlich; Christ.
 Christmas day Weihnachtstag.
 Christmastide Weihnachtszeit.
 to chuckle lichern.
 church Kirche.
 church-yard Kirchhof.
 Cicely, richtiger Cécily, Cécilie.
 cigar Cigarre.
 cinder (lat. cinis) Asche, ausgeglühte
 Kohle.
 circle Kreis.
 to circle umgeben; kreisen, im Kreise
 herumgehen.
 circuit (Umfang, Bereich) Rundreise der
 engl. Richter der Rechtspflege wegen;
 der von den Richtern besuchte Bezirk;
 Rechtspflege.
 to circulate (umlaufen) verbreiten.
 to circumnavigate umschiffen, umsegeln.
 circumstance Umstand, Verhältnis.
 circumvolution Umwälzung; Windung.
 circus Circus, Schaukreis.
 citadel Citadelle.
 citizen Bürger.
 city (größere) Stadt; Bischofsstadt; Alt-
 stadt.
 civil bürgerlich; — war Bürgerkrieg.
 civility Höflichkeit.
 civilization Civilisation.
 civilized gesittet, verfeinert, civilisiert.
 clad gekleidet; Part. von to clothe;
 snow-clad schneebedeckt.
 claim Anspruch.
 to claim in Anspruch nehmen, fordern.
 claimant Anspruchmachender, Prätendent.
 clap (Klapp), Schlag, Krach; — of
 thunder Donnerschlag.
 to clap klappen, klatschen.
 to clash mit Geräusch an einander
 schlagen.
 clash Zusammenstoßen, Gerassel.
 class Klasse.
 classic Klassiker.
 clay Lehm, Thon.
 clean rein.
 to clear (klären) säubern, frei machen.
 clear klar, licht, rein.
 cleft Kluft, Spalte.
 clemency Gnade, Milde.
 clergy Geistlichkeit.
 clergyman Geistlicher.
 clerk (a) Gehülfe, Handlungsdiener,
 Schreiber.
 clever geschickt, gewandt, tüchtig.
 cliff Klippe.
 climate Klima, Himmelsstrich.

to climb klimmen, klettern; — up hin-
aufklettern; aufsteigen.
clime Klima, Himmelsstrich.
cloak Mantel.
clock (Uhr) Uhr; at eight o'clock
um acht Uhr.
close dicht; eng, nahe, eingeschlossen;
innig; — by nahe bei.
to close schließen, sich schließen; — up
zuschließen; sich zusammenschließen; —
upon eng einschließen.
close Schluß, Abschluß.
cloth Zeug, Tuch; clothes Kleider.
to clothe kleiden, bekleiden.
cloud Wolke.
to cloud (sich) umwölken, trüben.
cloudless wolkenlos.
cloudlet Wölkchen.
cloudy umwölkt, düster.
clown Hanswurst.
club Klub, geschlossene Gesellschaft.
clumsy plump, schwerfällig.
cluster Büschel; Haufen; Gruppe.
to cluster sich in einem Büschel zu-
sammenhäufen, sich sammeln, gruppieren.
coach Kutsche, Wagen.
coal Kohle; — bed (geol.) Kohlenlager;
— field Kohlenflöz, Kohlenfeld.
coal-pit Kohlengrube.
coast Küste; — line Küstenumriß.
coat Rock.
to coat bekleiden.
cock Hahn.
to cock a hat einen Hut aufstutzen.
cockle Strahlmuschel, Muschel; franz.
coquille; cockle boat kleines arm-
seliges Fahrzeug (vergl. d. deutsche Raus-
schale).
cocoa-nut Kokosnuß.
coffee Kaffee.
coffee-room Kaffeezimmer.
coffin Sarg.
coin Münze, Geld.
to coin prägen. [schlagen.
coining (u. coinage) das Prägen, Münz-
cöke (auch coak) Koks).
cold kalt; cold comfort schlechter Trost.
cold Kälte; Erkältung, Schnupfen; to get
(a) — u. to catch (a) — sich erkälten.
to collect sammeln.
college höhere Schule; Gymnasium;
Hochschule.
collie u. colly schott. Schäferhund.
colliery Kohlenbergwerk; Kohlenlager.
collision Zusammenstoß.
colonel (sprich körnel) Oberst.
colonization Kolonisation.
colony Kolonie, Pflanzstadt.
to colour färben, malen.

colour Farbe; Vorwand; Plur. Fahne.
coloured gefärbt, bunt.
cölt Füllen.
column (Säule), Kolonne, Heersäule;
Spalte (Zeitung).
combat Kampf.
to combat kämpfen.
to combine verbinden; sich vereinigen.
to come kommen; — back zurück-
kommen; — by vorbeikommen; — in
hereinkommen, hereintreten; — on her-
ankommen; — over herüberkommen;
— up heraufkommen, herbeikommen;
sich nähern; to come künftig, was
zu erwarten ist.
comfort Trost; Behagen, Annehmlichkeit.
to comfort trösten.
comfortable tröstend; bequem, behaglich.
comfortless trostlos. [künftig.
coming das Kommen; adj. kommend,
commonplace Gemeinplatz.
to command befehlen; befehligen.
command Befehl, Auftrag, Kommando;
in — und under — kommandiert
von ...; unter dem Kommando von ...;
things at your — Dinge, über welche
du verfügst.
commander Befehlshaber, Anführer,
Oberbefehlshaber.
commanding gebietend.
to commence anfangen.
commencement Anfang.
to commend rühmen, loben.
commerce Handel, Verkehr.
commercial kaufmännisch; handeltreibend,
Handels . . .
commercially kaufmännisch, im Hinblick
auf den Handel.
commiseration Mitleid.
to commission beauftragen.
commission Auftrag; ein Verein von
Beauftragten, eine Kommission.
commissioner Bevollmächtigter; Kom-
missär.
to commit begehen, verüben.
commodious bequem.
common gemein, allgemein, gewöhnlich,
gemeinsam; Subst. Gemeinweide, Ge-
meindegebiet.
Commons die Gemeinen, Vertreter des
Unterhauses; House of — Unterhaus
(Parlament).
commotion Bewegung, Unruhe.
to communicate mitteilen; verkehren
mit jem.; in Verbindung stehen.
communication Verkehr, Verbindung;
—s Verkehrsstraßen.
communion Gemeinschaft, Verkehr.
compactness der feste Zusammenhang.

compánion Gefährte, Genosß.
 compánionable gesellig.
 cómpany Gesellschaft, Innung, Zunft;
 Kompanie Soldaten; (Schiffs-)Mann-
 schaft; — of robbers Räuberbande.
 compáratively, adv. vergleichsweise.
 to compàre vergleichen.
 compássion Mitleid.
 compássionate mitleidig.
 to compél zwingen, nötigen.
 to cómpensate (for) entschädigen.
 competition Wettbewerb.
 compétitor Prätendent, Mitbewerber.
 complacency Wohlgefallen, Behagen.
 to complàin klagen, sich beklagen.
 complaint Klage; Krankheit, Übel.
 complète vollständig.
 to complète vollenden, vollständig
 machen.
 complétion Vollendung.
 compliance Nachgiebigkeit, Gewährung,
 Willfahren.
 cómpliment Kompliment, Artigkeit, Be-
 grüßung, Gruß.
 to comply (with) Folge leisten, sich fügen.
 to compòse zusammensetzen, bilden,
 ausmachen.
 compòsed zusammengesetzt aus . . . ;
 ruhig, gelassen.
 compòsitor Setzer, Schriftsetzer.
 to comprehend begreifen.
 cómpound Zusammensetzung, gemischte
 Masse.
 compressed zusammengepreßt, verdichtet.
 to comprise enthalten, umfassen.
 compùlsory gezwungen, notgedrungen.
 compunction Berührung, Reue.
 cómrade Kamerad.
 to concèal verbergen; — any thing
 from any one jem. etwas verbergen,
 verheimlichen.
 concèalment Verheimlichung.
 to concède einräumen, zugeben.
 to concèive fassen, begreifen.
 to concèrn betreffen, angehen; beun-
 ruhigen, betrüben; — one's self sich
 kümmern um etwas.
 concèrn Angelegenheit; Interesse, Sorge,
 Unruhe; Fürsorge; Betrübnis, Kummer.
 concèrning betreffend, hinsichtlich.
 to conclùde schließen, den Beschluß
 machen; einen Schluß ziehen, ab-
 schließen.
 cóncourse Zusammenlauf, Menge.
 to concúr zusammentreffen, überein-
 stimmen.
 concùssion Erschütterung.
 to condémn verurteilen.
 condensed verdichtet, zusammengedrängt.

condenser Verdichtungsapparat, Kon-
 densator.
 condition Bedingung, Lage, Zustand.
 to conduct führen.
 cónduct Führung, Betragen, Benehmen,
 Kriegsführung.
 confédéracy Bündnis.
 to confér beratschlagen.
 cónference Besprechung, Unterhaltung.
 to confèss eingestehen.
 confèssion Geständnis.
 confèssor Beichtvater.
 to confide vertrauen, sich verlassen auf
 jemand.
 cónfidence Vertrauen, Zuversicht.
 cónfident zuversichtlich, überzeugt, gewiß.
 to confine einsperren, gefangen halten.
 confinement Gefangenschaft, Haft.
 to confirm befestigen; bestätigen.
 conflagration Brand, Feuerbrunst.
 cónflct Zusammenstoß, Kampf.
 to confound (vermengen) vernichten.
 confounded verdammt, verwünscht.
 to confuse verwirren.
 confùsion Verwirrung.
 congèniai (mit to) natürlich, entsprechend.
 to congrátulate Glück wünschen.
 to cóngregate versammeln.
 congregàtion Versammlung.
 to cónjure beschwören; — up herauf=
 beschwören.
 to connéct verknüpfen, verbinden.
 to cónquer erobern, besiegen; siegen.
 cónqueror Eroberer, Besieger.
 conquest Eroberung, Sieg.
 cónscience Gewissen.
 cónscious bewußt, wissend.
 cónsciousness Bewußtsein.
 to cónsecrate weihen, segnen.
 to consént einwilligen (to).
 consént Beifall, Einwilligung.
 cónsequence Folge; Wichtigkeit, Be-
 deutung; in — folglich; in — of in-
 folgedessen.
 to considér betrachten, ansehen, über-
 legen.
 considérable beträchtlich, erheblich; groß,
 angesehen.
 considéràtion Betrachtung.
 to consign überliefern, anvertrauen.
 to consist (of) bestehen aus . . .
 consolàtion Trost.
 conspicuous ausgezeichnet, berühmt.
 conspiracy Verschwörung.
 conspirator Verschwörer.
 to conspire sich verschwören.
 cónstancy Beständigkeit, Standhaftigkeit.
 cónstant beständig; standhaft.
 consternàtion Bestürzung.

to *cóstitute* ausmachen, bilden; bestimmen.
 to *constrain* zwingen.
 to *construct* bauen.
 to *consult* um Rat fragen, zu Rate ziehen, beraten, sorgen für etwas.
 to *consume* verzehren.
consumption das Verzehren.
 to *contain* enthalten, fassen, halten; — one's self sich enthalten, sich halten.
 to *contemplate* betrachten, beschauen.
contemplative nachdenkend.
contemporary Zeitgenos.
contempt Verachtung.
 to *contend* (for) streiten, wetteifern.
content zufrieden.
content 1. Zufriedenheit; 2. (gewöhnlich contents) Inhalt.
contented zufrieden.
continent Festland. [ländisch].
continental das Festland betreffend, fest.
continual fortwährend.
continuance Dauer, ununterbrochene Folge.
 to *continue* bleiben, fortfahren, dauern, währen, fortbestehen, fortsetzen.
continuous fortlaufend, ununterbrochen.
 to *contract* debts Schulden machen.
contrary entgegengesetzt, widrig; das Gegenteil; on the — im Gegenteil.
contrast Gegensatz.
 to *contribute* beitragen.
 to *contrive* (vom franz. *trouver*) sich etwas ausdenken, auf den Gedanken kommen, erfinden; Mittel und Wege finden, zustande bringen; ill contrived schlecht angelegt.
controversy Streit, Religionsstreitigkeit.
convenience Bequemlichkeit.
convenient passend, bequem.
 to *converge* zusammenlaufen (Linien).
conversation Gespräch, Unterhaltung.
conversion Bekehrung.
 to *convey* führen, fortschaffen, tragen.
conveyance Fuhrwerk, Fortschaffungsmittel; Fortschaffen, Transport.
conviction Überzeugung.
 to *convince* überzeugen.
convoy Geleit, Bedeckung, Zufuhr.
 to *convulse* erschüttern, verzuken.
convulsion Zuckung, Krampf.
 to *cook* Koch, Köchin; — maid Küchenmagd.
 to *cook* kochen.
cookery Kocherei.
cool kühl, kaltblütig; Subst. Kühle, Frische.
 to *cool* fühlen, abkühlen.
coolness Kühle, Kühlung, Kaltblütigkeit.
cope Pluviale der Geistlichen.
copper Kupfer; Kupfergeld; Adj. kupfern.
 to *copy* nachbilden, nachmachen.

copy Abdruck, Exemplar.
córal Koralle.
córdially herzlich.
córduroy Rord, Manchester (baumwoll. Beinkleiderstoff).
cork-screw Korkzieher.
corn Korn, Getreide; — growing Kornbau.
corner Ecke, Winkel.
cornfield Kornfeld.
Cornish cornisch, von Cornwall.
coronation Krönung.
corporeal körperlich.
corpse und *corse* Leichnam.
corpulent beleibt, dick.
correct richtig.
 to *cost* kosten; Imp. und Part. cost.
costly kostspielig, teuer.
Cotswolds u. *Cotswold Hills* Höhenzug in Gloucestershire.
cóttage Hütte.
cóttager Hüttenbewohner.
cóttón Baumwolle.
couch Lager, Ruhebett.
could konnte, Imp. von I can.
council Ratsversammlung, Rat.
counsel Rat, Ratschlag.
counsellor Ratgeber.
count Graf.
 to *count* zählen.
countenance Miene, Gesicht.
counter Ladentisch.
counter-revolution Gegenrevolution.
counting-house Geschäftshaus.
countless unzählbar, zahllos.
cóuntry Gegend, Land.
cóuntryman Landsmann.
cóuntry-seat Landsitz.
county Grafschaft, Provinz.
 to *cóuple* paaren, verbinden.
cóuple Paar; Koppel.
cóurage Mut.
courageous mutig, herzhast.
course Lauf, Weg, Laufbahn, Richtung; Verfahren, Gewohnheit; of — natürlich.
cóurt Hof; — of justice oder ganz einfach court Gerichtshof.
 to *cóurt* sich bewerben um etwas, erbitten.
cóurtesy Höflichkeit, Artigkeit.
cóurtier Hofmann.
cóusin Vetter. [— up zudecken.
 to *cóver* bedecken; umfassen, einschließen;
cóver Deckel.
cóvering Bedeckung, Hülle.
 to *cóvet* begehren.
cóvey Brut, Junge.
cow Kuh.
cowardice Feigheit.
coward u. *cowardly* feig, zaghaft.
cowherd Kuhhirt.

cowhouse Kuhstall.
 cowslip Schlüsselblume.
 to crack knacken, krachen, knallen, schlagen;
 reißen, zusammenbrechen.
 crack (Krack) Riß, Spalte.
 cradle Wiege.
 to cradle in die Wiege legen; einwiegen.
 crag Klippe, Felsen.
 crash Krachen.
 to crave bitten; — for ... eifrig ver-
 langen nach ...
 to crawl (krabbeln) kriechen.
 crème (franz. la crème) Rahm, Sahne.
 to create schaffen.
 création Schöpfung.
 Créator Schöpfer; creator Urheber.
 créature Geschöpf.
 credibility Glaubwürdigkeit.
 crédit Glaube; to gain — Glauben
 finden.
 credulity Leichtgläubigkeit.
 crédule leichtgläubig.
 creek Bucht; Landzunge.
 to creep kriechen; — on herankriechen;
 — up langsam aufsteigen.
 crept, Imp. von to creep.
 crest Helmbusch; Mähne.
 crevasse Spalte.
 crew Schiffsmannschaft.
 cricket Schlagballspiel; — bat Schlag-
 ballstock, Schlägel.
 crime Verbrechen.
 criminal verbrecherisch, strafbar.
 crimson karmesinrot, hochrot.
 to cripple verkrüppeln, lähmen; — a
 ship ein Schiff kampfunfähig machen.
 crisis Krisis, Entscheidung.
 critical bedenklich, kritisch.
 to criticise tadeln, kritisieren.
 crop Ernte; Ertrag.
 crōsier Krummstab, Bischofsstab.
 cross verdrießlich, böse, mürrisch.
 cross Kreuz.
 to cross kreuzen, durchkreuzen, über-
 fahren, hinübergehen; — swords with
 any one mit jem. kämpfen.
 to crouch sich schmiegen, sich ducken.
 to crōw krähen.
 to crowd (sich) drängen; einpressen; füllen.
 crowd Menge, Haufen, Gedränge.
 crowded dicht gedrängt, voll, zahlreich.
 crown Krone; Gipfel; Kopf oder Boden
 eines Hutes.
 to crown krönen.
 crucifix Kreuzifix.
 cruel grausam.
 cruelty Grausamkeit.
 to cruise kreuzen, hin und her fahren.
 cruise Kreuzen, Kreuzfahrt.

crumb Krümchen, Brosame.
 to crumble zerbröckeln, zerfallen.
 to crunch zermahlen.
 crusade Kreuzzug.
 to crush quetschen, zermahlen.
 to cry schreien, rufen, weinen, sagen;
 — out ausrufen.
 cry Schrei, Geschrei, Ruf.
 cuckoo Kuckuck.
 cudgel Knüttel, Prügel.
 to cuff knuffen, mit Fäusten schlagen.
 cuirass Brustharnisch, Panzer.
 to culminate gipfeln.
 to cultivate bebauen, anbauen, ziehen.
 cultivated angebaut.
 cultivation Anbau, Kultur des Bodens.
 culture Bau, Anpflanzung.
 Cumbrian kumbrisch.
 cup Tasse, Becher, Kelch.
 Cupid Cupido, der Liebesgott.
 cur Rüter, Hund.
 to curb (krümmen, biegen) zügeln.
 to cure trocknen, haltbar machen.
 curing place Trockenplatz.
 curiosity Neugierde, Wißbegierde.
 curious wißbegierig; aufmerksam; sonder-
 bar; selten.
 to curl kräuseln, sich wellenförmig be-
 wegen, wellen.
 curl Locke.
 current Strom; — of air Luftstrom.
 curse Fluch.
 curtain Vorhang, Gardine.
 to curve krümmen, biegen; sich krümmen.
 curve Windung, Biegung.
 to curvet Sprünge machen, kurbettieren
 (von Pferden).
 custom Gewohnheit, Gebrauch; Zoll,
 — house Zollhaus.
 customer Kunde.
 to cut schneiden, hauen; to — down
 abhauen; — off abschneiden, trennen;
 — out aushauen; — up zerschneiden;
 — through durchschneiden.
 cutler Messerschmied.
 cutlery Messerware.
 cutting tools Schneidewerkzeuge.
 cymbal Zimbel.
 cypress Cypresse.
 Cyprus die Insel Cypern.

D.

dagger Dolch.
 daily täglich.
 daisy Maßliebe, Gänseblume.
 dale Thal, Niederung.
 dam die Mutter, die Alte von Tieren.
 damage Schaden; to do — Schaden zu-
 fügen.

dàme Dame, Frau, Hausfrau.
 damp feucht.
 to damp dämpfen, niederschlagen.
 dance Tanz; Tanzvergnügen.
 to dance tanzen.
 Dàne Däne.
 dànger Gefahr.
 dàngerous gefährlich.
 Dànish dänisch.
 dank feucht, naß.
 Dánube Donau. [glaube . . .
 to dàre dürfen, wagen; I dare say ich
 dàring Kühn.
 dàrk dunkel, finster, schwarz; — co-
 loured dunkelfarbig.
 to dàrken verdunkeln.
 dàrkness Dunkelheit, Finsternis.
 dàrking Liebling.
 dàrt Wurfspieß.
 to dàrt schießen, losstürzen auf etwas;
 — out herausschießen, herausstürzen.
 to dash stoßen; schütteln, rütteln; spritzen;
 vernichten, wegwischen.
 dàte Dattel.
 dàte Datum, Montag, Tag, Zeit.
 to daub beschmieren.
 daughter Tochter.
 dauntless unerschrocken.
 Dauphin Dauphin, Name des franz.
 Kronprinzen zur Zeit der Bourbons.
 Dawlish: Städtchen in Devonshire am
 Kanal.
 dawn Morgendämmerung.
 to dawn dämmern, grauen.
 day Tag; a day's work ein Tagwerk;
 to-day heute; in the day time bei
 Tage; — by — Tag für Tag.
 daylight Tageslicht, = helle.
 to dazzle blenden; verblenden.
 dazzling blendend.
 déad tot; der Tote; at — of night
 in der Totenstille der Nacht.
 déaf taub.
 déal Teil; a great deal sehr viel.
 to déal und to — out austheilen.
 déal-box (hölzerne) Schachtel.
 déan Dechant, Dekan.
 déanery Dechaney.
 déar teuer, lieb, schlimm; my — mein
 Teurer; to do no — kein Leid anthun.
 déath Tod; Todesfall, Sterbefall; to
 put to — töten.
 débàte Streit, Kampf, Debatte.
 debt Schuld.
 to decày verfallen, abnehmen; absterben.
 decày Verfall, Verblühen; to sink into
 — in Verfall geraten.
 decèased verstorben.
 decèitful betrügerisch, täuschend.

to decèive täuschen, betrügen.
 Decémber Dezember.
 décent anständig.
 decéption Betrug.
 to decide entscheiden; sich entschließen.
 to decipher entziffern, erklären.
 decísion Entscheidung.
 decísive entscheidend.
 deck Berdeck; on — auf dem Berdeck.
 to deck (be)decken, (be)kleiden; schmücken.
 déclaràtion Erklärung.
 to déclarè erklären, verkündigen; sich
 erklären. [nehmen.
 to decline sich neigen; verfallen, ab-
 to décorate schmücken.
 to decoy verlocken.
 to decreàse abnehmen.
 to dédicatè weihen, widmen.
 to dedúct abziehen (Geld).
 deed That, Handlung; Urkunde, Ver-
 trag; — of violence Gewaltthat.
 to deem meinen, glauben.
 deep tief; ernst; innig; schlau; Tiefe.
 to deepen tiefer werden; dunkeln.
 deer Rotwild, Hirsch.
 defèat Niederlage.
 to defèat überwinden, schlagen, vernichten.
 défence(u. defense) Verteidigung, Schutz;
 to make a váliant — sich tapfer ver-
 teidigen.
 to defénd verteidigen.
 défènder Verteidiger.
 défènsèless wehrlos.
 défènsive Verteidigungs . . .; to stand
 upon the — sich verteidigungsweise
 verhalten.
 to defér aufschieben, hinausschieben.
 defíance Herausforderung, Trotz.
 to defile beslecken, entehren.
 defile Hohlweg.
 to defíne bestimmen, bezeichnen.
 to defý herausfordern, trotzen.
 degree Grad; by degrees allmählich.
 to déign geruhen.
 to delày verschieben.
 delày Verzögerung, Verzug, Umschweif.
 delf = Delft-ware Delfter Steingut,
 Halbporzellan. [sam.
 délibèratè bedachtſam, ausgesucht, lang-
 to délibèratè überlegen.
 délibèràtion Beratschlagung, Überlegung.
 délicacy Zartheit; Schwierigkeit.
 délicatè fein, zart; schwierig.
 délicíous lieblich.
 delight Vergnügen, Freude, Lust.
 to delight ergötzen, erfreuen.
 delightful ergötzlich, angenehm.
 to deliver befreien; einhändigen, übergeben,
 überliefern; äußern; — up ausliefern.

deliverance Befreiung.
 deliverer Befreier, Befreierin.
 dell (enges) Thal.
 delta Delta.
 delusion Täuschung, Verblendung, Wahn.
 demand Bitte, Forderung; Bedarf.
 to demand fragen, verlangen, fordern.
 to deméan one's self sich betragen, sich benehmen.
 deméanour Verhalten, Benehmen, Betragen.
 to demolish zerstören.
 to denöte bezeichnen; anzeigen.
 to denounce ankündigen.
 dense dicht.
 to deny verneinen, leugnen; verweigern.
 to départ abreisen, weggehen; v. a. verlassen; the departed die Geschiedenen, Gestorbenen.
 départure Abreise, Scheiden.
 to dépend abhängen, — on oder upon abhängen von etwas, sich auf etwas verlassen.
 dépendent abhängig; der Abhängige.
 déplorable bejammernswürdig.
 dépörtment Betragen.
 to déposit niederlegen.
 déposit Depositum, das verwahrlich (beim Gerichte) niedergelegte Geld oder Gut; Ablagerung, Lager.
 déposition Aussage vor Gericht.
 depravity Verderbtheit.
 to dépress niederdrücken.
 depth Tiefe.
 députation eine Anzahl Abgeordnete.
 dérision Belachen, Spott.
 to derive herleiten.
 dérvise und dervis Derwisch.
 descendant Nachkomme.
 descent Abhang; Fall; das Herabsteigen.
 to describe beschreiben, bezeichnen.
 description Beschreibung.
 to descry erspähen, erkennen.
 to désert verlassen; desertieren.
 désert Einöde, Wüste.
 désertion das Desertieren, Ausreißen.
 to désérve verdienen, wert sein; — of sich verdient machen.
 design Plan, Absicht.
 to désignate bezeichnen.
 designing absichtsvoll, ränkeföchtig.
 désirable wünschenswert, angenehm.
 désire Wunsch, Lust, Verlangen.
 to désire wünschen, begehren, verlangen, fordern, bitten.
 désirous verlangend, begierig.
 to désist (from) abstehe von etwas.
 désolate öde, unbewohnt.
 to désolate verwüsten, verheeren; betrüben.
 désolätion Verwüstung.

to déspair verzweifeln.
 déspair Verzweiflung.
 désperate verzweifelt.
 désperätion Verzweiflung.
 to déspise verachten.
 to déspond verzagen, verzweifeln.
 désponding verzagt.
 to désstine bestimmen.
 désstiny (Bestimmung) Schicksal.
 désstute verlassen, entblößt, hilflos.
 to désstroy zerstören, vernichten; verwüsten.
 désstrüction Zerstörung, Niederlage, Verderben, Untergang.
 détached abgesondert.
 détachment eine Abteilung Soldaten.
 détail das Einzelne; ausführl. Erzählung, Schilderung.
 to détail einzeln erörtern.
 to détäin aufhalten.
 déterminätion Entschluß.
 to détérmine entscheiden; bestimmen; sich entschließen.
 détérmined entschlossen.
 to développ entwickeln, entfalten.
 déviätion Abschweifen vom Wege.
 device Inschrift, Devise, Sinnbild.
 dévil Teufel; a — of a fright e. ver-teufelte Furcht.
 to devise ersinnen.
 to devöte widmen.
 devötion Andacht.
 to devour verschlingen.
 devourer Verschlinger, Verbringer, Viel-dew Tau. [fraß.
 dextérité Geschicklichkeit.
 diamond Diamant.
 Dick kurzer Name für Richard.
 dictate Lehre, Vorschrift.
 to dictate diktieren, vorschreiben.
 did Imperf. von to do.
 to die sterben; — away ersterben, all-mählich abnehmen, verflingen; — the déath des Todes sterben; — out aussterben.
 difference Unterschied; Streitigkeit.
 different verschieden.
 difficoltà schwer; unzugänglich.
 difficulty Schwierigkeit, Mühe.
 to dig graben; — out ausgraben.
 to digést verdauen.
 dignified würdig, edel.
 dignity Würde.
 diléma Verlegenheit, Klemme.
 diligence Fleiß.
 diligent fleißig.
 dim dunkel, trüb.
 diménsion Maß, Umfang, Größenver-hältnis.
 to diminish sich verringern.

din Getöse, Geräusch.
 to dine zu Mittag speisen.
 dining-room Speisezimmer.
 dinner Mittagsmahl; — time die Zeit
 des Mittagessens.
 diocese Kirchsprengel, Diöcese.
 to dip tauchen, eintauchen; sich neigen,
 untertauchen.
 to direct lenken, richten, leiten.
 direct gerade, direkt, ausdrücklich.
 direction Richtung, Leitung, Anordnung.
 directly, Adv. geradezu; sogleich.
 directeur Direktor.
 dirk Dolch.
 dirt Kot, Schmutz.
 disagreeable unangenehm.
 to disappear verschwinden.
 to disappoint täuschen, vereiteln.
 disappointed getäuscht, enttäuscht.
 disappointment Enttäuschung.
 disastrous unglücklich, traurig.
 to disbelieve bezweifeln, nicht glauben.
 to discern unterscheiden, erkennen.
 discharge 1) Ladung, Salbe; 2) Ausfluß
 aus einer Wunde.
 to discharge entladen; — a shot einen
 Schuß thun; verrichten (Arbeit).
 discipline Mannszucht.
 to disclose aufschließen, enthüllen.
 to discolour entfärben, eine andere Farbe
 geben.
 to discomfit gänzlich schlagen, überwinden.
 discomfiture Niederlage.
 to disconcert verlegen machen, außer
 Fassung bringen.
 discontent Mißvergnügen, Unzufrieden-
 heit.
 discord Zwietracht, Uneinigkeit.
 to discourage entmutigen.
 discouraging entmutigend.
 discourse Rede, Gespräch, Vortrag.
 to discover entdecken, offenbaren.
 discovery Entdeckung; voyage of —
 Entdeckungsreise.
 discreet verschwiegen, vorsichtig, klug,
 verständig.
 discrétion Besonnenheit, Verstand.
 to discuss besprechen, abhandeln.
 disdain Verachtung.
 disease Krankheit.
 to disembark ausschiffen, landen.
 to disentangle loswickeln, losmachen.
 to disfigure entstellen, verunstalten.
 disgrace Ungnade; Schande.
 to disgrace Schande machen.
 to disguise one's self sich verkleiden.
 to disgust ärgern, verbrießen, anekeln;
 to be disgusted Abneigung, Abscheu
 empfinden.

disgust Abneigung, Widerwille.
 dish Schüssel.
 to dishearten entmutigen.
 dishonour Unehre, Schmach.
 dish-water Spülwasser.
 dismal traurig, schauderhaft.
 dismay Bangigkeit, Furcht, Schrecken.
 to dismay erschrecken, entmutigen.
 to dismiss entlassen, beurlauben.
 to dismount absteigen, absteigen.
 disobedience Ungehorsam.
 disorder Unordnung.
 to dispáche absenden, ausfertigen.
 to dispel verscheuchen, vertreiben.
 to dispense spenden, austheilen.
 dispenser Spender, Austeiler.
 to disperse zerstreuen; sich zerstreuen.
 dispirited entmutigt, niedergeschlagen.
 display Entfaltung, Schaustellung.
 to display entfalten, darlegen, zeigen.
 to displease mißfallen; to be dis-
 pleased unzufrieden sein mit etwas.
 displeasure Mißfallen.
 to dispose ordnen, anordnen, verfügen;
 — of verkaufen, los schlagen.
 disposal Verfügung; to place to
 one's — zu jemandes Verfügung stellen.
 disposed geneigt zu etwas.
 disposition Anordnung; Neigung, Anlage.
 to dispute streitig machen, um etwas
 streiten.
 dispute Streit, Streitigkeit.
 disquiet Unruhe.
 to disregard nicht achten, gering schätzen;
 nicht berücksichtigen, außer acht lassen.
 to disrobe entkleiden; — one's self
 sich entkleiden.
 dissolute licherlich, ausschweifend.
 distance Entfernung; at a — in einiger E.
 distant entfernt.
 distinct abge sondert, besonder; deutlich,
 klar.
 distinction (Unterscheidung) Auszeichnung.
 to distinguish auszeichnen; unter-
 scheiden.
 to distract zerstreuen, ablenken.
 distress Not, Elend; Verlegenheit.
 to distress betrüben.
 to distribute verteilen, austheilen.
 distribution Verteilung.
 district Bezirk, Gegend.
 to disturb beunruhigen, stören.
 disturbed verstört.
 disuse Entwöhnung, Nichtgebrauch.
 ditch Graben.
 dive das Tauchen, Untertauchen, Duden;
 to make a rapid — sich schnell
 bilden.
 to divért (ablenken) belustigen, ergötzen.

to divést entfleiden, entblößen.
 to divide teilen, trennen, einteilen;
 divided unschlüssig.
 divine göttlich.
 divine der Geistliche.
 divinity Göttlichkeit.
 division Teil, Abteilung, Einteilung;
 Division.
 to do thun, machen, verrichten; fertig
 werden; — away wegschaffen.
 dock Dock, Schiffswerft.
 dockyard Schiffswerft.
 doctor Doktor, Arzt, Gelehrter.
 to doff (veraltetes Wort) ablegen, aus-
 ziehen (ein Kleidungsstück).
 dog Hund; Hundefleisch; to go to the
 dogs zugrunde gehen.
 doing That.
 dōleful traurig, kläglich.
 dōllar Dollar.
 dōlphin Delphin.
 domāin Gebiet, Gut, Krongut.
 dōme Kuppel.
 doméstic häuslich; das Haus, die Hei-
 mat betreffend.
 domination Herrschaft.
 to dominéer despotisch herrschen.
 dominéering herrisch, gebieterisch.
 dominion Herrschaft; Gebiet, Land.
 done gethan, Part. von to do.
 don't zusammengezogen aus do not.
 dōor Thür; — way Thür.
 doth alte, deshalb dichterische Form für
 does; von to do.
 dōuble doppelt.
 to dōuble verdoppeln; — on (upon)
 a ship ein Schiff zwischen zwei Feuer
 bringen.
 dōubleť Wams.
 doubt Zweifel, Bedenken.
 to doubt zweifeln, bezweifeln.
 doubtful zweifelhaft.
 down Düne, Hügel; pl. downs (unbe-
 waldetes) Hügel land.
 down nieder, hinab, herunter.
 downward abwärts, niederwärts.
 dózen Duzend.
 to drag ziehen, schleppen, schleifen; —
 up hinaufziehen.
 drainage Entwässerung.
 drama Drama, Schauspiel.
 draught Zug, Schluck, Trunk; at a —
 auf einen Zug.
 to draw, (drew, drawn) ziehen, vor-
 rücken, sich nähern; zeichnen, malen;
 to — to a clōse zu Ende gehen;
 to — back sich zurückziehen; heraus-
 locken, herauspressen; — out vollständig
 aufzeichnen, ausarbeiten (Plan); —

together zusammenziehen (Truppen);
 — up aufstellen; to — one's sword
 den Degen ziehen.
 drawbridge Zugbrücke.
 drawing-room Gesellschaftszimmer.
 drawl das Schleppen, Ziehen.
 drawn, Part. von to draw.
 to dréad fürchten.
 dréadful fürchterlich, schrecklich.
 dréam Traum; to dream träumen.
 dréamer Träumer.
 dréaminess Traumzustand.
 dréary traurig.
 dress Anzug, Kleid, Kleidung.
 to dress kleiden, ankleiden, anziehen;
 zurichten; sich kleiden; — the vine
 den Weinstock beschneiden, behandeln;
 verbinden; — one's self sich ankleiden.
 dresser Anrichtetisch, Küchentisch.
 drew, Imperf. von to draw.
 to drift treiben; aufhäufen, sich anhäufen.
 to drink trinken.
 drink Trank, Getränk.
 to drive treiben, jagen; lenken, führen;
 in einem Wagen fahren; — away
 wegtreiben.
 to droop sich niedersinken, den Kopf sinken
 lassen; herabhängen, welken; dahin-
 schwinden.
 drop Tropfen.
 to drop tropfen; herunterhängen, senken,
 fallen, hinsinken; verschwinden; — from
 the window sich aus dem Fenster
 stürzen; etwas herunter fallen lassen.
 drōve Imperf. von to drive.
 to drown ertränken; to be drowned
 ertrinken.
 drowsy schlaftrunken.
 drug (franz. la drogue) Apothekerware.
 drum Trommel.
 drúmmen Trommler, Tambour.
 dry trocken, dürr; durstig; dry-footed
 trocknen Fußes.
 to dry trocknen.
 drýly u. drily, Adv. trocken.
 due 1) gebührend, gehörig; 2) veranlaßt
 (durch), auch Adv. genau, z. B. due
 south gerade nach Süden.
 due (das Gebührende) Recht, Anspruch.
 dug, Imp. u. Part. von to dig.
 dúke Herzog.
 dúll dumm; trübselig, unersreulich.
 dumb stumm; to strike — stumm
 machen.
 dúngeon Kerker, Gefängnis.
 dúpe der Betrogene (franz. la dupe).
 durátion Dauer.
 dúring, Präp. während.
 dust Staub.

Dutch niederländisch, holländisch; (von dem Worte deutsch); Holländer.
 dutiful pflichtgetreu, gehorsam.
 duty Pflicht; Dienst.
 dwarf Zwerg.
 to dwell wohnen, seinen Sitz haben; verweilen.
 dweller Bewohner.
 dwelling Wohnung; — house Wohnhaus.
 to dye färben.
 dynasty Herrschergeschlecht, Dynastie.

E.

each jeder, ein jeder; each other einander.
 eager heftig, ungestüm, hitzig; begierig; lebhaft.
 eagerness Heftigkeit, Begierde.
 eagle Adler.
 ear 1) Ohr; 2) Ähre.
 earl (englischer) Graf.
 early früh; Adj. und Adverb.
 to earn ernten, erwerben, verdienen.
 earnest ernst; subst. Ernst; in — ernstlich.
 earth Erde.
 earthenware Töpferware, irdenes Geschirr.
 earthquake Erdbeben.
 earth-worm Erdwurm, Regenwurm.
 ease Behagen, Bequemlichkeit, Leichtigkeit; at — gemächlich, gemütlich.
 east Osten.
 eastern östlich; morgenländisch.
 easy leicht, bequem; ungeniert; wohlhabend; franz. aisé und à son aise.
 to eat essen, fressen; to eat up aufessen = aussaugen.
 eccentricity Wunderlichkeit.
 echo Wiederhall, Echo.
 to echo wiederhallen, nachsprechen.
 Eden Eden, Paradies.
 edge Rand.
 to edge umgeben.
 edge-tool Schneidewerkzeug.
 edifice Gebäude.
 editor Herausgeber, Redakteur, Zeitungsredakteur.
 education Erziehung, Ausbildung.
 é'er zusammengezogen aus ever.
 effect Wirkung; to take — wirken.
 effectual wirksam, erfolgreich, mit Erfolg.
 effort Anstrengung, Bestreben.
 effusion Vergießen, Erguß.
 egg Ei.
 Egyptian ägyptisch.
 eight acht; eighteen achtzehn; eighty achtzig.

either einer von beiden, beide; on — side auf beiden Seiten; either — or entweder — oder.
 to elapse verstreichen (Zeit).
 elastic elastisch.
 elasticity Elasticität, Spannkraft.
 to elate erheben, aufblähen; elated with . . . stolz gemacht durch etwas.
 elbow Ellenbogen.
 elderly altlich.
 eldest älteste(r).
 Eléction Wahl.
 électrique elektrisch.
 to électrify elektrifizieren.
 electroplate galvanisch plattierte Ware, Messingware.
 elegant zierlich, artig, fein, elegant.
 élément Element.
 éléphant Elefant.
 to élever erheben.
 elevated hoch.
 eleven elf; — o'clock elf Uhr.
 else ein anderer, anders; sonst.
 elsewhere anderswo.
 to embark einschiffen; — for America sich einschiffen nach A., franz. s'embarquer pour l'Amérique.
 to embarrass in Verlegenheit setzen.
 embarrassment Verlegenheit.
 to embellish verschönern, schmücken.
 embers glühende Asche.
 to embrace umarmen; umfassen.
 to embroider sticken; franz. broder.
 embroidery Sticerei.
 émeraude Smaragd.
 emergency (das Austauchen) Vorfall, plötzlicher Notfall.
 éminence Anhöhe, Höhe; Ansehn.
 éminent vorzüglich, ausgezeichnet.
 émotion Gemütsbewegung, Gefühl.
 emperor Kaiser, Imperator.
 empire Reich, Kaiserreich; Herrschaft.
 to employ gebrauchen, anwenden, beschäftigen; to — one's self sich beschäftigen.
 employer Lehrherr, Prinzipal.
 employment Beschäftigung; Geschäft.
 émpress Kaiserin.
 to éempty leeren, ausschütten, ergießen.
 to enable befähigen, in den Stand setzen.
 enamoured (of) verliebt.
 to encamp sich lagern.
 to enchant bezaubern, reizen.
 to enclose einschließen, beifügen.
 encōmium Lob, Lobrede.
 to encounter begegnen, entgegengehen, antreffen.
 to encourage ermutigen; befördern.

encouragement Ermutigung; Unterstützung.
 end Ende, Endzweck, Ziel; to put an end to . . . zu Ende führen, beendigen.
 to end endigen, beendigen, zu Ende gehen.
 to endear wert machen, lieb machen.
 to endeavour sich bestreben, versuchen.
 endeavour Bemühung, Bestreben.
 endless endlos.
 to endow ausstatten, dotieren.
 endurance das Erdulden, Ausharren.
 to endure ertragen; ausharren.
 enemy Feind.
 énergic kräftig, nachdrücklich, energisch.
 énergy Kraft, Willenskraft; Nachdruck.
 to enfeeble schwächen, entkräften.
 to engage bewegen, wozu bringen, verpflichten, verbindlich machen, anwerben, beauftragen; beschäftigen; sich verpflichten, sich einlassen in etwas, z. B. in ein Gefecht; sich anwerben lassen.
 engine Maschine, Werkzeug.
 engineer Maschinenbauer, Ingenieur.
 engineering Ingenieurkunst.
 engine-wright Maschinenarbeiter.
 English englisch; Engländer.
 Englishman Engländer; the English die Engländer.
 English-Saxon angelsächsisch.
 to engrave eingraben.
 énigma Rätsel.
 to enjoy genießen, besitzen, sich erfreuen.
 enjoyment Genuß.
 to enlarge vergrößern.
 to enliven beleben.
 enormous ungeheuer, außerordentlich hoch.
 enough genug.
 to enquire sich nach etwas erkundigen, fragen.
 to enrage in Wut setzen, erbittern; enraged zornig.
 to enrich bereichern.
 to enröll one's self sich anwerben lassen.
 énsign Zeichen, Merkmal.
 to ensue folgen, erfolgen.
 to ensure sichern.
 to entangle verwickeln, verstricken.
 to énter hineingehen, eintreten; betreten; einfahren; sich in etwas einlassen, eingehen auf etwas; übergehen in.
 énterprise Unternehmen.
 énterprising unternehmend.
 to entertain unterhalten, bewirten; hegen (a hope).
 entertainment Unterhaltung; Gastmahl.
 to enthroné auf den Thron setzen; to be enthroned thronen.

enthüsiast Begeisterung.
 enthüsiast Schwärmer, Begeisterter, Schwärmerin.
 enthusiástic schwärmerisch, enthusiastisch.
 entire ganz, völlig.
 to entitle berechtigen.
 éntrance Eintritt, Eingang.
 to entréat bitten, ersuchen.
 to entrüst und intrüst, anvertrauen, — one with a thing jem. mit etwas betrauen.
 éntry 1) Eintritt, Eingang; 2) Einschreiben, Eintragung.
 to énumérate aufzählen.
 énumeràtion Aufzählung.
 to envelop einhüllen.
 énvoy Gesandte, Bote.
 énvý Neid.
 to énvý beneiden.
 épitomé (spr. epitomi) kurzer Auszug.
 équable gleichmäßig.
 égal gleich.
 equanimity Gleichmut.
 équator Äquator, Linie.
 équinox Tag- und Nachtgleiche.
 to equip ausrüsten.
 équipage Ausrüstung; Kutschgespann, Wagen und Pferde.
 era Ära, Zeitrechnung.
 ére bevor, ehe.
 to érécť aufrichten, errichten, bauen.
 érrand Auftrag, Botschaft; to run errands Bestellungen machen.
 érror Irrtum, Fehler.
 érúption Ausbruch.
 escalàde Erstigung einer Mauer mit Sturmleitern.
 to escàpe (from) entkommen, entweichen, entfliehen.
 escàpe Entweichen, Flucht; he made his — er entwich, entfloß.
 to escòrt geleiten.
 espécially, Adv. besonders, vorzüglich.
 to espouse a cause sich einer Sache annehmen.
 to espy erspähen.
 esquire 1) Schildknappe; 2) Esquire, Squire (der nächste Titel nach dem eines Ritters in England); esquire, verkürzt squire, heißt ursprünglich Schildknappe, französisch écuyer.
 éssay Versuch; Aufsatz, Abhandlung.
 to éssáy versuchen, probieren.
 to estàblish feststellen, begründen; — one's self sich niederlassen.
 estàblishment Niederlassung.
 estate Besitzung, Grundstück, Gut, Land.
 to esteem achten, schätzen.

esteem Achtung.
 estimable achtungswert.
 estimate Schätzung, Würdigung.
 estimation Schätzung.
 estuary Ästuarien-Mündung.
 éternal ewig.
 éternity Ewigkeit.
 étiquette Hofsitte, Etikette.
 eulogium Lobspruch, Lobrede.
 Europe Europa; Européan europäisch.
 to évangelize im Evangelium unter-
 richten, befehren.
 ève (poetisch) Abend.
 èven Abend (poetisch).
 èven eben, gleichmütig.
 èven sogar, selbst.
 evening Abend.
 évént Begebenheit, Ereignis, Erfolg,
 Ausgang, Fall; at all events in
 jedem Falle.
 éver jemals, immer; for — für immer;
 — since seit der Zeit.
 évergteen immergrün.
 evermore allezeit, immer; for — auf
 immer.
 every jeder; — body jedermann; —
 now and again von Zeit zu Zeit;
 — thing alles.
 everywhere überall.
 évident augenscheinlich, klar, deutlich.
 evil übel, böse; — Übel, Unglück.
 évolution Schwenkung, Evolution.
 exact genau, pünktlich.
 exactly, Adv. genau, pünktlich; not —
 nicht gerade; exactly so ganz richtig!
 exaggeration Übertreibung.
 examination Prüfung.
 to exámine prüfen, untersuchen.
 exámple Beispiel; for — zum Beispiel.
 excéedingly, Adv. überaus, ungemein.
 excellence Vortrefflichkeit.
 excellency Vortrefflichkeit; Excellenz
 (Titel).
 excellent ausgezeichnet.
 to excépt ausnehmen; excepted aus-
 genommen.
 excépt ausgenommen, außer.
 excépting ausgenommen.
 excéption Ausnahme.
 excéptional ungewöhnlich.
 excéssive übermäßig.
 to échange vertauschen.
 échange Austausch, Wechseln; Börse;
 in — dafür, dagegen.
 exile Verbannte(r).
 existence Dasein; to spring into —
 (schnell) entstehen.
 to excite erregen; aufregen.
 excitement Erregung, Spannung.

to excláim ausrufen.
 exclamátion Ausruf, Geschrei.
 exclusive ausschließend, ausnehmend.
 to excruciate quälen.
 excúrsion Luftfahrt, Abstecher.
 excúsable verzeihlich, zu entschuldigen.
 excúse Entschuldigung; to make ex-
 cuses sich entschuldigen.
 to excúse entschuldigen.
 to exécute ausführen, vollstrecken; hin-
 richten.
 exécution Ausführung; Hinrichtung.
 exécutioner Nachrichtler, Henker.
 exécutor Vollstrecker eines Testaments,
 Testamentvollstrecker.
 éxercise Ausübung; Bewegung.
 to éxercise üben, ausüben.
 to exért äußern, zeigen; — one's self
 sich bestreben.
 exértion Anstrengung, Bemühung.
 exeunt (lat. Wort) sie gehen ab.
 exhalátion Ausdünstung.
 to exhaust erschöpfen.
 exhibítion Darstellung, Ausstellung.
 to exhórt ermahnen.
 exhortátion Ermahnung.
 éxile Verbannung; Verbannter.
 to exile verbannen.
 to exist da sein, bestehen.
 existence Dasein, Vorhandensein.
 expánsé Ausdehnung, weiter Raum,
 weite Fläche.
 to expéct erwarten.
 expéctant wartend, erwartungsvoll.
 expectátion Erwartung.
 expédient Mittel, Auskunftsmittel; Aus-
 weg.
 expédient schicklich, ratsam.
 expédítion Feldzug, Unternehmung;
 Forschungsreise; Schnelligkeit, Eile.
 to expél wegtreiben.
 to expénd aufwenden, ausgeben.
 expénditure Ausgabe, Verbrauch.
 expénse Ausgabe.
 expénsive teuer, kostspielig.
 to expérience erfahren; erleiden.
 expérience Erfahrung.
 expériment Versuch.
 expért erfahren, kundig.
 expirátion Vercheiden, Tod.
 to expire vercheiden, sterben.
 to expláin erklären.
 explícit deutlich, bestimmt, ausdrücklich.
 exploit Großthat, Heldenthat.
 explorátion Erforschung.
 to explóre erforschen.
 explórer Forscher, Forschungsreisender.
 expórt Ausfuhr; Ausfuhrware.
 expórts Ausfuhrware.

to expose der Gefahr aussetzen, bloßstellen.
 exposure (to) Ausgesetztsein, Preisgebung.
 to express ausdrücken, äußern.
 expression Ausdruck.
 exquisite außerlesen.
 éxtant vorhanden, übrig.
 to extend ausdehnen, ausstrecken; sich erstrecken.
 extensive ausgedehnt, groß.
 extent Ausdehnung; to a great — in hohem Grade, in großem Maße.
 extra besondere(s).
 to extract herausziehen.
 extraordinary außerordentlich, merkwürdig.
 extrême das Äußerste, der höchste Grad, Extrem. Adj. äußerst.
 extremely, Adv. außerordentlich, äußerst.
 extrémity das Äußerste, Ende, äußerste Not.
 to extricate herauswickeln, befreien.
 to exult frohlocken.
 eye Auge.
 to eye ansehen, betrachten.
 eyebrow Augenbraue.
 eye-lid das Augenlid.

F.

fable Fabel, Erdichtung.
 fabulous fabelhaft.
 face Gesicht, Angesicht; Aussehen; in the — of angesichts . . .
 to face ins Gesicht sehen, Trotz bieten; — about sich umdrehen, sich umwenden.
 facetious kurzweilig, spaßhaft.
 fact Thatsache; in — in der That.
 fáctory 1) Faktorei; 2) Fabrik.
 fácully Fakultät; die Ärzte; gelehrtes Fach.
 to fade verwelfen, vergehen, verschwinden.
 fádeless unverwelflich.
 fágot Bündel, Reisbündel, Welle.
 to fail fehlen, verfehlen; fehlschlagen; seine Absicht nicht erreichen, kein Gelingen haben; zu Ende gehen, verschwinden; ermatten, im Stich lassen; mißlingen; Bankrott machen.
 fáilure Mangel; Mißerfolg.
 fáin fröhlich, munter; Adv. gern.
 fáint schwach, matt.
 to fáint ohnmächtig werden.
 fáir Jahrmarkt, Messe.
 fáir schön; artig; gut, billig.
 fáirly, Adv. schön, hübsch; ganz, gänzlich, völlig; gerade, freimütig.
 fáiry feenhaft, zauberhaft; Fee.
 fáiry-land Feenreich, Zauberland.

fáiry tale Feengeschichte.
 fáith Glaube, Treue; meiner Treu! wahrlich! of easy — leichtgläubig.
 fáithful treu.
 fáithfulness Treue.
 fálcón Falke; — eye Falkenauge.
 the Fálklands die Falklandsinseln.
 to fáll (fell, fallen) fallen; ausfallen (Haar); — in antreten, sich in Bewegung setzen; — in with zusammentreffen, stoßen auf etwas; the house fell in das Haus fiel ein; — off abfallen; — over umfallen; — to zufallen.
 fáll Fall, Fallen; Einsturz.
 fállacious trügerisch.
 fálse falsch; untreu, unwahr.
 fálsehood Falschheit; Unwahrheit, Lüge.
 fáme Ruf, Ruhm; Berühmtheit.
 fámed berühmt.
 fámilíar vertraut, bekannt.
 fá mily Familie; — píece Familienstück, Gemälde.
 fámine Hungersnot.
 fámous berühmt.
 to fá n fächeln, schwingen.
 fánciful phantastisch.
 fáncy Phantasie, Einbildungskraft; Neigung; to take a — (to) Zuneigung gewinnen zu . . .
 to fáncy sich einbilden, sich denken.
 fántástic seltsam, phantastisch.
 fá r fern, entfernt, weit; — and wide weit und breit; — away u. off weit entfernt, entlegen; — better weit besser; as fá r as London so weit als London = bis nach London; so — insofern; by — bei weitem.
 to fáre fahren; sich befinden; (gut oder übel) daran sein; essen und trinken; he fáres ill er ist übel daran, es geht ihm schlecht.
 fá r-stretching weit ausgedehnt.
 fárewell lebe wohl! Lebewohl; to take — Abschied nehmen.
 fárm Bauernhof, Gut.
 fármér Pächter; Landmann, Bauer.
 fármíng Feldbau.
 fárm-yárd Hof eines Bauerngutes.
 fá rther Adj. und Adverb, ferner, weiter.
 fáshíon Sitte, Gebrauch; seine Welt; a man of — ein feiner Herr; in — in Mode, modern.
 fáshíonable gebräuchlich; anständig, fein.
 fást fest, stark; schnell, geschwind.
 to fásten befestigen.
 fástness (Festigkeit) fester Platz.
 fá t fett.
 fá tál verhängnisvoll, unglücklich.
 fáte Schicksal.

father Vater.
 fathom Faden, Klafter = sechs Fuß.
 to fathom (mit dem Senfblei) ergründen.
 to fatigue ermüden.
 fatigue Ermüdung, Anstrengung.
 fault Fehler, Schuld.
 to favour begünstigen.
 favour Gunst, Gunstbezeugung, Gewogenheit, Güte; in — of zu Gunsten jemandes.
 favourable günstig.
 favourite Liebling; Adj. bevorzugt.
 fawn Rehkalb.
 fealty Lehnstreue; to hold in — zu Lehen tragen.
 to fear fürchten.
 fear Furcht.
 fearful voll Furcht, furchtsam, furchtbar.
 fearless furchtlos.
 feast Fest, Gastmahl.
 to feast festlich bewirten.
 feather Feder.
 feathery federig, gefiedert.
 features Gesichtszüge; Erscheinungen, Gestaltungen.
 fed, Imp. und Part. von to feed.
 fee Lohn, Bezahlung; pl. fees Gebühren.
 feeble schwach.
 to feed füttern, ernähren; sich ernähren, essen (on); versorgen, speisen (mit Wasser u.).
 to feel fühlen.
 feeling Gefühl, Empfindung.
 feet Plur. von foot.
 felicity Glück.
 fell, Imp. von to fall.
 to fell fällen.
 fellow Gefährte, Genos, Kerl, Bursche; our fellow-creatures unsere Mitgeschöpfe, Nebenmenschen; fellow-citizen Mitbürger; — labourer Mitarbeiter; here is a — das ist mir ein Mensch!
 felt, Imp. und Part. von to feel.
 female weiblich; Weib, Frauenzimmer; a — dwarf eine Zwergin.
 fence Einfriedigung, Zaun.
 to fence einhegen, schützen; sich verteidigen.
 to ferment gähren.
 fern Farnkraut.
 ferocity Wildheit.
 fertile fruchtbar.
 fervently, Adv. glühend, heiß, mit Inbrunst.
 fervour Hitze, Eifer.
 to fetch holen; einbringen; erzielen.
 feudatory belehnt, zinsbar.
 fever Fieber.
 feverish fieberhaft.
 few wenige; a few einige.

fib Lüge, Aufschneiderei.
 fibre Faser, Faser.
 fiddle Geige.
 field Feld; Schlachtfeld; der im Felde erfochtene Sieg; to win the field die Schlacht gewinnen; to take the — ausrücken, zu Felde ziehen.
 fierce wild, heftig, ungestüm.
 fiery feurig, heiß.
 fifteen fünfzehn.
 fifth fünfte(r); Subst. Fünftel.
 fig Feige; Kleinigkeit, „Pfefferling“.
 to fight fechten, kämpfen, bekämpfen; — a battle eine Schlacht liefern.
 fight Gefecht, Treffen.
 figure Figur, Gestalt, Form.
 to figure vertreten sein.
 file Feile.
 to fill füllen, erfüllen, anfüllen.
 finally, Adv. endlich, zuletzt, endgültig.
 to find finden; — out ausfindig machen, entdecken, begreifen.
 fine schön, reich, artig.
 finger Finger; — nails Fingernägel.
 to finish endigen, beenden; — a glass of wine ein Glas Wein austrinken.
 fire Feuer; to set — to anzünden, entzünden.
 to fire feuern, abfeuern, schießen; anfeuern, entflammen; in Brand stecken.
 firearms Feuerwaffen.
 fire-brick feuerfester Ziegel, Chamottestein.
 fire-fly Johanniskäfer.
 fire-irons Räumgerät.
 fireman Feizer.
 fire-place Kamin.
 fire-ship Brander.
 firework Feuerwerk.
 firm Firma.
 firm fest, stark, standhaft. [Beste.
 firmament Firmament, Himmelsgewölbe;
 first der erste; zuerst; at — zuerst.
 first-rate ersten Ranges, ausgezeichnet.
 to fish fischen.
 fish Fisch.
 fisherman Fischer.
 fishing Fischen; fishing bark Fischerkahn; — village Fischerdorf.
 fit passend, tauglich.
 to fit einrichten, anpassen; geschikt machen; — out austaffieren, ausrüsten.
 fit Anfall; Ohnmacht.
 fitness Fähigkeit.
 five fünf.
 to fix heften, befestigen; feststellen, festsetzen.
 to fix zwischen.
 flag Flagge, Fahne.
 flake Flöcke; snow — Schneeflocke.

flame Flamme.
 flaming flammend, glühend.
 Fländers Flandern.
 flank Seite, Flanke; — companies
 Plänkler.
 to flank seitwärts decken, flankieren.
 to flap about umherflattern, wehen.
 flash Flamme, Blitz.
 to flash blitzen, funkeln.
 flat flach, platt.
 flattering schmeichelnd, schmeichelhaft,
 vorteilhaft.
 flattery Schmeichelei.
 flavour Geschmack.
 to flay schinden.
 to fleck besprenkeln.
 fled, Imp. von to flee.
 to flee fliehen (Imp. fled).
 fleece Vieß, Wolle.
 fleecy wollig. [dtsch.]
 Flémish flämisch, flandrisch, niederlän-
 dèet flink, flüchtig, schnell.
 fleet Flotte.
 fleeting flüchtig, vergänglich.
 fleetness Leichtigkeit, Schnelligkeit.
 flesh Fleisch.
 fleshy fleischig.
 fleurs de lis (franz.) Lilien, Frankreichs
 altes Wappen.
 flew Imp. von to fly.
 flight Flucht; Reihe; Flug.
 to fling (flung, flung) werfen, stürzen.
 flint Feuerstein.
 to flit flattern.
 to float schwimmen, schweben; übergießen.
 flock Herde.
 to flock strömen, zuströmen; von flock
 Herde.
 to flog peitschen, züchtigen.
 flood Flut.
 to flood überfluten.
 floor Boden, Fußboden; Stockwerk.
 flour Mehl.
 to flourish blühen.
 flourishing blühend, gedeihend.
 to flow fließen, wogen.
 flower Blume.
 to flower blühen.
 floweret Blümchen.
 flower-stem Blumenstiel.
 flowery blumig, blumenreich.
 fluid Flüssigkeit; electric — elektrischer
 Strom.
 flung Imp. und Part. von to sling.
 flush (blühend, kräftig) voll.
 flushed (with) aufgeregt; stolz.
 flute Flöte.
 flutter Geflatter.
 to flutter flattern.

to fly fliegen; entfliehen.
 fly Fliege.
 to foam schäumen; — up aufschäumen.
 foam (Feim) Gischt, Schaum.
 focus Brennpunkt, Mittelpunkt.
 foe Feind.
 foeman Feind.
 fog Nebel.
 to fold falten, einhüllen; — up zu-
 sammenlegen, zumachen; a folded
 flower eine gefaltete, noch nicht er-
 schlossene Blüte.
 fold Falte; Schafhürde, Pferd; Herde.
 folk u. folks Volk, Leute; grand —
 vornehme Leute.
 to follow folgen, nachfolgen, begleiten,
 verfolgen; aus etwas folgen; — an
 occupation, a business, einer Be-
 schäftigung, einem Geschäfte nach-
 gehen, ein Geschäft betreiben.
 follower (Nachfolger) Begleiter, Anhänger.
 following, Adj. folgend.
 folly Thorheit.
 fond zärtlich; — of verliebt in etwas;
 I am fond of books ich habe gern
 Bücher.
 to fondle liebosen.
 fondness Zärtlichkeit.
 food Futter, Speise, Nahrungsmittel.
 fool Thor, Narr.
 to fool bethören.
 foolish thöricht, närrisch.
 foot Fuß; on — zu Fuß; a foot und
 afoot zu Fuß, auf den Beinen; Fuß-
 voll, Infanterie; — of the bridge
 Ende oder Ausgang der Brücke.
 footman Diener, Lakai.
 foot-passenger Fußgänger.
 footstep Fußtritt, Schritt; Fußstapfe,
 Spur.
 for für, wegen; denn; — all that trotz
 alledem.
 to forbear sich enthalten, unterlassen.
 to forbid verbieten, verhindern.
 forbye (schottisch) für besides, überdies,
 außerdem.
 to force zwingen, erzwingen, mit Ge-
 walt erlangen.
 force Stärke, Kraft, Gewalt, Macht;
 Tragweite; Kriegsmacht, Streitkraft.
 to ford durchwaten.
 forebý in der Nähe.
 forehead Stirn.
 foreign fremd, ausländisch.
 foreigner Fremde(r).
 foremost voran.
 to foresee vorhersehen.
 forest (Forst) Wald.
 forester Forstmann, Waldbewohner.

to foretél vorher sagen.
 forfeit verfallen, verwirkt.
 to forfeit verwirken, verlieren.
 fôrge Schmiede.
 to fôrge schmieden.
 to forgét vergessen; I — heißt oft: ich habe vergessen, Anglicismus.
 to forgive vergeben, verzeihen.
 forgiveness Vergebung.
 fork Gabel.
 forked gabelig, gespalten; — lightning dreizackiger Blitz.
 forlorn verlassen, hilflos.
 form Form, Gestalt, Brauch; Casse = Lager eines Hafens.
 to form bilden, machen, ordnen, ausführen; (milit.) sich formieren.
 fôrmal förmlich.
 formàtion Bildung, Schaffen.
 fôrmer der erstere, der frühere, jener.
 to forsàke verlassen.
 fôr Fort, Feste.
 forth hervor, heraus, her.
 fortification Befestigung, Festungswerk.
 to fôrtify befestigen.
 fortnight vierzehn Tage; a — more noch vierzehn Tage.
 fortress Festung.
 fortunate glücklich.
 fôrtime Glück, Schicksal, Vermögen.
 forward und forwards vorwärts, eilig.
 to fôrward befördern, fortschaffen.
 forty vierzig.
 fought, Imperf. und Part. von to fight.
 found, Imperf. und Part. von to find.
 to found gründen. [ment.
 foundation Grund, Grundlage, Funda-
 fountain Quelle, Springbrunnen.
 four vier; fourteen vierzehn.
 fourth vierte(r), Subst. Viertel.
 fowl (Vogel) Geflügel.
 fox Fuchs.
 frágment Bruchstück.
 frággrant wohlriechend, duftend.
 frail gebrechlich, schwach.
 fràilty Gebrechlichkeit, Schwachheit.
 frame Rahmen; Körper, (sterbl.) Hülle.
 Frànce Frankreich.
 Fràncis Franz.
 frank frei, offen.
 fray Kampf, Gefecht.
 to fray reiben, sich reiben.
 Fred Abkürzung von Frederic.
 free frei.
 freedom Freiheit.
 freeze frieren, gefrieren; gefrieren machen.
 French französisch; Französisch; the French die Franzosen.
 Frenchman Franzose.

frenzy Wahnsinn.
 frèquency starker Verkehr.
 to fréquent besuchen.
 frèquent häufig.
 fresh frisch, neu.
 to fret (reiben, kratzen) sich ärgern.
 Friday Freitag.
 friénd Freund.
 friéndly, Adj. freundlich.
 friéndship Freundschaft.
 frigate Fregatte.
 fright Schrecken, Furcht.
 to frighten erschrecken.
 frightful erschrecklich.
 to fringe umsäumen, umkränzen.
 frith Meerenge.
 frivolous kleinlich, unbedeutend.
 frô Abkürzung von from; to and frô auf und ab, hin und her.
 from von, aus.
 front Vorderseite, Fronte, vorn heraus; in — of vorn an, vor; front men Vordermänner; eyes — (Kommando-
 wort) = steht!
 front paws Vorderpfoten.
 fróntier Grenze.
 frost Frost; the — sets in der Frost tritt ein.
 to frown die Stirn runzeln, sauer sehen.
 frôzen gefroren, Part. von to freeze.
 frugal mäßig, frugal, sparsam.
 frúit Frucht; Obst.
 frúitful fruchtbar.
 frúitless fruchtlos, vergeblich.
 frúmenty Weizenbrei.
 to frústrate vereiteln.
 fuchsia Fuchsia.
 fúel Feuerung, Brennmaterial.
 fugitive (flüchtig) Flüchtling.
 to fulfil erfüllen.
 füll voll, vollständig.
 fúllý, Adv. völlig, ganz.
 to fúme (rauchen, dampfen) toben.
 fun Zeitvertreib, Spaß.
 fúnction Verrichtung.
 fúneral Leichenbegängnis; Adj. das Leichenbegängnis betreffend; — note Trauermusik.
 fur Pelz, Pelzwerk.
 fúrious wütend.
 fúrnace Ofen.
 to fúrnish versehen, ausstatten, liefern.
 fúrniture Hausgerät, Möbel.
 fúrrów Furche.
 furry mit Pelz bedeckt, bekleidet.
 further ferner, weiter, anderweitig.
 fúry Wut.
 fúture zukünftig; Zukunft; in — in Zukunft.

G.

gaily u. gayly, Adv. lustig, stattlich.
 to gain gewinnen, erlangen, erreichen;
 zunehmen; — a bad habit eine üble
 Gewohnheit annehmen; — credit
 Glauben finden; — on abgewinnen;
 wegessen, abspülen (vom Meere ge-
 sagt).
 to gainsay (gegensagen) widersprechen.
 gale starker Wind.
 togall (reiben) beunruhigen, quälen, ärgern.
 gallant geschmückt, stattlich; tapfer; der
 Tapfere.
 gállery bedeckter Gang.
 to gallop gallopiere.
 gallows Galgen.
 to galvanize 1) galvanisieren; 2) gal-
 vanisch vergolden, versilbern u.
 gambler Spieler, Gauner.
 to gambol springen, tanzen.
 game Spiel.
 gang-plank Laufplanke.
 gangrene kalter Brand.
 gap Lücke.
 garb Kleidung, Tracht.
 garden Garten.
 garland Blumenkranz, Krone.
 garment Kleid, Gewand.
 garret Dachstube, Bodenkammer.
 garrison Besatzung, Garnison.
 garter (Hosenband) Hosenband-Orden.
 gas Gas.
 gas-fittings Gaseinrichtung.
 to gasp schnaufen, keuchen, schnappen;
 schwer atmen (in den letzten Zügen).
 gate Thor (Gasse).
 to gather sammeln; pflücken; sich sammeln.
 gathering Sammeln, Pflücken.
 Gaul Gallien.
 gave Imperf. von to give.
 gay fröhlich, munter; schön, stattlich.
 gayety Fröhlichkeit.
 gaze Angaffen.
 to gaze (at, on, upon) ansehen; hin-
 gäzer Gaffer. [blicken.
 gazette Zeitung.
 gear Vermögen, Habe.
 gem Edelstein, Juwel; Knospe.
 général allgemein; in — im allgemeinen.
 général General, Feldherr, Kriegsherr.
 generally, Adv. gewöhnlich, allgemein;
 im allgemeinen; — speaking um im
 allgemeinen zu reden.
 génération Geschlecht.
 generosity Edelmut, Freigebigkeit.
 generous edel, hochherzig, großmütig.
 genial belebend.

génies natürl. Anlage, Begabung; Genie;
 Genius.
 gentèel fein, anständig.
 gentle edel, vornehm; artig, fein, schön;
 freundlich, fromm, sanft.
 gentleman Herr; ein Mann von guter
 Erziehung.
 gentleness Sanftmut, Milde.
 gently, Adv. sanft, leise, still, freundlich.
 gentry die Vornehmen (in England).
 geographical geographisch.
 géography Geographie, Geographiebuch.
 géologist Geolog, Erdfundiger.
 geranium Geranium.
 German deutsch; Deutsch.
 Germany Deutschland.
 to get erlangen, erhalten, bekommen,
 sich etwas verschaffen; I have got
 heißt häufig bloß: ich habe; ergreifen,
 verdienen; gehen, kommen; — about
 fortbewegen; — at kommen an; —
 back zurückkommen; — on voran-
 kommen; — in hineinkommen, hinein-
 bringen; — out hinauskommen, her-
 ausbringen; — by heart auswendig
 lernen; — over über etwas hinweg-
 kommen; — up aufstehen; — well
 gesund werden.
 ghastly schrecklich, fürchterlich, grauig.
 ghost Geist.
 giant Riese.
 gift Gabe, Geschenk.
 gigantic riesenmäßig, riesig.
 to gild (gilt, gilt u. gilded) vergolden.
 Giles Aegidius.
 gingerbread Pfefferkuchen, Lebkuchen.
 girl Mädchen.
 to give geben; — battle eine Schlacht
 liefern; — back zurückgeben; — over
 dahingeben, aufgeben; — up auf-
 geben, verloren geben; Verzicht leisten
 auf etwas; — the lie Lügen strafen;
 — way Platz machen, weichen.
 glacier Gletscher.
 glad (niederächs. glad = schön) froh,
 heiter; I am glad to see you es
 freut mich, Sie zu sehen.
 to gladden erfreuen, erheitern.
 glade lichter Fleck im Walde, Lichtung,
 Holzweg.
 gladly froh, freudig.
 to glance schimmern, strahlen; blicken;
 fliegen, schießen.
 glance (flüchtiger) Blick.
 glare blendendes Licht, Leuchten.
 glaring blendend.
 glass Glas; Fernrohr.
 glazed poliert, blank, glänzend.
 to glèam strahlen, funkeln.

glee Lust, Fröhlichkeit, Freude, Scherz.
 gleeman Spielmann.
 glen Thal, Thalschlucht.
 to glide gleiten.
 glimmer Schimmer.
 to glisten glänzen, funkeln.
 to glitter glänzen.
 globe Erdball; Himmelskugel, Globus.
 gloom Dunkelheit, Dunkel.
 gloomy dunkel, düster.
 glorious rühmlich; herrlich.
 glory Ruhm, Glanz, Ehre, Herrlichkeit.
 glove Handschuh; gloved mit Handschuhen bekleidet.
 to glōw glühen, scheinen, schimmern.
 glōw Blut.
 to gnaw nagen.
 to go gehen (went, gone); — along vorwärts gehen; — away weggehen, fortgehen; — by vorbeiziehen; — down untergehen; — off weggehen, fortgehen; — on vorwärtsgehen, fortfahren; — round herumgehen, die Runde machen; I am going ich bin im Begriff (franz. je vais).
 goat Geiß, Ziege.
 goblin Kobold, Gespenst.
 God Gott.
 goddess Göttin.
 godfather Gevatter, Pate.
 gold Gold; Adj. golden.
 golden golden; — mean gold. Mittelstraße.
 gone gegangen, dahin, gestorben (to go).
 good gut, tüchtig; to make — durchsetzen, behaupten.
 good Gut, Habe; Wohlfahrt, Glück; goods Güter, Waren.
 good-bye das Lebewohl; to bid — lebewohl sagen.
 goodly schön, trefflich.
 good-natured gutmütig.
 gooseberry Stachelbeere.
 to gorge anfüllen; verschlucken.
 gorgeous prächtig.
 gōry mit geronnenem Blute bedeckt, blutig.
 gosling Gänstchen; Kätzchen an Rußbäumen.
 gossip Geschwätz, Klatsch.
 got, Imperf. und Part. von to get.
 Gothic gotisch; — stile got. Stil.
 gout Gicht.
 government Regierung, Herrschaft; — office Regierungsgebäude.
 governor Statthalter, Landvogt, Gouverneur.
 gown Kleid; Oberkleid, Mantel; Amtsrock der Richter u. Geistlichen.

grace Gnade; Anmut; your — Em. Gnaden.
 graceful reizend, anmutig.
 gracious gnädig.
 gradual stufenartig; allmählich.
 grain Korn; Gran; Strich (im Gewebe); against the — gegen den Strich (auch bildlich).
 grammar Grammatik.
 grammar school Lateinschule, höhere Schule.
 grand groß, stattlich, großartig, vornehm.
 grand-child Großkind, Enkel.
 grandeur Größe, Pracht, Herrlichkeit, Erhabenheit.
 grandfather Großvater.
 grandson Großsohn, Enkel.
 grandmother Großmutter.
 granite Granit.
 to grant bewilligen, gewähren, zugeben; God grant gebe Gott!
 grape Traube.
 to grasp 1) ergreifen, packen; 2) begreifen.
 grass Gras.
 grassy grasig, aus Gras gemacht.
 grate Gitter; Rost, Raminrost.
 grateful dankbar.
 gratification Freude, Vergnügen.
 to gratify befriedigen, erfreuen.
 gratitude Dankbarkeit.
 grave ernst.
 grave das Grab.
 gravel Kies.
 gravity Ernst, Gewicht, Feierlichkeit.
 gray und grey grau.
 to graze grasen, weiden.
 great groß.
 Great Britain Großbritannien.
 greatly, Adv. sehr.
 greatness Größe.
 Grecian fire griechisches Feuer.
 Greece Griechenland.
 greedy gierig, gefräßig.
 Greek Grieche.
 green grün; Grün, Anger.
 greenhouse Treibhaus.
 to greet grüßen, begrüßen.
 grew, Imperf. von to grow.
 grey und gray grau.
 grief Kummer.
 grievance Beschwerde, Leid.
 to grieve (for) sich grämen.
 grievously schrecklich.
 grim grimmig, schrecklich.
 grimy schmutzig.
 grin Grinsen.
 to grind mahlen; — down zermahlen, fein mahlen.
 grinder Schleifer.

grindstone Schleifstein.
 grip Griff.
 grōan Seufzer.
 to grōan stöhnen, seufzen.
 grōcer Spezereihändler.
 grōceries Spezereihändler, Material-
 waren.
 gróg Grog.
 grōss Groß, zwölf Dutzend.
 grotesque grotesk, wunderbar, seltsam.
 ground Grund, Boden; Platz, Gelände;
 to gain — Feld gewinnen, vorrücken;
 to give — weichen; pl. —s Gebiet,
 Gelände.
 ground Grund, Ursache.
 ground, Imperf. u. Part. v. to grind.
 group Gruppe.
 to group gruppieren, zusammenstellen.
 grōve Hain, Lustwald.
 grōvelling niedrig; v. to grovel kriechen.
 to grōw wachsen, aufwachsen; zunehmen,
 werden; — into heranwachsen, werden
 zu; to — up aufwachsen, heranwachsen;
 grōwer Pflanze.
 to growl knurren, brummen.
 grōwn erwachsen.
 grōwth Wuchs, Wachstum, Anwachsen;
 — of trees Baumschlag.
 guard Hut, Wache; Leibwache; I keep
 upon my guard ich bin auf meiner
 Hut.
 guard-house Wachhaus.
 to guard bewachen, hüten.
 guardian Hüter, Statthalter.
 guess Vermutung.
 to guess vermuten, erraten.
 guést Gast.
 guidance Leitung.
 guide Führer.
 to guide leiten, führen.
 guile Arglist, Trug.
 guileless arglos, ehrlich.
 Gulf Stream Golfstrom.
 guilt Schuld.
 guilty schuldig.
 gun Feuergewehr, Geschütz, Flinte.
 gúnshot Schuß; — wound Schußwunde.
 gunroom Kadettenmesse, Offiziersmesse,
 d. h. der für dieselbe bestimmte Raum
 auf einem Schiffe.
 gust Stoß; Windstoß, Sturm; — of
 wind Windstoß.

H.

ha ha!
 hábit Gewohnheit; Kleid; Anzug.
 hail Hagel.
 hail Heil! Glück auf! to be within
 hail of one innerhalb der Begrüßung

jemandes sein = ihm so nahe sein,
 daß man mit ihm sprechen kann.
 to hail begrüßen.
 hair Haar.
 halberdier Hellebardier.
 half halb; Hälfte; — past three halb
 vier; — way auf halbem Wege.
 half = half turn Semester, Tertial.
 half-holiday halber Feiertag, halber
 Arbeitstag.
 hálfpenny $\frac{1}{2}$ Pfennig; pl. halfpence.
 hall Halle, Saal; Wohnsitz eines Guts-
 besitzers.
 to hállow heiligen, weihen.
 to halt Halt machen.
 hammer Hammer.
 to hammer hämmern, schmieden.
 hámmock Hängematte.
 hámpfer Packforb.
 to hand behändigen, übergeben.
 hand Hand; Arbeiter; Seite; to fight hand
 to hand Mann gegen Mann kämpfen;
 on — zur Verfügung; on the other
 — auf der andern Seite; to be a
 good — at ... etwas tüchtig ver-
 stehen; near at — bei der Hand,
 nahe dabei.
 handbill Zettel, Anschlagzettel.
 hándkerchief Tuch, Schnupftuch.
 to handle handhaben, anfassen.
 handsome schön.
 to hang hängen, hängen, behängen, z. B.
 mit Teppichen; hängen lassen; hangen.
 to happen sich ereignen, sich zutragen,
 zufällig sein; I happened to say ich
 sagte zufällig.
 háppiness Glück.
 happy glücklich; angenehm.
 to hárass quälen, plagen.
 hárbour (Herberge) Hafen.
 hárd hart, fest, fleißig; mühsam, schwierig;
 grausam; — by dicht neben.
 to harden hart werden, sich verhärten.
 hárd-hearted hartherzig.
 hárdly kaum.
 hárdship Beschwerde, Ungemach.
 hárdware Metallware, Eisenware.
 háre Hase.
 to hárk horchen; hark horch!
 hárlequin Possenreißer, Harlekin.
 harm Böses, Schaden; I mean no —
 ich meine es nicht böse.
 hármless harmlos, unschuldig.
 hármōnious harmonisch.
 to harmonize übereinstimmen.
 hármōny Einklang.
 hárp Harfe.
 hárper Harfner.
 hársh hart, rau, hart.

härť Hirsch.
 härvest (Herbst) Ernte; — season
 Erntezeit.
 häste Eile; make — beeilen Sie sich!
 to häste eilen.
 to hästen eilen, beschleunigen; treiben.
 hästy hastig, eilig.
 hat Hut.
 to hate hassen.
 hath alte Form für has (hat), jetzt noch
 in der Sprache der Bibel, der feier-
 lichen Poesie und Prosa.
 hätred Haß.
 haughty hochmütig, trotzig.
 to haul (up) aufziehen, aufwinden.
 häunt Höhle, Lager (der Tiere), Schlupf-
 winkel.
 to häunt heimsuchen.
 to have haben; bekommen; — on an-
 haben, tragen.
 hawk Habicht.
 hay Heu.
 hay-field Heuwiese.
 to házard wagen.
 házard (das Ungefähr) Gefahr.
 háze Dunst, Nebel.
 házel nußbraun; Subst. Haselstrauch,
 -Nuß.
 héad Kopf, Spitze; — of a river
 Quelle eines Flusses; to make head
 against einem die Spitze bieten, sich
 widersetzen.
 héad-quarters Plur. das Hauptquartier.
 to héal heilen.
 héalth Gesundheit.
 héalthy gesund.
 héap Haufen.
 to hear hören, anhören.
 hearer Hörer.
 heart Herz; Mittelpunkt; Mut; to get
 u. to learn by heart auswendig lernen.
 hearted herzig, in Zusammensetzungen,
 z. B. hard-hearted hartherzig.
 hearth Herd.
 heartily herzlich, von Herzen; tüchtig.
 heat Hitze.
 to heat erwärmen, erhitzen; reizen.
 héath Heide.
 héathen Heide.
 héather Heide; — clad mit Heide be-
 wachsen.
 to héave heben, sich heben.
 héaven Himmel.
 heavenly himmlisch.
 heavenward himmelwärts.
 héavy schwer, drückend, traurig; stark.
 hedge Hecke, Zaun.
 heel Ferse, Absatz am Schuh.
 height Höhe.

to heigten erhöhen.
 heir Erbe.
 held, Imp. und Part. von to hold.
 helm Steuerruder.
 helmet Helm.
 help Hilfe.
 to help helfen; I cannot help bowing
 ich kann nicht umhin mich zu ver-
 neigen; — up aufhelfen; — one's self
 sich bedienen bei Tisch, zulangen.
 hélpless hilflos.
 to hem säumen, einfassen (hemmen).
 hem Saum.
 hen Henne, Huhn.
 hence daher, deshalb.
 Henry Heinrich.
 héptarchy Siebenherrschaft, Septarchie.
 hérbage Gras, Kräuter.
 herd Herde.
 to herd hüten.
 here hier.
 hereafter späterhin, in Zukunft.
 héritage (das) Erbe.
 hérmít Einsiedler.
 héro Held.
 heroic heldenmütig, heroisch.
 héroïne Heldin.
 héroism Heldenmut.
 hésitation Zögern; Bedenkslichkeit, Un-
 schlüssigkeit.
 to hésitate zögern.
 hid, Imperf. von to hide.
 hidden, Part. von to hide.
 to hide verbergen.
 hídeous schrecklich, scheußlich.
 to higgle feilschen.
 high hoch; on — in die Höhe; to think
 highly of . . . viel halten auf (von).
 high-crested mit hoher Mähne (crest
 Mähne).
 Highland Hochland. [straße.
 highway Landstraße, Verkehrsweg, Haupt-
 hill Hügel; — side Abhang eines Hügel's.
 hilly hügelig.
 hind Hindin, Hirschkuh.
 hinge Scharnier.
 hippopotamus Flußpferd.
 to hire (heuern) mieten, dingen.
 histórian Geschichtschreiber, Historiker.
 histórical historisch, geschichtlich.
 history Geschichte.
 to hit schlagen; treffen; sich eignen; —
 off ausführen, zustande bringen.
 híther hierher.
 hítherto bisher.
 hive Bienenstock, Bienenkorb.
 to hoard sammeln, aufhäufen.
 hoarse rauh, heiser.
 hobby und hobby-horse Stedenpferd.

hoi, gewöhnlich hoy, hallo! he! weg!
 fort!
 to hoist (sails) die Segel aufziehen,
 hissen.
 to hold halten, fassen, haben, besitzen,
 innehaben; halten an etwas, einer
 Sache zugethan sein, z. B. einer Lehre;
 — out aushalten, sich halten, wider-
 stehen; ausstrecken; — up in die Höhe
 halten = vorhalten, zeigen; — dear
 wert halten.
 hold das Halten; Stütze; to lay hold
 on ergreifen, benutzen; to take — of
 etw. ergreifen, fassen.
 hōle Höhle; Loch.
 hōliday Feiertag; pl. Feiertage, Ferien.
 Hōllander Holländer, Niederländer.
 hōllow hohl; Subst. Höhlung, Thal-
 fessel.
 to hōllow aushöhlen.
 hōly heilig.
 hōmage Huldigung, Ehrfurcht; to do —
 huldigen.
 home Haus, Wohnung; Heimat; at —
 zu Hause.
 hōme heim, einheimisch; zu Hause, nach
 Hause.
 hōnest rechtchaffen.
 hōney Honig.
 hōneyed mit Honig bedeckt, süß.
 hōnour Ehre; your Honour Euer Gnaden.
 to hōnour ehren.
 hōnourable ehrenhaft, ehrenwert; right-
 honourable sehr ehrenwert, Titel des
 englischen Adels.
 hoop Tommenreif; to drive a — Reif
 spielen.
 to hop hüpfen; — about herumhüpfen.
 to hope hoffen (mit for).
 hope Hoffnung.
 hōpeful hoffnungsvoll.
 hōpeless hoffnungslos.
 horde Horde.
 horizon Horizont, Gesichtslinie.
 horn Horn.
 horned gehörnt, hornförmig.
 hōrrible schrecklich, furchtbar.
 hōrrid fürchterlich, schrecklich.
 hōrror Schrecken, Grausen.
 horse Pferd, Reiterei; on horse-back zu
 Pferde.
 horse-flesh Pferdefleisch.
 horseman Reiter.
 horse-tail Pferdeschwanz.
 hōspital Krankenhaus.
 hospitālity Gastfreundschaft.
 hōst Hostie.
 hōst Wirt.
 hōst Kriegsheer, Schar, Menge.

hōstile feindlich.
 hōstility Feindseligkeit.
 hot heiß.
 hōt-headed hitzköpfig.
 hound Jagdhund.
 hour Stunde.
 house Haus.
 to house (hausen) unterbringen.
 household Haushaltung.
 house-keeping Haushaltung, Bewirtung.
 housetop Hausgiebel, Giebel.
 to hōver schweben.
 how wie; wie?
 howéver jedoch, indes.
 to howl heulen.
 howl Geheul.
 hue Farbe, Färbung, Schattierung.
 hūge sehr groß, weit, ungeheuer.
 hum Gesumme.
 to hum summen.
 hūman menschlich.
 humāne human, menschenfreundlich.
 humānity Menschlichkeit; Menschheit.
 humble niedrig, demüthig; bescheiden.
 to humble demüthigen.
 hūmour Gemüthsart, Natur; Stimmung,
 Laune.
 hundred Hundert.
 hundredfold hundertfältig.
 hundreth hundertste(s).
 hung, Imp. u. Part. von to hang.
 hunger Hunger.
 hūngry hungrig.
 to hunt jagen, hetzen.
 hunter Jäger.
 hunting Jagd; — ground Jagdgrund;
 — match Jagdpartie.
 hūnting-spear Jagdspieß, Jagdspeer.
 hūntsmān Jäger, Weidmann.
 to hūrry eilen; eilig wegführen.
 hūrry Eile.
 to hurt verletzen, ein Leid anthun.
 hūrtful schädlich.
 hūsbānd Gatte, Ehemann.
 to hush beschwichtigen, beruhigen, stillen.
 hut Hütte.
 huzza! hurra! hussa!
 hyēna Hyäne.
 hymn Lobgesang.

I.

ice Eis.
 icy eisig.
 idēa Begriff, Vorstellung; Gedanke, Absicht.
 idiot Unwissender, Dummkopf.
 idle träge, faul.
 idleness Trägheit.
 idler Müßiggänger.

if wenn, falls; ob.

ignoble unedel.

ignominious schimpflich, entehrend.

ignorance Unkunde.

I'll zusammengezogen aus I will.

ill schlecht; übel; krank; — fortune Unglück; — luck Unglück; ill-tempered von böser Gemüthsart; ill-treatment Mißhandlung; to be taken ill krank werden.

illness Krankheit.

to illuminate erleuchten; bunt ausmalen, bunt verzieren.

to illumine erhellen, erleuchten.

to ill-use mißhandeln.

illusion Täuschung.

illustrious berühmt; erlaucht.

image Bild.

imagination Einbildungskraft.

imaginative erfinderisch.

to imagine sich einbilden, meinen.

to imbibe eintrinken, einsaugen.

to imitate nachahmen.

immédiate unmittelbar, sofortig.

immédiately, Adv. unmittelbar, sogleich.

imménse unermesslich, sehr groß.

to immerge eintauchen, versenken.

immodérately, Adv. unmäßig.

immortal unsterblich.

impassable ungangbar, unwegsam.

impatience Ungeduld.

impatient ungeduldig.

impédiment Hindernis.

to impél antreiben, bewegen.

to impénd über dem Haupte schweben.

impértnence Zudringlichkeit.

impetuócity Ungeßüm.

impétuously, Adv. ungeßüm.

to implóre erflehen, anflehen.

to import einführen, ins Land bringen.

impórtance Wichtigkeit; Bedeutung.

impórtant wichtig; bedeutend.

imports Einfuhrwaren.

to impóse auferlegen; — silence upon, jem. Stillschweigen auferlegen; — upon betriegen.

impósing Eindruck machend, imposant.

impóssibility Unmöglichkeit.

impóssible unmöglich.

impóstor Betrüger, Betrügerin.

impósture Betrug.

impotent ohnmächtig.

imprégnable uneinnehmbar.

to impréss eindrücken; — with esteem mit Achtung erfüllen; — on einprägen; I feel impréssed ich habe das Gefühl...

impréssion Eindruck.

impréssive Eindruck machend.

to imprint einprägen.

to imprison einsperren.

to improve verbessern, vergrößern; zunehmen; vervollkommen, veredeln, ausbilden.

improvement Verbesserung, Ausbildung, Fortschritt.

imprudence Unflugheit, Unvorsichtigkeit.

imprudent unflug.

impulse Anregung, Regung, Anstoß, Impuls, Anfall.

to impúte zuschreiben, bemessen.

inaccessíble unzugänglich.

inadequate unangemessen, unzulänglich.

inadvertent unachtsam, nachlässig.

inasmúch insofern.

inatténtion Unaufmerksamkeit.

to incénse entzünden, erbittern.

incéssantly, Adv. unaufhörlich.

inch Zoll.

incident Vorfall, Zufall.

[mit.

incident to vorkommend bei, verbunden

to incíte anreizen, anspornen.

to incline sich zu etwas neigen, geneigt sein; I feel inclined ich fühle Neigung; — transit. geneigt machen zu etwas, bewegen zu einer Sache.

to inclóse einschließen.

to inclúde einschließen, umfassen, enthalten.

inclúding (einschließend) einschließl.

incohérent unzusammenhängend.

íncome Einkommen.

inconcéivable unbegreiflich.

inconsistent unvereinbar, widersprechend.

incóncstancy Unbeständigkeit.

inconvénience Unbequemlichkeit.

incréase Zunahme.

to incréase wachsen, zunehmen; vermehren.

incrédible unglaublich.

incútable unheilbar.

incúrious sorglos.

incúrsion Einfall, Angriff.

indébtet verpflichtet, verbunden.

indéed in der That, wirklich.

indépéndence Unabhängigkeit.

indépéndent unabhängig.

India Indien.

Indian Indianer; indianisch.

to índicate anzeigen.

indícation Anzeige, Kennzeichen.

indífférence Gleichgültigkeit, Gleichmut.

indígnation Unwille.

indispénsable unerläßlich.

indissolubly, Adv. unauflöslich.

indístínt undeutlich.

indómitable unbezähmbar.

índoor häuslich; — life Stubenleben.

indoors im Hause; in das Haus.
 Indostan und Hindostan Hindostan.
 to induce veranlassen, bewegen; verleiten.
 to indulge willfahren, gestatten, begünstigen.
 industry Fleiß, Thätigkeit; Betriebszweig.
 inequality Ungleichheit.
 inévitable unvermeidlich.
 inexplicable unerklärlich.
 infancy erste Kindheit.
 infant Kind, Unmündiger; Adj. jugendlich, kindlich.
 infantry Fußvolf.
 to infect anstecken.
 infection Ansteckung.
 inferior untergeordnet, geringer.
 to infest beunruhigen, heimsuchen.
 infidel Ungläubiger.
 infinite unendlich.
 infinitely, Adv. unendlich, bei weitem.
 infirmity Schwäche, Gebrechen.
 to inflame entflammen.
 inflexible unbeugsam.
 to inflict zufügen, anthun (Strafe); — a wound eine Wunde beibringen.
 influence Einfluß.
 to influence beeinflussen.
 to inform unterrichten, benachrichtigen; — against anlagen, angeben.
 information Unterricht; Nachricht.
 infusion Aufguß.
 ingenious sinnreich, erfinderisch.
 inglorious ruhmlos.
 to inhabit bewohnen.
 inhabitant Bewohner.
 inheritance Erbschaft.
 inhospitality Unwirtlichkeit. [schädigen].
 to injure kränken, Schaden zufügen, be-
 injury Unrecht, Beleidigung; Schaden, Verletzung.
 inlaid eingelegt.
 inland binnenländisch; — country Binnenland.
 inmost innerste, geheimste.
 inn Wirtshaus, Gasthof; Rechtskollegium.
 inner innere.
 inn-keeper (Gasthalter) Gastwirt.
 innocence Unschuld.
 innocent unschuldig.
 innúmerable unzählbar.
 to inquire fragen, sich erkundigen (after); — into untersuchen.
 inquiringly, Adv. fragend, forschend.
 inquiry Nachforschung, Untersuchung;
 to make — after (for) Nachforschung anstellen nach etwas.
 inquisitive neugierig.
 inscription Aufschrift, Inschrift.
 insect Insekt.

insensibility Fühllosigkeit.
 insensibly, Adv. unmerklich, allmählich.
 inside Innenseite, Inneres; Adv. inwendig.
 insidious hinterlistig.
 to insist (on) auf etwas bestehen.
 insolence Übermut.
 insolent übermüthig, vermessen.
 insomuch that dergestalt daß, so daß.
 to inspect besichtigen, ansehen, inspizieren.
 inspiration (göttliche) Eingebung.
 to inspire einflößen, eingeben; beseelen, begeistern, inspirieren.
 inst. = instant gegenwärtig (vom laufenden Monat).
 instance Veranlassung, Gelegenheit; Beispiel; for — zum Beispiel.
 instant Augenblick; augenblicklich.
 instantly, Adv. augenblicklich, sofort.
 instead of anstatt.
 to instigate antreiben.
 instinctively, Adv. unwillkürlich, instinktmäßig.
 institution Anstalt.
 to instruct unterrichten.
 instruction Belehrung, Anweisung; Vorschrift.
 instrument Werkzeug; — maker Instrumentenmacher, Feinmechaniker.
 insult Beleidigung, Verhöhnung.
 to insult beschimpfen; verhöhnen; überfallen, angreifen.
 insurgent aufrehrerisch, aufständisch.
 intelligence Einsicht, Verstand; Nachricht.
 intelligent klug, verständig, erfahren.
 to intend beabsichtigen.
 intense gespannt, heftig, stark.
 intent (on und upon) erpicht auf etwas, gerichtet, bedacht auf etwas.
 intention Absicht.
 intently, Adv. gespannt, aufmerksam.
 to inter begraben.
 to intercept auffangen.
 interest Vorteil, Eigennutz; Teilnahme; Einfluß; Ansehen, Kredit.
 to interest anziehen, interressieren; to be interested in . . . Anteil nehmen an . . .
 interested eigennützig.
 interesting anziehend, interessant.
 interference das Dazwischentreten; Vermittelung.
 intérieur das Innere.
 intermédiaire dazwischenliegend.
 intérmement Begräbniß.
 intermission das Aufhören.
 intérenal innerlich.

internáショナル international.
 to interrúpt unterbrechen.
 interrúption Unterbrechung.
 to interséct durchschneiden.
 interval Zwischenraum.
 interview Zusammenkunft, Unterredung.
 into in, nach.
 intólerable unerträglich.
 intrépid unerschrocken.
 intrigue Arglist, Ränke.
 to introducé einführen, hineinführen.
 introducción Einführung.
 intrusión Eindringen; Zudringlichkeit.
 to intrúst und entrúst betrauen mit etwas, etwas anvertrauen.
 to inváde überfallen, angreifen.
 inváder Besitznehmer; Angreifer.
 invasión feindlicher Einfall, Angriff.
 invéctive Scheltwort, Schmähung.
 to invént erfinden.
 invéntion Erfindung.
 invéntor Erfinder.
 invéntory Verzeichnis, Inventar.
 invérted umgekehrt, umgedreht.
 to invést bekleiden, umgeben.
 invidious gehässig.
 invincible unbesiegbar, unüberwindlich.
 invitación Einladung.
 to invite einladen.
 invitingly, Adv. einladend, lockend.
 to involve einhüllen.
 ireful zornig.
 Ireland Irland.
 Irish irländisch, irisch; Irishman Ir-
 länder.
 iron Eisen; eisen; — work Eisenwerk.
 iron-ore Eisenerz.
 ironworking Eisengewinnung; Eisen-
 bearbeitung.
 irrégular unregelmäßig.
 irréparable unersetzlich.
 irresistibly, Adv. unwiderstehlich.
 island Insel.
 islander Insulaner, Inselbewohner.
 isle Insel.
 islet Inselchen.
 to issue hervorkommen.
 issue Ausgang; Nachkommenschaft.
 Itálian italienisch; Italienisch.
 itself es selbst, selbst.
 I've = I have.

J.

Jack Verkleinerungsform für Jóhn,
 Jóhann; — Frost Winter.
 jácket Jacke, Wams.
 jágged gezähnt, ausgezackt.

to jam hineinflemmen, hineindrücken.
 Jámes Jakob.
 Jáne Jóhanna.
 Jánuary Januar.
 japánned auf japanische Art lackiert.
 jaw Kinnbacken; Plur. Kachen, Schlund.
 jáalous eifersüchtig.
 jáalousy Eifersucht.
 to jerk stoßen, schlagen.
 jerk Schlag, Stuß; by jerks ruck-
 weise.
 jest Scherz, Spaß.
 jet (frz. jais) Gagāt oder Pechlohle.
 Jew Jude.
 jewel Juwel, Kleinod, Kostbarkeit.
 jeweller Juwelier.
 jewellery (u. jewelry) Juwelen.
 Jóan Jóhann.
 Jóe Abkürzung des Namens Joseph.
 Jóhn Jóhannes, Jóhann.
 John(n)ie und Johnny Hännschen.
 to join vereinigen, aneinandergrenzen;
 sich vereinigen; — any one und with
 any one sich mit jem. verbinden, ver-
 einigen, zusammentreffen mit jem.; —
 (to) a school in eine Schule eintreten;
 — in a game an einem Spiel teil-
 nehmen; to be joined on ange-
 schlossen werden.
 joint Gelenk; false — falsches Gelenk
 (pseudarthrosis) = lose Verbin-
 dung zerbrochener Knochen.
 jóke Scherz, Spaß.
 jóle Wange; cheek by jóle Wange
 bei Wange = dicht nebeneinander.
 jóllity Fröhlichkeit, Lustbarkeit.
 jólly lustig, fröhlich.
 jóseph Frauen-Reitkleid (ehemals).
 jóurnal Zeitschrift.
 jóurney Reise; to jóurney reisen.
 jóy Freude.
 jóyful fröhlich.
 jóyous fröhlich.
 to judge urteilen, beurteilen, richten.
 judge Richter.
 judgment Urteil, Urteilskraft.
 July Juli.
 to jump springen; hüpfen.
 Júné Juni.
 júnior jüngerer.
 júrisdiction Gerichtsbarkeit.
 just gerecht, richtig; Adverb: genau, ge-
 rade, eben, soeben.
 jústice Gerechtigkeit; to do — Gerech-
 tigkeit widerfahren lassen.
 to jústify rechtfertigen.
 jústly, Adv. mit Recht, rechtlich.

K.

kangaroo (ū') Känguruh.
 keel Kiel eines Schiffes.
 Keelings Keeling- oder Kofos-Inseln.
 keen scharf, schneidend.
 to keep halten, behalten, zurückhalten;
 einhalten; hüten; bewahren, erhalten;
 — back zurückbleiben; — down niedrig
 halten (Pflanzen); — from zurück-
 halten; sich enthalten; schützen (vor);
 — up aufrecht erhalten; — up
 spirits sich bei guter Laune erhalten;
 — up with . . . Schritt halten mit . . .;
 to — one's feet sich auf den Füßen
 halten; sich an einem Orte halten,
 bleiben; — doing a thing etw. an-
 haltend thun; — on vorwärts schreiten.
 keeper Wärter, Aufseher.
 Kentish aus Kent.
 kept, Imperf. und Part. von to keep.
 kerchief Halstuch, Kopftuch.
 kernel Kern.
 késtrel Wannenweib, eine Art Falke.
 kettle Kessel.
 key Schlüssel.
 kick Stoß mit dem Fuße.
 to kill töten.
 kiln (spr. kill) Brennofen.
 kin Verwandtschaft, Geschlecht.
 kind Art, Gattung.
 kind freundlich, gütig.
 to kindle anzünden, entzünden; — with
 anger vor Zorn entbrennen.
 kindly Adj. u. Adv. freundlich, gütig,
 sanft.
 kindness Freundlichkeit, Güte.
 kindred Verwandtschaft, die Verwandten.
 king König.
 kingdom Königreich.
 kinsman Verwandter.
 kiss Kuß.
 to kiss küssen.
 kitchen Küche; — ware Küchenware.
 knave Schurke.
 knavish blüßisch.
 knee Knie.
 to kneel knien; — down niederknien.
 to knell (knallen) schallen, erschallen.
 knew, Imperf. von to know.
 knife Messer.
 knight (Knecht) Ritter.
 to knight zum Ritter schlagen.
 to knit (niedersächs. knünnen) stricken;
 verknüpfen, verbinden.
 to knock klopfen, schlagen; — out her-
 ausschlagen, ausschlagen.

to knōw kennen, wissen; erfahren.
 knōwledge Kenntniß, Kunde.
 knōwn bekannt.

L.

labōrious (arbeitsam) mühevoll.
 labour Arbeit, Anstrengung.
 to labour leiden; sich bemühen.
 labourer Arbeiter.
 labyrinth Irrgang, Labyrinth.
 laced verbrämt, mit Treffen besetzt.
 to lacerate zerreißen.
 lack Mangel; to lack ermangeln.
 lad Knabe, Junge.
 ladder Leiter.
 to lade laden, beladen (ein Schiff).
 laden beladen, belastet.
 lady Lady, Freifrau, Dame, Frau.
 laid, Imperf. und Part. von to lay.
 lain, Part. v. to lie liegen.
 lake (der) See.
 lamb Lamm.
 lame lahm.
 to lament beklagen, wehklagen.
 lamentation Wehklagen.
 lamp Lampe.
 land Land, Länderei; Boden, Erdreich;
 Platz, Gelände.
 to land landen; ausschiffen.
 land-lady (Gast-)Wirtin.
 landless ohne Land, unbegütert.
 landlord Wirt.
 landscape Landschaft.
 lane Gäßchen, Gasse.
 language Sprache.
 to languish schmachten.
 lantern Laterne.
 lapdog Schoßhund; lap Schoß.
 larder Speisekammer.
 large weit, groß, dick.
 largely, Adv. reichlich.
 lark Lerche.
 to last dauern, währen, bestehen.
 last der letzte; Letzte(r), letztes Mal; Adv.
 zuletzt; at last zuletzt.
 late spät, spät, jüngst; the — king der
 verstorbene König; of — years vor
 (seit) einigen Jahren.
 lately neulich, unlängst; but — erst
 kürzlich.
 lateral an der Seite befindlich; a —
 group eine Seitengruppe.
 Latin lateinisch, das Lateinische.
 latitude geographische Breite.
 latter letzter, späterer, dieser, im
 Gegensatz zu jener.
 laudable lobenswert, rühmlich.

to laugh lachen; — at über etwas lachen;
that is no laughing matter das ist
nicht zum Lachen.

laugh Lachen, Gelächter.

laurel Lorbeer.

to lave waschen, benetzen, bespülen.

law Gesetz; to give — Gesetze geben.

law-court Gerichtshof.

lawful gesetzmäßig.

lawless gesetzwidrig.

Lawrence Lorenz.

lawyer Rechtsgelehrter, Jurist.

to lay (Part. laid) legen, betten; liegen,
daliegen; — by zurücklegen, aufheben;
— down niederlegen, sich niederlegen;
— down one's life sein Leben hin-
geben; — out anlegen; to — one's
self down sich niederlegen; to — up
zurücklegen, aufspeichern; — hold of
etwas anpacken; — low umstürzen,
vernichten; — waste verwüsten; to
be laid up krank danieder liegen.

lay, Imperf. v. to lie.

lay Lied.

layer Lage, Schicht.

lazy träge, faul.

lead Blei.

lead Führung; to take the — die
Führung übernehmen, der erste werden.

to lead leiten, führen, bewegen; — on
fortführen, anlocken.

leader Leiter, Führer, Anführer; Leitartikel.

leaf (Laub) Blatt; pl. leaves.

leafless blätterlos, fahl.

leaflet Blättchen.

league (franz.) Meile.

leak Leck.

leaky leck, löcherig; lech, rinnend.

to lean lehnen, sich lehnen.

to leap (laufen) springen, hüpfen.

to learn lernen; erfahren.

learned gelehrt. [Wissen.]

learning das Lernen; Gelehrsamkeit,

least der geringste, kleinste, von little,
Komp. less.

leather u. leathern ledern.

to leave lassen, verlassen, zurücklassen;
fortgehen; — behind zurücklassen; —
off aufhören; aufgeben.

leave Abschied, Erlaubnis, Urlaub; to
take — Abschied nehmen.

leaves, Plur. v. leaf.

lecture Lesen, Vorlesen, Predigt.

led, Imp. und Part. von to lead.

ledge Brett.

lee und lee-side Seeseite, die Seite unter
dem Winde, die dem Winde abgewandte
Seite eines Ortes.

left links, linke Seite.

left, Imperf. und Part. von to leave;
left übrig gelassen, übrig; left out in
the cold fast gestellt.

leg Bein.

legacy Vermächtnis.

legend und légend Sage, Legende.

légion Legion.

léisure, auch lèisure, Muße.

lémon Zitrone; — juice Zitronensaft.

to lend leihen.

length Länge; at — zuletzt.

lent, Imperf. und Part. von to lend.

less weniger, geringer; Sup. least, v.
little.

to lessen vermindern.

lesser, Adj. kleiner.

lésson Lehre; Aufgabe; — book Lehrbuch.

lest aus Furcht daß... (for fear that);
daß nicht, damit nicht.

to let lassen; — down herunterlassen;
— off loslassen, abbrennen, loschießen;
ungestraft entlassen; — out heraus-
lassen; let me alone lassen Sie mich!

letter Buchstabe; Brief.

léveeday Besuchstag bei Hofe; (vgl.
levee).

lével Ebene, Gleichheit; to be upon
a — with each other einander gleich
stehen; sea — Seehöhe, Meeresspiegel.

lével eben, flach.

to lével gleich machen, richten, zielen.

to lévy (heben) ausheben.

Lewis Ludwig.

liable ausgesetzt, unterworfen.

har Lügner.

liberality Freigebigkeit.

liberally, Adv. reichlich.

libération Befreiung.

liberty Freiheit.

library Bibliothek, Büchersammlung.

to lick lecken.

lid Deckel; eye-lid Augenlid.

lie 1) Lüge; 2) Lage.

to lie liegen; (Imperf. lay) — down
sich niederlegen, danieder liegen.

liege Lehnsherr, Oberherr; — man Lehnsmann, Vasall.

lieutenant Lieutenant.

life Leben.

lifeless leblos.

lifetime Lebenszeit.

to lift liften, aufheben; — up erheben,
light Licht.

light licht, hell; leicht; — blue hellblau.

to light (Imperf. u. Part. lit) leuchten,
glänzen; erleuchten; anstecken; erhellen,
erheitern; — up erleuchten, erheitern.

light-armed leicht bewaffnet.

to lighten erleichtern.

lightly, Adv. leicht; leichtsinnig, obenhin.
 lightning Blitz.
 like gleich, ähnlich; gleich wie.
 to like gern haben, leiden mögen, mögen;
 I — to read ich lese gern.
 likely, Adv. wahrscheinlich, geeignet, im-
 stande; he is likely to come er wird
 wahrscheinlich kommen.
 to liken (to) vergleichen.
 likeness (Gleichnis) Bild; to take
 likenesses Porträts malen.
 likewise gleicherweise, gleichfalls, auch.
 lily Lilie.
 limb Glied.
 lime Kalk.
 limit Grenze.
 limner Maler.
 limpid klar, hell.
 to line flittern; besetzen.
 line Leine, Faden; Linie, Zeile, Reihe;
 Umriss; Stammbaum einer Familie;
 Linientruppen = Linie; main —
 Hauptlinie.
 lingering schmachtend.
 link Glied.
 to link verketten, verbinden.
 linnet Hänfling.
 lion Löwe.
 lioness Löwin.
 lip Lippe.
 liquor Flüssigkeit; starkes Getränk, Brannt-
 wein.
 list Liste.
 to listen (to), auch to list horden,
 lauschen, auf etwas hören.
 lit, Imperf. u. Part. v. to light.
 litigious streitlich.
 litter Sänfte.
 little klein, wenig; a — ein wenig; —
 by — nach u. nach, allmählich.
 to live leben, wohnen; sich halten; he
 lives on oder upon meat er lebt von
 Fleisch.
 lively lebhaftig; lebhaft, munter.
 livelong lang, lange dauernd; the —
 day den lieben langen Tag.
 living Leben, Lebensunterhalt; Stelle,
 Pfründe, Pfarre; the — die Lebenden.
 lo! siehe, siehe da!
 load Last, Bürde.
 to load laden, verladen; beladen, be-
 schweren, füllen.
 loaf Laib, Brot.
 loam Lehm, Lehm Boden.
 loath und loth ungern, unwillig.
 local lokal, einen Ort betreffend.
 lock Schloß (an Thüren u.).
 to lock schließen; — up einschließen.
 to lodge wohnen; beherbergen.

lodging Wohnung.
 lofty hoch, erhaben; stolz.
 to locate einen Platz anweisen; to be
 located seinen Platz (Wohnsitz) haben.
 Londoner Einwohner von London.
 lone einsam.
 lonely einsam.
 long lang, langsam; Adv. lange.
 to long (for) sich sehnen; nach etwas
 verlangen.
 long-boat großes Boot.
 longer Adv., länger, no — nicht länger,
 nicht mehr.
 longing Sehnsucht, Verlangen.
 longitude geographische Länge.
 to look (sagen) blicken, schauen; —
 about um sich schauen; — for sich
 nach etwas umsehen, etwas suchen;
 aussehen, ein Aussehen haben; — out
 ausschauen; — up aufblicken, auf-
 schauen; — upon betrachten als . . .
 halten für . . .; — back zurückblicken.
 look Blick; Ansehen.
 look-out Lauer, Ausschau, Warte; the
 look-out man der Matrose, welcher
 Wacht hält.
 loom Webstuhl.
 loon Bursch, Bengel.
 to loosen lockern.
 lord Herr, Lord; the Lord der Herr,
 Gott; lord-mayor Oberbürgermeister.
 lordship Herrschaft, Herrlichkeit; your
 — Ew. Herrlichkeit (Titel).
 Lorraine Lothringen.
 to lose verlieren.
 loss Verlust.
 lost verloren; Part. von to lose.
 lot Los, Schicksal.
 loud laut.
 love Liebe; to be in love verliebt sein;
 my love! mein Liebchen! meine Liebe.
 to love lieben.
 lovely lebenswürdig, lieblich.
 low niedrig, niedrig liegend, tief; leise;
 to lay — niederlegen; — tide Ebbe.
 the Low Countries die Niederlande.
 lower niedere; the — story das untere
 Stockwerk. [dämpfen].
 to lower niederhalten, niederschlagen,
 lowland Tiefland.
 lowland tiefergelegen; — Scotland das
 schottische Niederland.
 loyal treu gegen den Landesherrn.
 loyalty Treue.
 lubber (Paddknecht) Schlingel.
 luck Glück; ill luck Unglück.
 lucky glücklich.
 ludicrous possierlich, lustig.
 to lüg schleppen.

to lull einlullen, einschläfern, beruhigen.
 luminary Lichtkörper, Licht.
 lump Klumpen, Stück.
 lurid leuchtend.
 lustre Glanz.
 luxury Üppigkeit, Schwelgerei.
 lying das Lügen.
 lying liegend; Part. von to lie.

M.

Mabel = Amabel, weibl. Vorname.
 machine Maschine.
 machinery Maschinenwerk, Maschinen,
 Maschinerie.
 mad wahnsinnig.
 madam Madame, Anrede jedes Frauen-
 zimmers.
 made, Imperf. u. Part. v. to make, machen.
 madman Wahnsinniger.
 magical magisch, zauberisch.
 magistrate obrigkeitliche Person.
 magnificence Pracht.
 magnificent prächtig, herrlich; prachtliebend.
 magpie Elster.
 maid Mädchen, Jungfrau; — servant
 Dienstmädchen.
 maiden Mädchen.
 main groß, mächtig, hauptsächlich,
 Haupt . . .; main body Hauptcorps;
 main-mast Hauptmast; by — force
 mit Gewalt, franz. de vive force;
 main das weite Meer; Kraft, Gewalt.
 mainland Festland.
 mainly, Adv. hauptsächlich.
 to maintain behaupten, aufrecht halten,
 erhalten.
 majestic majestätisch.
 majesty Majestät.
 to make machen; — good durchsetzen,
 behaupten; — pay bezahlt machen;
 — the most of an advantage einen
 Vorteil möglichst ausnützen; — to a
 place sich an einen Ort (machen) be-
 geben; — out herausfinden; — up
 one's mind einen Entschluß fassen, sich
 etwas vornehmen; — up ausgleichen,
 gutmachen; bilden, ausmachen; — up
 a sum eine Summe zusammenbringen.
 Maker Schöpfer.
 making das Machen; Förderung, Glück.
 male männlich.
 man Mensch, Mann.
 to manage handhaben; treiben, betreiben;
 to — to . . . möglich machen.
 management Handhabung, Ausführung.
 manager Führer, Leiter, Aufseher.
 manfully, Adv. mannhaft, herzhast.

to manifest zeigen, kundgeben.
 mankind Menschengeschlecht, Menschen.
 manly mannhaft, männlich.
 manner Art, Weise; Gewohnheit.
 manoeuvre Manöver.
 mansion hochherrschaftliches Haus, Land-
 haus.
 mantle Mantel.
 to mantle verdecken, verhüllen.
 to manufacture verfertigen, fabrizieren.
 manufactory Fabrik.
 manufacture Fabrication, Industrie.
 manufacturing district Fabrikgebiet;
 — nation industrielles Volk.
 many viele, Plur. von much, viel;
 a great many kings viele Könige.
 many, mancher, ist ein Singular und
 nicht zu verwechseln mit many viele,
 dem Plural von much (viel); with
 — a sigh mit manchem Seufzer; —
 a time manchmal, oft.
 map Landkarte.
 marauder Räuber, Plünderer.
 marble Marmor; Adj. marmorn; to
 play at marbles mit Klidern spielen.
 to march marschieren.
 march Marsch, Weg.
 March März.
 mariner Seemann, Matrose.
 maritime zur See gehörig, das See-
 wesen betreffend.
 to mark bemerken, bezeichnen, sich etwas
 merken.
 mark Spur, Zeichen; Beweis; to make
 one's — sich zur Geltung bringen.
 market Markt; — day Markttag; —
 place Marktplatz.
 marquis Marquis.
 marriage Heirat.
 to marry heiraten; verheiraten.
 marry wahrlich.
 marsh Marsch, Sumpf.
 marshal Marschall.
 martial kriegerisch; — cloak Krieger-
 mantel.
 martyr Märtyrer.
 to marvel (franz. s'émerveiller) sich
 wundern.
 marvellous wunderbar.
 Mary Maria, Marie.
 mass Masse; heilige Messe, Hochamt.
 to massacre niedermetzeln, morden.
 massive massiv, stark.
 mast Mast, Mastbaum.
 master Meister, Lehrer, Herr; Aufseher;
 Schiffer, Marine-Offizier; dient auch
 zur Anrede für Knaben, deren Er-
 ziehung noch nicht vollendet ist.
 to master bemeistern, beherrschen.

masterpiece Meisterstück.
 master-spirit Hauptgeist.
 match 1) Genöß, Gleicher; I am not his
 match ich bin ihm nicht gewachsen;
 2) match u. match paper Lunte.
 mate Genöß, Gefährte (Gatte, Gattin);
 Steuermann; chief — Obersteuermann.
 matériel wesentlich, wichtig.
 matériel Stoff, Material.
 maternal mütterlich.
 matter Sache, Angelegenheit, Ursache;
 what's the matter? was giebt's?
 what matter? was thut's? no matter
 einerlei.
 to matter wichtig sein, bedeuten; what
 matters it? was bedeutet es?
 mattress Matratze.
 Mayburne u. my vourneen (irisches
 Wort) = my dear.
 may mag, kann; (Imperf. might).
 May Mai.
 May-day Maitag, der erste Mai.
 May-morning der erste Maimorgen.
 mayhap vielleicht.
 mayor Bürgermeister.
 mayoralty Amt eines Lord-Mayors.
 maze Labyrinth, Wirrwar.
 meadow Wiese.
 meager mager, dürr.
 meal Mahl, Mahlzeit.
 mean mittel; in the — time in der
 Zwischenzeit, inzwischen.
 mean Mittelstraße; golden — goldene
 Mittelstraße.
 to mean meinen, denken, vorhaben, be-
 absichtigen.
 meanest geringste(s).
 meaning Meinung, Absicht, Bedeutung.
 meanness Mittelmäßigkeit, Schlechtigkeit,
 Niedrigkeit.
 means Mittel, Einkünfte; by — of ver-
 mittelst; by no — ganz und gar nicht.
 méant, Imperf. von to mean.
 meantime und in the — inzwischen.
 meanwhile und in the — mittlerweile,
 inzwischen.
 measure Maß; in a great — großen-
 teils; in some — einigermaßen.
 to measure messen, abmessen; v. n. an
 Maß enthalten, groß sein; he mea-
 sures six feet er ist sechs Fuß hoch.
 measured gemessen, abgemessen.
 meat Fleisch, Speise, Nahrung.
 médecine Arznei, Heilmittel.
 to meditate erwägen, über etwas nach-
 denken.
 méditation Nachdenken.
 Mediterranean Mittelmeer.
 meet passend, geeignet, richtig.

to meet begegnen, entgegengehen, an-
 treffen; zusammentreffen; — with auf
 etwas stoßen, etwas antreffen, finden.
 meeting Zusammentreffen, Versammlung;
 — place Sammelplatz.
 melancholy melancholisch, schwermütig,
 traurig.
 melancholy Schwermut.
 melody Melodie, Weise.
 to melt schmelzen, verschmelzen; tief
 rühren; — into tears in Thränen
 zerfließen.
 memorable denkwürdig.
 memory Gedächtnis, Andenken, Er-
 innerung.
 ménagerie (Tiergarten) Menagerie.
 to mend (bessern) sich bessern, sich erholen.
 mention Erwähnung; to make — Er-
 wähnung thun.
 to mention erwähnen.
 mercer Seiden- und Wollwarenhändler.
 merchant Kaufmann; — shipping
 Handelschiffahrt.
 merciful barmherzig, gnädig.
 mercy Gnade, Barmherzigkeit, Erbarmen.
 mercy on us! Gott sei uns gnädig!
 mere rein, bloß.
 meridian Mittagskreis, Meridian.
 to merit verdienen.
 merit Verdienst.
 merry lustig, fröhlich.
 mesh Masche.
 message Botschaft.
 messenger Bote.
 Messrs. = Messieurs (die) Herren (nur
 vor Namen).
 met, Imperf. und Part. von to meet.
 métal Metall.
 méthode Plan, Verfahrensart.
 métropolis Hauptstadt.
 mice, Plur. von mouse.
 'mid für amid, inmitten.
 middle mittlere, Mittel . . .; Subst. Mitte.
 midland im Innern des Landes liegend.
 midnight Mitternacht.
 midst Mitte; in the — of inmitten.
 'midst, Adv. in der Mitte, inmitten;
 für amidst.
 midsummer Mitte des Sommers.
 midway in der Mitte (des Weges).
 might Macht.
 mighty mächtig, gewaltig, groß; Adv.
 sehr.
 mild mild.
 mile Meile.
 military militärisch, kriegerisch; Militär,
 Truppen.
 militia Miliz, Truppen.
 milk Milch; milk-white milchweiß.

to milk melken.
 mill Mühle; Spinnerei, Fabrik.
 million Million.
 mimic mimisch, nachgeahmt.
 mind Verstand, Geist; Sinn, Gemüth, Seele;
 the public — die öffentl. Meinung.
 to mind beachten, auf etwas merken,
 sich um etwas kümmern; to bring
 to — sich an etwas erinnern; never
 mind laßt es gut sein, es thut nichts;
 never mind him Sorge nicht für ihn,
 für ihn ist mir nicht bange.
 mine Bergwerk, Grube, Mine; Schwär-
 mertopf.
 mineral Mineral, Grubengut.
 mineral mineralisch.
 to mingle mischen, vermischen; sich
 mischen, sich vereinigen.
 mining Bergbau.
 mining company Bergwerks-Gesellschaft.
 minister Minister; Diener.
 Minnie = Minna.
 minor klein, unbedeutend.
 Minorite Minorit, Franziskaner.
 minstrel Sänger, Barde, Spielmann.
 mint Münze, Münzstätte.
 to mint münzen, prägen.
 minute Minute.
 minute genau, speziell.
 miraculously, Adv. wunderbar.
 mirth Freude, Heiterkeit.
 miry schlammig, kotig.
 to misapply verkehrt anwenden.
 mischief Unheil, Unglück; Mutwille.
 mischievous schädlich, böshaft.
 miser Geizhals.
 miserable elend, unglücklich; —bly auf
 elende Art.
 misery Elend, Unglück.
 misfortune Unglück.
 to misinform falsch berichten.
 mismanagement verkehrtes Benehmen.
 to miss vermissen, entbehren; — fire ver-
 sagen.
 Miss Fräulein.
 mission Mission, Sendung, Beruf.
 missionary Missionar.
 mist Nebel.
 mistake Irrtum, Versehen.
 to mistake verkennen, verwechseln; I am
 mistaken ich bin im Irrtum.
 Mister Herr, als Anrede, z. B. Mr. Smith
 Herr Smith, immer in der verkürzten
 Schreibung Mr.
 mistress Herrin, Gebieterin.
 misty nebelig, dunkel, trübe.
 mitigation Erleichterung, Vinderung.
 mitre Bischofsmütze.
 to mix (up) mischen, sich mischen.

mixture Mischung, Gemisch.
 to moan wehklagen.
 mob Pöbel.
 to mock spotten, verspotten.
 mockery Spott; in — zum Gespött.
 mode Art, Weise.
 model Muster, Modell.
 moderate mäßig.
 moderation Mäßigung.
 modern neu, heutig, modern.
 modest bescheiden.
 modesty Bescheidenheit.
 moist feucht.
 moisture Feuchtigkeit.
 moment Augenblick.
 momentary augenblicklich; vorübergehend.
 monarch Herrscher, Monarch.
 monarchy Monarchie.
 money Geld.
 monk Mönch.
 monotonous eintönig.
 monster Ungeheuer.
 month Monat.
 monument Denkmal, Monument.
 mood Mut, Sinn.
 moon Mond.
 moonbeam Mondstrahl.
 moonlight Mondschein.
 moor (spr. muhr) Moor, Sumpf.
 to moor vor Anker legen.
 mooring Hafenanker, Ankerplatz.
 moorland Moorland.
 morass Morast, Sumpf.
 more mehr; wieder, ferner; no — nie
 mehr, nie wieder.
 moreover überdies.
 morn (poet.) Morgen.
 morning Morgen.
 morning-song Morgengesang.
 morrow, (poetisch) Morgen; to-morrow
 morgen.
 mortal sterblich, tödlich; Subst. Sterb-
 licher, Mensch.
 mortification Kummer.
 to mortify kränken, ärgern.
 mortifying kränkend.
 moss Moos.
 most Adj. der, die, das meiste, die meisten;
 — of them die meisten von ihnen;
 Adv. am meisten, sehr, höchst, Superl.
 von much, more; — probably sehr
 wahrscheinlich.
 mostly, Adv. meist, meistens.
 mother Mutter; — country Mutter-
 land.
 motion Bewegung.
 motionless unbeweglich.
 motive Beweggrund.
 motto Sinnpruch.

mould Form (Gußform).
 mouldering vermodernd, zerstäubend.
 mound Hügel, Erdhügel.
 to mount hinaufsteigen, ersteigen, be-
 steigen; — on horseback zu Pferd
 steigen.
 mount Berg.
 mountain Berg; — range Bergkette.
 mountainous gebirgig.
 mounted reitend, zu Pferde sitzend.
 to mourn trauern.
 mournful traurig.
 mourning das Trauern; court — Hof-
 trauer.
 mouse Maus, Plur. mice.
 mouth Mund, Maul; Mündung; Ein-
 gang.
 mouthful Mundvoll, Mundbissen.
 movable (ū) und moveable beweglich;
 — s, Plur. bewegliche Habe, Möbel.
 to move (ū) bewegen, sich bewegen; ver-
 setzen; umziehen; — on sich fortbewegen.
 movement (ū) Bewegung.
 moving (ū) bewegend, rührend.
 to mow mähen.
 much viel, sehr; Plur. many viele.
 mud Schlamm, Morast (die M u d d e).
 muddy schlammig, trübe.
 to muffle up verhüllen, einwickeln.
 multiplicationervielfältigung; Multi-
 plication.
 multiplied vielfältig.
 multitude Menge.
 munificence Freigebigkeit.
 munition Kriegsvorrat.
 murder Mord.
 to murder ermorden; vernichten, vereiteln.
 murderer Mörder.
 to murmur murmeln.
 murmur Gemurmel, Genssen.
 muse Muse.
 museum Museum.
 music Musik.
 musician Musikant, Tonkünstler.
 musket Flinte, Muskete.
 musquetry Flintenfeuer.
 must muß, mußte.
 to muster zusammenbringen, zeigen.
 mute stumm.
 to mutiny sich empören, Meuterei an-
 to mutter murmeln. [stiften.
 mutton Hammelfleisch.
 mutual wechselseitig, gegenseitig, gemein-
 schaftlich.
 myrtle Myrte.
 mysterious geheimnisvoll.
 mystical geheimnisvoll, mystisch.
 my vourneen u. mavourneen = my
 dear.

N.

nail Nagel.
 naked nackt.
 name Name.
 to name nennen, benamen.
 namely nämlich.
 namesake Namensvetter.
 nap Schläfchen; to take a little —
 ein Schläfchen halten.
 napkin Tischtuch; (biblisch Schweiß Tuch).
 Naples Neapel.
 narrative Erzählung.
 narrow eng, schmal, knapp.
 to narrow beschränken, vermindern.
 narrowness Enge.
 nation Nation, Volk.
 national national.
 native natürlich, angeboren; heimlich;
 einheimisch; eingeboren; the natives
 die Eingeborenen, Bewohner; native
 land (country, home) Vaterland;
 — sovereign der angestammte Fürst.
 natural natürlich, ungekünstelt.
 naturally, Adv. von Natur, natürlich,
 naturgemäß.
 nature Natur, Art, Wesen.
 naval zur Flotte gehörig; — expedition
 Unternehmung zur See.
 navigable schiffbar.
 to navigate schiffen, fahren.
 navigation Schifffahrt, Fahrt.
 navy Flotte, Seewesen, Seemacht.
 nay nein; vielmehr, ja sogar.
 near, Adj. nahe; Präp. nahe bei; Adv.
 so viel als nearly beinahe, fast; —
 at hand bei der Hand, nahe dabei.
 nearly, Adv. nahe, annähernd; beinahe,
 fast.
 neat nett, zierlich.
 necessarily, Adv. notwendigerweise.
 necessary nötig.
 necessity Notwendigkeit; I am under
 the — of ich bedarf . . .
 neck Nacken, Hals.
 need Not, Bedürfnis; to have need
 of nötig haben, bedürfen.
 to need nötig haben, bedürfen; brauchen.
 needful notwendig.
 needle Nadel.
 needs, Adv. notwendigerweise.
 ne'er = never, niemals.
 négative verneinend; to reply (answer)
 in the — verneinend, mit nein ant-
 worten.
 neglect Versäumung.
 negro Neger.
 neighbour Nachbar.
 neighbourhood Nachbarschaft, Gegend.

neighbouring benachbart.
 to neglect vernachlässigen.
 neglect Vernachlässigung; Versäumnis.
 neither keiner v. beiden; — nor weder
 . . . noch.
 nephew Nefle.
 nest Nest.
 to nestle nisten; sich anschniegen.
 net Netz; — work Netzwerk.
 neutrality Parteilosigkeit, Neutralität.
 never nie, niemals; — more nie wieder.
 neverthelless nichtsdestoweniger, dessen-
 ungeachtet.
 new neu; frisch.
 new-born neugeboren.
 news Neuigkeit, Nachricht, Zeitung;
 Pluralform, aber fast immer mit einem
 Verb im Singular verbunden.
 newsboy Zeitungsjunge.
 newsletter Zeitungsnachricht.
 newspaper Zeitung.
 New Zealand Neu-Seeland.
 next nächst, folgend; Adv. zunächst,
 gleich darauf.
 nice zart; lecker, wählerisch; hübsch, an-
 genehm.
 niche Nische.
 nidification Nestbauen.
 nigh nahe.
 night Nacht, Abend.
 nightfall Einbruch, Anbruch der Nacht.
 night-glass Nacht-Fernrohr.
 night-school Abendschule.
 nimble flink, beweglich.
 nineteen neunzehn.
 no Adv. nein, nicht; Adj. kein.
 nobility Adel.
 noble edel, vornehm; der Edle, Adlige.
 noble Rosenobel, eine alte Goldmünze,
 6 Schillings 8 Pence wert.
 nobleman Edelmann, Adliger.
 nobly, Adv. edel.
 nobody niemand.
 nod Ninf.
 to nod nicken, winken.
 noise Geräusch, Getöse, Lärm.
 noisy lärmend.
 none kein, keiner.
 nonsense Unsinn, Pöffen.
 noon Mittag; — day Mittag.
 nor noch, und nicht; neither . . . nor
 weder . . . noch.
 Norman normännisch; Normann.
 Normandy Normandie.
 north Norden; north-east Nordost.
 North Cape Nordkap.
 North Sea Nordsee.
 northern u. north nördlich.
 northwards nordwärts.

Norway Norwegen.
 Norwegian Norweger.
 nose Nase.
 nostril Nüster, Nasenloch.
 not nicht.
 notable ansehnlich; denkwürdig.
 notably, Adv. in bemerkenswerter Weise.
 to notch einschneiden, kerben.
 note (Note) Ton, Melodie; funeral —
 Grablied.
 note Wichtigkeit, Bedeutung.
 to note bemerken, beobachten.
 noted (angemerkt) bekannt, berühmt.
 nothing nichts; for — umsonst, un-
 entgeltlich.
 notice Beachtung, Kenntnis; Nachricht,
 Berichterstattung; to attract — die
 Aufmerksamkeit erregen; to take —
 of Kenntnis (Notiz) von etwas nehmen,
 bemerken. [riigen.
 to notice bemerken, beachten, erwähnen;
 notion Begriff, Gedanke, Idee.
 Notts kurzer Name für Nottinghamshire.
 notwithstanding ungeachtet.
 nought nichts.
 to nourish nähren, unterhalten.
 novel neu.
 novel Roman.
 now nun, jetzt; every — and again
 von Zeit zu Zeit.
 nowadays u. now-a-days heutzutage.
 nowhere nirgend.
 nuisance Nachteil; ein schädlicher Mensch.
 number Zahl, Anzahl; numbers Plur.
 sehr viele, eine Menge; Numerus,
 Wohlklang, Vers.
 numberless zahllos.
 numerous zahlreich.
 nunnery Nonnenkloster.
 nurse (Amme) Wärterin.
 to nurse pflegen, aufziehen.
 nursery Kinderstube.
 to nurture großziehen.
 nut Nuß.

O.

oaf Dummkopf.
 oak Eiche, Eichenholz.
 Oakham Hauptort in Rutlandshire
 (North Midland Counties).
 oar Ruder.
 oat Hafer; oat-cake Haferkuchen.
 oath Eid, Schwur; to take an oath
 einen Eid schwören.
 obedient gehorsam.
 to obey gehorchen.
 object Gegenstand, Ziel, Zweck.
 to object einwenden, sich widersetzen.
 objection Einwand.

obligation Verpflichtung, Verbindlichkeit.
 to oblige verpflichten, nötigen, zwingen.
 obliging verbindlich, höflich.
 obscure dunkel, niedrig, unbedeutend.
 to observe bemerken, beobachten, wahrnehmen.
 observer Beobachter.
 obstinacy Hartnäckigkeit.
 to obstruct versperren.
 obstruction Hindernis, Versperrung.
 to obtain erlangen, erhalten.
 to obviate begegnen, vorbeugen; verstopfen.
 obvious einleuchtend, augenscheinlich.
 occasion Gelegenheit, Veranlassung, Bedürfnis.
 to occasion verursachen.
 occasionally, Adv. gelegentlich, zuweilen.
 occupation Beschäftigung.
 to occupy beschäftigen; einnehmen, besetzt halten, bewohnen.
 to occur begegnen, aufstoßen, sich ereignen; it occurred to me es fiel mir ein.
 occurrence Ereignis.
 ocean Ozean, Meer.
 odious verhaßt.
 odour Geruch.
 o'er verkürzt aus over, über; Adv. vorüber, vorbei, = vergangen, verfloßen.
 of von.
 off ab, von, weg, fort, davon; von der See nach dem Lande zu, vom Lande in die hohe See; — Portsmouth auf der Höhe von P., P. gegenüber; to be off sich entfernen.
 to offend beleidigen.
 offender Verbrecher.
 offense Beleidigung, Übelthat.
 to offer anbieten, sich erbiehen.
 offer Anerbieten.
 offering Opfer.
 office Amt, Geschäft; Geschäftsstelle, Geschäftsstube; Gottesdienst; to be in — ein Amt bekleiden.
 officer Offizier, Beamter.
 official amtlich dienstleistend.
 officiously, Adv. dienstfertig.
 oft oft.
 often oft.
 oil Öl.
 to oil ölen.
 old alt; the old die Alten; of — vor alters.
 olden alt, ehemalig.
 oldest der Ältere (Gegensatz von youngest Neuling).
 omen Anzeichen, Vorbedeutung.
 omission Unterlassung.

to omit versäumen, vernachlässigen.
 omnibus Omnibus.
 omnipotence Allmacht.
 on, Präp. auf, über; to live on bread and butter von Butterbrot leben; Adv. fort, weiter.
 once einst; einmal; ein mal; at — auf einmal, zugleich; sogleich; — more noch einmal, wieder; — again noch einmal.
 one einer; my little ones meine Kleinen, meine (kleinen) Kinder; — by — eins nach dem andern.
 only, Adv. allein, bloß, nur; Adj. einzig, alleinig.
 onset Angriff.
 onward, Adj. und Adv. ferner, weiter; vorwärts.
 to open (poet.) öffnen, eröffnen, beginnen.
 open offen; frei.
 to open öffnen; sich öffnen, sich eröffnen.
 opening Öffnung; Eröffnung.
 opera Oper.
 operation Operation; Unternehmung.
 opinion Meinung.
 opponent Gegner.
 opportunity Gelegenheit, rechte Zeit.
 to oppose gegenüberstellen, sich widersetzen.
 opposite entgegengesetzt; gegenüber.
 opposition Widerstand.
 to oppress unterdrücken.
 oppression Bedrückung.
 oppressive drückend.
 oppressor Unterdrücker.
 optic Sehwerkzeug.
 opulent reich, vermögend.
 or oder.
 orange Orangenbaum; Orange; Orange-gelb.
 orb Kreis.
 orchard Obstgarten.
 ordeal Gottesurteil; strenge Probe, Feuerprobe u.
 to order anordnen, befehlen; Befehle geben.
 order 1) Ordnung, Reihenfolge, Klasse, Stand; in — to um zu, zu dem Ende daß; out of — in Unordnung; 2) Auftrag, Bestellung.
 orderly ordnungsliebend.
 ordinary gewöhnlich, einfach.
 ore Erz.
 original ursprünglich.
 Orkney Islands Orkney-Inseln oder Orkaden, im Norden v. Schottland.
 ornament Zierde.
 ostensibly, Adv. scheinbar.
 other der andere.
 otherwise anders, sonst.
 otter Otter, Fischotter.

Ottoman ottomanisch, osmanisch, türkisch.
 ought, muß, mußte; müßte, sollte.
 ounce Unze, zwei Lot.
 ours der, die, das unsrige.
 Ouse Name v. drei Flüssen in England.
 out aus, heraus, hinaus, draußen,
 außerhalb; out of doors draußen.
 outbreak Ausbruch.
 outcast Verstoßene, Verbannte.
 outcry Geschrei.
 outfit Ausrüstung, Einrichtung.
 outlaw Geächteter, Bandit.
 outlet Ausgang, Auslauf.
 outline äußere Linie, Umriß.
 to outlive überleben.
 outlying außerhalb liegend.
 outrage Gewaltthätigkeit.
 to outrage beleidigen, fränken.
 outside Außenseite; Adv. draußen, außer-
 halb.
 outskirts äußere Grenze, Vorstadt.
 to outstrip übertreffen.
 oven Backofen.
 over über, hinüber, herüber, vorüber,
 vorbei = vergangen, verfloßen; all
 — the kingdom im ganzen König-
 reiche herum; — again von neuem.
 overcoat Überrock.
 to overcome überwinden.
 to overdraw übertreiben, zu stark auf-
 tragen.
 to overeat one's self sich überessen, zu
 viel essen.
 overgrown zu groß, zu dick geworden.
 to overhang (überhängen) hängen über
 etwas.
 overhead oben, droben.
 overland über Land, auf dem Land-
 wege.
 to overlook überblicken; die Aussicht
 führen über; übersehen; unbeachtet
 lassen.
 to overpower überwältigen.
 to overrun (überlaufen) überschwemmen.
 to overspread bedecken, überziehen.
 to overtake ereilen, einholen; über-
 raschen.
 to overtax überschätzen; überbürden.
 overthrow Umstürzen; Sturz.
 to overwhelm überwältigen, nieder-
 drücken.
 overwork übermäßige Arbeit.
 to overwork mit Arbeit überladen.
 to owe schuldig sein, verdanken; owing
 to . . . in Folge von, dank; it is
 owing to . . . es ist zuzuschreiben.
 owing, siehe to owe.
 own eigen (Besitz).
 to own gestehen, bekennen.

owner Eigentümer, Besitzer, Herr; Eigen-
 tümerin.
 ox Ochse; Plur. oxen.

P.

pace Schritt.
 pacific friedlich, friedliebend.
 Pacific und — ocean der Stille Ocean.
 to pack packen; — up einpacken.
 page Seite, Blattseite.
 page Page.
 pageant und pageant Prunk.
 pail Eimer.
 pain Schmerz, Leiden, Mühe; to take
 pains sich Mühe geben.
 painful schmerzlich.
 to paint malen.
 painter Maler.
 pair Paar.
 palace Palast.
 pale bleich, blaß.
 palliation Beschönigung.
 pallid bleich.
 palm Palme, Palmbaum; palm-tree
 Palmbaum.
 palmer Pilger.
 paltry armselig, lumpig.
 pane Scheibe; window — Fenster-
 scheibe.
 panegyric Lobrede.
 pang Qual, Weh.
 panic panischer Schrecken; panic-struck
 von Schrecken ergriffen (to strike
 schlagen, treffen).
 to pant (after) lechzen, verlangen nach
 etwas.
 pantomime Gebärdenspiel, Pantomime.
 paper Papier; Zeitung.
 paradise Paradies.
 parallel gleichlaufend, parallel.
 parallel Gleichheit, etwas Gleiches.
 paralysis Lähmung; to strike with —
 lähmen.
 to parch (up) austrocknen.
 pardon Verzeihung, Vergebung; Begna-
 digung, Ablass; I ask your — ich
 bitte Sie um Verzeihung.
 to pardon verzeihen.
 parent Vater oder Mutter; Plur. Eltern.
 parentless elternlos.
 parish Pfarrei.
 parish-church Pfarrkirche.
 park Lustgarten, Gartenanlage.
 parliament Parlament.
 parlour Ansprachzimmer, Zimmer.
 paroxysm Anfall.
 part Teil; Seite, Stelle; Pflicht, Auf-
 gabe; Rolle eines Schauspielers; to

play a — eine Rolle spielen; in — teilweise; on the — of . . . von seiten; on my — meinerseits; for my — was mich betrifft; to take — with somebody sich auf jemandes Seite schlagen.
 to part teilen, trennen; abreißen, fortziehen, fortgehen; weggeben, sich trennen von . . . (with und from).
 to partake (of und in) teilnehmen, teilhaben.
 partial partiell; to be — to . . . Vorliebe haben für . . .
 partially, Adv. teilweise.
 particular einzelner Teil, Stück.
 particular besonderer; eigen; —s Plur. die besonderen Umstände, Einzelheiten.
 particularly, Adv. besonders, vorzüglich.
 partly, Adv. teils.
 partner Teilhaber, Handelsgenoss; Gefährte, Tänzer.
 partridge Rebhuhn.
 party Gesellschaft, Partie, Teil.
 to pass gehen, reisen, durchgehen, durchwandern, überschreiten; vorübergehen, vorüberfahren, vorbeigehen, dahingehen; übergehen; sich ereignen, geschehen; zubringen (Zeit); überstehen, ausstehen; — about umhergehen, =reisen; — away verschiden.
 passage Durchgang, Durchfahrt, Überfahrt, Weg, Reise, Straße.
 passenger der Reisende, der auf einem Schiffe oder Wagen fährt; der Vorübergehende.
 passion Leidenschaft, Zorn, Eifer; in a — zornig.
 passionate leidenschaftlich, eifrig.
 passport Paß, Geleitsbrief.
 past vergangen, verflossen; — three drei (Uhr) vorbei.
 past Vergangenheit.
 pasturage Weide, Trift.
 pasture Weide; — land Weideland.
 patch Fleck, kleines Stück Land.
 patent und patent Vorrechtsurkunde, Patent.
 paternoster (lat.) Vaterunser.
 path Pfad, Weg.
 pathway Pfad, Fußweg.
 patience Geduld.
 patient der Kranke.
 patient geduldig.
 patriot Patriot, Vaterlandsfreund.
 patriotic patriotisch.
 patriotism Vaterlandsliebe.
 patron Beschützer, Patron, Schutzheiliger.
 pattern Modell, Muster.
 pause Unterbrechung, Pause.

to pause innehalten.
 to pave mit Steinen pflastern; — the way den Weg bahnen.
 pavement Pflaster (von Steinen u.).
 pavilion Pavillon, Lusthaus.
 paw Pfote, Tatz; front — Vorderpfote.
 pay Sold, Lohn.
 to pay zahlen, bezahlen (for); — out ausgeben; erweisen; — a compliment ein Kompliment machen, einen Gruß sagen; — a visit einen Besuch machen; to make pay einträglich machen.
 pea-soup Erbsensuppe.
 peace Friede.
 peaceful friedlich.
 peach Pfirsich, Pfirsichbaum.
 peak Spitze, Gipfel.
 peal Schall, Geläute.
 pearl Perle.
 peasant Bauer, Landmann.
 pebble Kiesel.
 Peckham Bezirk im südl. London.
 peculiar eigentümlich, besonderer.
 peculiarly, Adv. besonders, vorzüglich.
 pedestal Fußgestell.
 pedestrian Fußgänger.
 pedlar Hausierer, Landfrämer.
 to peep gucken; to take a peep into einen Einblick thun.
 peer Pair.
 peerage (Pairwürde) der hohe Adel.
 peg Pflock.
 pelican Pelikan.
 pen Feder.
 to pen (in) umschließen, einschließen.
 penalty Strafe.
 pence, Plur. von penny.
 pencil Pinsel; Bleistift.
 to penetrate vordringen, eindringen.
 peninsula Halbinsel.
 penknife Federmesser.
 penny, Plur. pence, Penny, eine englische Münze (beinahe 10 Pfennige).
 penniless ohne einen Pfennig, arm.
 pension Gnadengeld, Jahrgeld.
 pensive gedankenvoll, traurig.
 pent u. penned, Imperf. u. Part. von to pen.
 people Volk; Leute, Menschen.
 to people bevölkern.
 to perceive bemerken, wahrnehmen.
 to perch sich setzen, aufsetzen = aufsitzen (von Vögeln).
 perchance vielleicht.
 peremptorily, Adv. mit Entschiedenheit, hartnäckig.
 perfect vollkommen.
 to perfect vervollkommen.
 perfection Vollkommenheit.

to perform ausführen, abhalten, spielen, vortragen.
 performance Vollführung, Leistung.
 performer Ausführer, Darsteller, Musiker, Schauspieler.
 to perfume durchdüften, mit Wohlgeruch
 perhaps vielleicht. [erfüllen.
 péril Gefahr.
 périlous gefährlich.
 période Periode, Zeit, Ende; to draw
 towards a period sich seinem Ende
 nähern. [sehend.
 périodically, Adv. regelmäßig wieder-
 to pérish umkommen, vergehen, sterben.
 pérjured meineidig.
 permission Erlaubniß.
 to permit erlauben, zulassen; he was
 permitted ihm wurde erlaubt; he
 permits me from home er erlaubt
 mir auszugehen.
 pétrator Thäter.
 perpétual fortwährend; ewig.
 to perplex verwirren, bestürzt machen,
 beunruhigen.
 perplexity Vermirrung, Unruhe.
 to persecute verfolgen.
 persecútion Verfolgung.
 persévérance Beharrlichkeit.
 to persevere beharren auf etwas.
 persevering beharrlich, ausdauernd.
 Pérsian persisch.
 to persist beharren auf etwas.
 péron Person, Mensch; in — in Person.
 personnage Person.
 personally, Adv. persönlich.
 perspective Ansicht; Fernansicht, Aussicht;
 in (the) — (fam.) in der Ferne.
 perspiration Schweiß.
 to persuade überreden, überzeugen; —
 one's self sich etwas einreden.
 pertinacious hartnäckig.
 to peruse durchlesen, durchgehen.
 pet Liebling.
 Péterkin Peterchen, der kleine Peter.
 petition Bitte; to make a — eine
 Bitte aussprechen.
 pétty klein, kleinlich, winzig.
 phéasant Fasan.
 phenómenon Erscheinung.
 philanthropist Philantrop, Menschen-
 freund.
 philosópher Philosoph, Weltweiser.
 philosóphy Philosophie.
 physical körperlich.
 physícian Arzt.
 piāno Klavier.
 to pick pflücken; — off abpflücken; —
 up auspicken, aufheben, mitnehmen, auf-
 nehmen.

picker Pflücker, Sammler.
 picking (das Pflücken) Ernte.
 Picts Picten.
 picture Gemälde, Bild; — gallery
 Gemäldegallerie.
 to picture malen, schildern.
 pièce Stück; Bruchstück; to take to
 pieces zergliedern, zerlegen.
 to pierce durchbohren, durchdringen.
 piety Frömmigkeit.
 pig Ferkel, Schwein.
 pike Pike.
 pile Masse; sehr großes Gebäude.
 to pile (up) aufhäufen, aufschichten.
 pilgrim Wallfahrer, Pilger.
 pillage Plünderung.
 pillow Kopfkissen, Pfühl.
 pin Stednadel.
 pinch (of snuff) Prise.
 pinnacle Pinasse, Nachtschiff.
 to pine sich abzehren, sich härmen,
 schwächen, vergehen.
 to pipe pfeifen.
 piper Pfeifer.
 piracy Seeräuberei.
 pirate Seeräuber.
 piratical seeräuberisch.
 pistol Pistole (Waffe).
 pistole Pistole (eine Goldmünze).
 pit Grube, Grab; Parterre im Theater.
 pitch Pech; pitch-dark pechschwarz.
 pit-shaft Grubenschacht.
 pity Mitleid; it is a — es ist schade,
 es ist ein Jammer.
 to pity bedauern.
 place Platz, Festung, Ort, Stelle; Wohn-
 platz; Stellung, Beruf; to take —
 stattfinden; to give — Platz machen,
 weichen.
 to place stellen, setzen, aufstellen, legen.
 placid gelassen, sanft, mild.
 placidity Gelassenheit, Ruhe.
 plague Plage, Pest, Seuche.
 plaid Mantel der schottischen Hochländer.
 plain Plan; Ebene, Fläche, Schlachtfeld.
 plain klar, deutlich; offen; eben, schlicht,
 einfach.
 plán Plan; to plan planen.
 plánet Planet.
 plant Pflanze.
 to plant pflanzen; setzen; bepflanzen.
 plantation Pflanzung, Anpflanzung, An-
 plaster Mörtel. [lage.
 plâte Platte; Teller; Silbergeschirr.
 plated plattiert, versilbert.
 plátform Plattform, Platte.
 plátinum Platina.
 play Spiel; at — beim Spiel, spielend;
 Schauspiel.

to play spielen.
 player Schauspieler.
 playful spielend, scherzhaft.
 playground Spielplatz.
 to plead klagen vor Gericht.
 pleasant angenehm, heiter, spaßhaft.
 to please gefallen, belieben, wollen; if
 you please wenn es Ihnen gefällig
 ist; to be pleased with Gefallen an
 etwas finden, erfreut sein über etwas;
 to be pleased die Gewogenheit (Ge-
 fälligkeit) haben; — one's self with
 sich mit etwas vergnügen.
 pleasing angenehm.
 pleasure Vergnügen, Freude, Lust.
 plebeian aus dem Volke stammend,
 gemein.
 pledge Bürgschaft, Sicherheit, Bescheid
 = Erwiderung beim Trinken.
 to pledge verpfänden; jem. Bescheid
 thun beim Trinken.
 plentiful reichlich.
 plenty Fülle, Überfluß, Menge, Adj.
 sehr viel.
 pliable biegsam, geschmeidig.
 plight Zustand, Befinden.
 to plough pflügen; durchschiffen.
 plough Pflug.
 ploughshare Pflugschar.
 to pluck pflücken, abreißen.
 plume Feder; Ehrenzeichen.
 to plunder plündern.
 to plunge hineinstürzen.
 to ply anstrengen; in Bewegung setzen.
 pocket Tasche.
 poet Dichter.
 poetical poetisch, dichterisch.
 poetry Poesie, Dichtung, Gedichte.
 point Punkt, Spitze; in point of in
 Rücksicht auf ...; at all points gänzlich,
 vollständig.
 to point (to) auf etwas zeigen; — out
 bezeichnen.
 to poke mit einem langen Werkzeuge
 aufrühren.
 pole Stange, Pfahl.
 policy Politik, Klugheit.
 to polish polieren, glätten, blank putzen.
 polite höflich, fein.
 politeness Höflichkeit.
 politic staatsklug, politisch; weltklug.
 political politisch.
 politician Staatsmann.
 politics (Plural) Politik.
 pomp Pracht, Gepränge.
 pond Teich.
 pony Pony.
 poodle Pudel.
 pooh! pah!

pool Pfuhl, Teich.
 poor arm, armelig, schwach; schlecht, be-
 dauernswert; the poor die Armen.
 poor-house Armenhaus.
 to pop paffen, puffen, knallen.
 pope Papst.
 popish päpstlich, papistisch.
 popularity Volksgunst.
 population Bevölkerung.
 populous volkreich.
 porcelain Porzellan.
 pork Schweinefleisch.
 porpoise Meerschwein, Tümmler, Braun-
 fisch.
 porringer Suppennapf.
 port Hafen.
 portal Portal, hohes Thor.
 porter Träger.
 portion Teil, Anteil.
 portrait Porträt.
 Portuguese portugiesisch.
 position Stellung, Lage.
 positively, Adv. ausdrücklich.
 to possess besitzen.
 possession Besitz; Besetzung; to take —
 of ... Besitz ergreifen von einer Sache.
 possibility Möglichkeit.
 possible möglich.
 possibly, Adv. möglicherweise.
 to post stellen, aufstellen, postieren.
 post Pfosten, Pfahl; Posten; Post; to
 ride — mit der Post reisen, figürlich
 = schnell reisen.
 posterity Nachwelt.
 pot Topf; tea-pot Theefanne.
 pot-hooks (and hangers) Krähenfüße:
 Ergebnisse der ersten Schreibversuche.
 pothouse Bierhaus.
 potter Töpfer.
 pottery Töpferwaren; Töpferei; Plur.
 Töpfereibezirk.
 pottery-kiln (spr. kill) Thongeschirr-
 Brennofen.
 poultry Federvieh, Geflügel.
 pound Pfund (als Gewicht), Pfund
 = eine engl. Goldmünze, welche 20
 Shillings hat.
 to pour ergießen, ausgießen, ausschütten;
 strömen; sich ergießen, sich wohin stürzen;
 — forth ausschütten.
 poverty Armut.
 powder Pulver.
 power Macht, Kraft, Vermögen.
 powerful mächtig.
 practical praktisch, werthätig, durch die
 That bewiesen.
 practice Verfahren, Gewohnheit.
 to practise üben.
 to praise preisen, loben.

praise Preis, Ruhm, Lob.
 to prance sich bäumen, sich brüsten.
 prank Poffen, Streich; to play pranks
 Poffen spielen, einen Streich spielen.
 to pray beten, bitten; I pray oder
 pray bitte, sagen Sie mir doch!
 prayer Gebet; to be at prayers sein
 Gebet verrichten; to say — Gebete
 verrichten.
 preacher Prediger.
 precaution Vorsicht.
 to précède vorangehen.
 precedence Vorrang, Vortritt.
 précédent früherer Fall, Herkommen,
 Beispiel; Plur.: die Präcedenzen.
 preceding vorhergehend.
 précieux köstlich.
 précipice Abgrund.
 precipitantly, Adv. eilig, hastig.
 précipitate hastig.
 to précipitate stürzen.
 précipitation Eile, Hast.
 precise genau, bestimmt.
 prédiction Vorhersagung.
 prééminent hervorragend, vorzüglich.
 to préférer (vorziehen) vorbringen, vor-
 tragen, z. B. eine Bitte.
 préférerment (das Vorziehen) Beförderung.
 prejudicial nachtheilig.
 prélate Prälat, hoher Geistlicher.
 préparation Vorbereitung.
 to préparer vorbereiten, bereiten; sich vor-
 bereiten.
 prépondérance Übergewicht, Überlegen-
 heit.
 présage Vorzeichen, Vorbedeutung.
 présence die Gegenwart, das Vorhanden-
 sein; — of mind Geistesgegenwart.
 présent gegenwärtig, anwesend, bereit,
 augenblicklich; at — jetzt.
 to présenter darreichen, darstellen, dar-
 bieten, zeigen; — any one with ..
 einem etwas schenken; — arms das
 Gewehr präsentieren.
 présent Geschenk.
 presently, Adv. sogleich, bald darauf.
 préservation Erhaltung.
 to préserver erhalten, bewahren.
 to press drücken, drängen; in jemand
 dringen.
 pression Pressen, Druck.
 to presume 1) vermuten, mutmaßen;
 2) sich anmaßen.
 presumptuous anmaßend.
 prétence Vorwand, Schein.
 to prétend vorgeben, vorwenden, be-
 haupten; sich stellen als ob . . .
 prétender Anspruchmachender.
 prétension Anspruch, Forderung.

pretty hübsch, nett; Adv. ziemlich.
 to prevail herrschen, vorherrschen, über-
 legen sein, obsiegen; to — on u. upon
 jem. zu etwas vermögen, bewegen.
 prévalent herrschend. [hindern.
 to prévenir zuvorkommen, hindern, ver-
 préy Beute, Raub.
 prévious vorhergehend; — to vor.
 previously, Adv. früherhin.
 price Preis.
 to pride one's self stolz sein auf etwas.
 pride Stolz.
 priest Priester.
 prime (der) erste, vornehmste; — minister
 erster Minister.
 primèval ursprünglich, alt.
 primrose Schlüsselblume, Primel.
 prince Fürst, Prinz.
 princess Fürstin, Prinzessin.
 principal Herr, Prinzipal.
 principal hauptsächlich, vorzüglich.
 principality Fürstentum.
 principe Grundsatz, Grundlehre.
 to print drucken, bedrucken; ausdrücken.
 print gedruckter Stoff.
 printer Buchdrucker.
 printing (das) Drucken, Druck; — press
 Druckerpresse
 prioress Priorin, Oberin eines Klosters.
 prison Gefängnis; state — Staats-
 gefängnis.
 prisoner Gefangene(r).
 private heimlich, Privat . . .; Privat-
 mann; gemeiner Soldat.
 prize Preis, Belohnung.
 probably, Adv. wahrscheinlich.
 proceeding Vorgang, Verfahren.
 to proceed fortschreiten, vorrücken; ent-
 springen, herrühren.
 process Verfahren; Verrichtung; Vor-
 gang.
 procession Prozession, feierlicher Umgang,
 feierlicher Zug.
 to procure verschaffen.
 prodigious wunderbar, ungeheuer, über-
 groß.
 to produce vorführen; hervorbringen;
 liefern; verfertigen.
 produit Erzeugnis.
 profession Beruf, Amt; Versicherung,
 Erklärung.
 professor Professor, Lehrer.
 profit Gewinn, Vorteil.
 profitable einträglich, vorteilhaft.
 profligate ruchlos, liederlich; the — son
 der verlorene Sohn im Evangelium.
 profound tief.
 profusion Überfluß, Fülle.
 prógeny Nachkommenschaft, Brut.

to prognosticate vorher sagen, prophe-
zeien.
progress Fortschritt, Fortgang.
to prohibit verbieten, untersagen; ver-
hindern.
project Vorhaben, Plan.
to project entwerfen.
to prolong verlängern, in die Länge
ziehen.
prominently, Adv. hervorragend.
to promise versprechen; Subst. Ver-
sprechen.
to promote befördern.
promotion Beförderung.
to prompt bewegen, antreiben.
promptly, Adv. rasch.
prone geneigt.
to pronounce aussprechen.
proof Beweis.
propensity Neigung, Hang.
proper eigentümlich, eigentlich; geeignet.
properly, Adv. passend, schicklich; gehörig.
property Eigentum; Eigenschaft.
prophecy Prophezeiung.
to prophesy prophezeien.
prophet Prophet.
prophetess Prophetin.
prophetic prophetisch.
proportion Teil.
to propose vorschlagen.
prospect Aussicht, Blick.
to prosper gedeihen, glücklich sein.
prosperity Wohlstand, Glück.
prosperous glücklich, gedeihlich.
to prostrate niederwerfen.
to protect schützen, beschützen.
protection Schutz.
protector Beschützer.
protectorate Schutzherrschaft, Schutz-
gebiet.
protestant protestantisch.
protestantism Protestantismus.
proud stolz, hochmütig; herrlich.
to prove (u) beweisen; sich zeigen, sich
beweisen, sich herausstellen als etwas.
proverbial sprichwörtlich.
to provide sorgen für etwas; versehen,
versorgen; herbeischaffen, anschaffen.
provided (vorausgesehen) vorausgesetzt
daß . . .
Providence Vorsehung.
providentially, Adv. durch die Vor-
sehung (bewirkt).
province Provinz.
provision Vorrat; Fürsorge, Vorsicht;
Plur. Lebensmittel.
to provoke erzürnen, reizen.
prowess Tapferkeit.
to prowl auf den Raub ausgehen.

proxy Stellvertreter.
prudence Klugheit.
prudent klug, verständig.
to prune stutzen, beschneiden (Bäume).
pr'ythee = I pray thee.
public öffentlich; Publikum.
to publish bekannt machen, veröffentlichen,
herausgeben.
publisher Verleger.
publishing firm Verlagssfirma.
to puff blasen, schnauben, qualmen.
pull Zug, Ruck; to give a — over . . .
einen Vorteil geben über . . .
to pull ziehen; — down herunterreißen;
— out herausziehen, hervorziehen.
pump Pumpe.
to pump pumpen.
punctilious pünktlich, ängstlich.
to punish strafen, bestrafen.
punishment Strafe.
pupil Zögling, Schüler.
puppy junger Hund.
to purchase erwerben, erhandeln, kaufen.
purchase Kauf, Handel.
pure rein, lauter.
purely, Adv. rein, lediglich, bloß.
to purify reinigen.
Puritan Puritaner.
purple Purpur; purpurfarbig.
to purpose sich vorsetzen, beabsichtigen.
purpose Vorhaben, Absicht, Zweck; for
the — of in der Absicht um . . .;
to no — zwecklos.
purposely, Adv. absichtlich.
pursuance Verfolgung; in — of zufolge.
to pursue verfolgen.
pursuer Verfolger.
pursuit Verfolgung, Nachsetzen, Streben;
Plur. Bestrebungen.
to push stoßen, schieben; treiben, verfolgen.
puss Kätschen (Liebeslösungswort).
to put setzen, stellen, legen, bringen; —
to death töten; — on anziehen, an-
legen, aufsetzen; — out treiben (Blätter,
Blüten); — out a fire ein Feuer
löschen; — up aufstellen, aufschlagen;
— up with sich begnügen mit . . .;
— to sea in See stechen; — in mind
erinnern.
puzzle schwierige Frage, Rätsel.

Q.

quagmire Sumpfboden, Kotlache.
quail Wachtel.
qualified geeignet, passend.
quality Eigenschaft; Güte, Qualität einer
Ware.
quantity Größe, Menge, Maß, Quantität.

to quarrel zanken, streiten.
 quarrel Streit; siehe to answer.
 to quarry Steine brechen.
 to quarter vierteilen; im Wappen führen.
 quarter Viertel, Gegend, Seite; Quartier, Lager; — of an hour die Viertelstunde; to take up one's quarters sein Quartier nehmen.
 quarter-deck Hinterdeck (Halbverdeck) eines Schiffes, der Platz für die Offiziere.
 quay (sprich ki) Kai, Hafendamm.
 queen Königin.
 queer sonderbar, wunderbar.
 to quench löschen.
 question Frage; that is in — dies steht in Frage, um dies handelt es sich; in — fraglich, vorliegend; that is out of (the) — dies kommt nicht in Frage, nicht in Betracht.
 quick lebhaft, geschwind, schnell; rührig; be — munter! frisch!
 quiet Ruhe, Stille.
 quiet ruhig, still.
 quietness Ruhe.
 to quit verlassen; aufgeben.
 quite ganz, völlig.
 to quiver zittern, zucken.
 quoth und quoth sagt, sagte; well, quoth he, nun, sagte er (gebraucht wie das lateinische inquit); ein defectives Verb, nur in der ersten und dritten Person des Präsens und Imperf. gebräuchlich.

R.

rabbit Kaninchen.
 race Geschlecht, Stamm, Volksstamm; Wettrennen, Wettlauf; to run a — einen Wettlauf machen.
 radiance Strahlenglanz.
 radiant strahlend, schimmernd.
 ráfter Sparren, Querbalken.
 rág Lumpen, Lappen; rag-shop Trödelbude.
 ráge Wut.
 to ráge wüten, rasen.
 rágged zerlumpt; in Lumpen gehüllt.
 ráil Schiene; by — auf dem Schienenweg.
 ráilroad Eisenbahn.
 ráilway Eisenbahn.
 ráin Regen.
 ráindrop Regentropfen.
 ráinfall Regen.
 ráiny regnet, regnerisch.
 to ráise heben, erheben, aufheben, aufrichten, in die Höhe ziehen; erregen; ziehen (Pflanzen); — soldiers Soldaten

werben, ausheben, auf die Beine bringen;
 — a question eine Frage aufwerfen;
 — up hervorruhen, erwecken; — one's self sich erheben, aufstehen.
 to ráke rechnen, harken.
 to rálly wieder sammeln.
 to ráin down einstoßen (die Ladung).
 ráible Umherwandern (Spaziergang ohne bestimmtes Ziel).
 ráimification Verzweigung.
 rámpart Wall, Brustwehr.
 rán, Imperf. von to run laufen.
 rándom zufällig, aufs Geratewohl gethan.
 ránge of mountains Bergkette.
 to ránge ordnen, aufstellen; herumwandern; — about umherstreifen.
 ránger Wildmeister, Förster.
 to rank (reihen) einen Rang haben, eine Stelle einnehmen.
 rank Reihe, Glied; Rang, Stand; front — vordere Reihe.
 rank Adj. stark, gesund, wuchernd (von Pflanzen).
 to rankle entzünden.
 ránsom Lösegeld, Ranzion; franz. rançon, vom lat. redemptio.
 rapacious raubstüchtig.
 rápid schnell.
 rapidity große Schnelligkeit.
 rápine Raub, Gewaltthätigkeit.
 rare selten; kostbar.
 rash vorschnell, unvorsichtig.
 rat Ratte.
 ratán Rotang, ostindisches Rohr, Rohrstock.
 ráte Verhältnis, Maß; verhältnismäßige Geschwindigkeit; Preis, Taxe.
 ráther vielmehr, eher, lieber; ziemlich; I had rather suffer death ich wollte lieber den Tod erleiden.
 ráional vernünftig, vernunftgemäß.
 ráttling Rasseln; rasselnd.
 to rávage verwüsten.
 rávage Verwüstung.
 ráven Rabe.
 rávenous gefräßig, raubgierig.
 to rávish rauben.
 raw roh, ungekocht; — materials Rohstoffe; — soldiers ungeschulte, ungeübte Soldaten.
 ráy Strahl; — of light Lichtstrahl.
 to réach reichen, überreichen; erreichen.
 réach Reich, das Reich; die Entfernung, bis zu welcher man reichen kann; beyond my — weiter, als ich reichen kann; out of — unerreichbar.
 to réad lesen, vorlesen; — to one einem vorlesen; — out laut lesen, vorlesen.

reader Leser.
 readily, Adv. bereit, bereitwillig, leicht, fertig; geschwind.
 ready bereit, fertig.
 réal wirklich, thatsächlich.
 reality Wirklichkeit; Wahrheit.
 to realize (bisweilen realise) verwirklichen; sich vergegenwärtigen.
 realm Reich, Königreich.
 to réanimate wiederbeleben.
 to reap ernten.
 reaper Schnitter.
 to reappear wiedererscheinen.
 réar Nachhut.
 to réar errichten.
 réason Verstand, Vernunft; Grund.
 réasonable vernünftig, billig, mäßig, wohlfeil.
 réasonableness Vernunftmäßigkeit.
 rébel Empörer.
 to rebél sich empören, rebellieren.
 rebéllicious auführerisch, rebellisch.
 to rebuild wieder aufbauen.
 rebukingly, Adv. vorwurfsvoll.
 to recall zurückrufen; (sich) erinnern (an . . .).
 to recède zurücktreten.
 receipt Empfang. [nehmen.
 to receive empfangen, bekommen, auf-
 récent neu, unlängst geschehen.
 réception Aufnahme.
 recéss Schlußwinkel.
 to reck sich um etwas kümmern, etwas beachten.
 reckless sorglos, rücksichtslos.
 to réckon rechnen, zählen; — on auf etwas rechnen.
 to recline sich lehnen, anlehnen, zurück-
 lehnen, neigen.
 to recognise erkennen, anerkennen.
 to recolléct sich erinnern.
 recolléction Erinnerung.
 to recommand empfehlen.
 recommandation Empfehlung.
 récompense Belohnung.
 to record aufzeichnen, eintragen.
 recóurse Zuflucht.
 to recóver (lat. recuperare) wieder erhalten, wieder erlangen; — arms das Gewehr absetzen; the troops recovered die Truppen setzten das Gewehr ab; wieder zu sich kommen, sich erholen.
 recóvery Wiedereroberung, Wiedererlangen.
 rector Vorsteher (einer Schule etc.); Pfarrer.
 to recúr wiederkehren (sich wiederholen).
 red rot; Rot, rote Farbe.
 rédbreast Rotkehlchen.
 to redder röten.

rédfaced rot im Gesicht.
 to redóuble verdoppeln; sich verdoppeln.
 to redréss bessern, abhelfen.
 to redúce unterwerfen; — to ashes in Asche legen; vermindern.
 redúndant übergel, üppig.
 to reécho widerhallen.
 reel 1) Haspel; 2) lebhafter schott. Tanz.
 to référ übergeben, überlassen; — to sich beziehen auf, verweisen auf, anspielen auf.
 référence Nachweis, Auskunft, Empfehlung.
 to refléct zurückwerfen, zurückstrahlen; nachdenken, erwägen.
 refléction Betrachtung, Gedanke, Überlegung.
 to reform von neuem bilden.
 réformation Besserung.
 to refresh erfrischen, erquicken.
 réfuge Zuflucht; to take — seine Zuflucht nehmen; place of — Zufluchtsort.
 refusál Weigerung, abschläg. Antwort.
 refuse Auswurf.
 to refuse abschlagen, zurückweisen; verweigern, sich weigern.
 to regále bewirten.
 regard (Blick) Rücksicht, Achtung; to pay — to Rücksicht nehmen auf . . .
 to regard ansehen, betrachten; betreffen achten, schätzen.
 regardless (of) nicht achtend.
 régent Regent.
 région Gegend.
 régiment Regiment.
 regrét Bedauern, Sehnsucht, Schmerz.
 régular regelrecht, ordentlich.
 regularly, Adv. regelmäßig.
 to régulate ordnen, regeln.
 réign Regierung.
 to réign herrschen, regieren.
 réin Reitriemen am Zügel.
 to reinforce verstärken.
 reinforcement Verstärkung.
 to rejéct verwerfen.
 to rejoice sich freuen.
 to reláapse zurückfallen.
 to reláte erzählen.
 relátion 1) Bericht, Erzählung; Verwandte(r); 2) Verbindung, Beziehung.
 relative bezüglich, relativ; Verwandte(r).
 to reláx locker machen, schlaff machen, vermindern; sich mildern, heiter werden.
 reléase Freilassung. [den.
 to reléase loslassen, freilassen, befreien, erlösen; sich mildern.
 reléntless unbeugsam, hart.
 reliable zuverlässig.

rélic und rélique, Überbleibsel, Reliquie, gewöhnlich relics (Plural) Überreste eines Heiligen, Reliquien.
 relief Hilfe, Unterstützung.
 to relieve lindern; befreien; unterstützen, helfen; ablösen.
 religion Religion.
 religious religiös, fromm, heilig; — journey Wallfahrt.
 to relinquish verlassen, aufgeben; einer Sache entsagen, Verzicht leisten auf etwas.
 rélique, siehe rélic.
 to relish mit Lust genießen, schmecken.
 to rely (upon und on) sich auf etwas verlassen.
 to remain bleiben, übrig sein.
 remainder Rest, übriger Teil.
 remains Überreste; Trümmer.
 to remand zurückschicken.
 to remark bemerken, beobachten.
 remarkable merkwürdig, bemerkenswert.
 to remember sich an etwas erinnern, einer Sache gedenken, etwas im Gedächtnis behalten.
 remembrance Erinnerung; to send one's remembrance grüßen lassen.
 to remind (of) erinnern an etwas.
 remiss nachlässig.
 remission Nachlassen, Erschlaffung.
 to remit nachlassen, vermindern.
 rémnant Überrest.
 remonstrance Vorstellung.
 to remonstrate jemand Gegenvorstellungen machen; vorstellen, jem. etwas zu Gemüte führen.
 remôte entfernt, entlegen.
 removal (ü) Entfernung.
 to remove (ü) wegschaffen, fortbringen, beseitigen; entfernen; sich begeben nach...
 to rend zerreißen; — the air with cries, die Luft durch Geschrei erschüttern.
 to render geben; — a service einen Dienst leisten; mit dem Adj. machen, wie im Franz. rendre, z. B. rendre heureux glücklich machen.
 to rendezvous an einem bestimmten Ort zusammenkommen.
 to renew erneuern.
 renewal Erneuerung.
 renown guter Ruf, Ruhm.
 renowned berühmt.
 rent Miete, Pachtzins.
 rent, Part. von to rend.
 to repair ausbessern; erneuern; vom latein. reparare.
 repair Ausbesserung; in good — in gutem Stande.
 to repair sich an einen Ort begeben; vom lat. parere erscheinen.

to repass wieder vorübergehen, =fahren.
 repast Mahlzeit.
 to repay ersehen; lohnen.
 to repeat wiederholen.
 repeatedly, Adv. zu wiederholten Malen.
 to repél zurücktreiben.
 repéntance Reue.
 répétition Wiederholung.
 repining Mißvergnügen, Unzufriedenheit.
 to replace wieder an die Stelle setzen; ersehen.
 reply Antwort.
 to reply erwidern, antworten.
 report Bericht.
 to report berichten, melden.
 reporter Berichterstatte.
 repose Ruhe.
 to repose ausruhen; ruhen; — one's confidence sein Vertrauen setzen auf...
 to represent darstellen, vorstellen.
 représentation (Darstellung) Abbildung.
 représentative Repräsentant, Vertreter.
 to reprove (ü) tadeln, schelten.
 to repulse zurücktreiben.
 reputation Ruf, Ansehen.
 to request ersuchen, bitten.
 request Bitte, Ansuchen; Aufforderung.
 to require verlangen; auffordern; erfordern.
 required gefordert, erforderlich.
 requisite erforderlich.
 to rescue befreien.
 reséarch Untersuchung.
 resémbance Ähnlichkeit, Ebenbild.
 to resemble gleichen, ähnlich sein.
 reséntment Rachsucht, Empfindlichkeit.
 to resérvé vorbehalten, zurückhalten.
 to reside residieren, wohnen.
 résidence Wohnung; Residenz, Hoflager.
 résident wohnhaft, ansässig.
 to resign entsagen, abtreten, überlassen, aufgeben, z. B. eine Hoffnung; niederlegen; verzichten auf etwas.
 resignation Ergebung.
 to resist widerstehen.
 résistance Widerstand.
 resistless unwiderstehlich.
 résolute entschlossen.
 résolution Entschluß, Entschlossenheit.
 résoudre Entschluß.
 to résoudre beschließen, bestimmen.
 résolved entschlossen.
 to resórt sich an einen Ort begeben.
 resort Zufluchtsort.
 to resound ertönen.
 resóurce Hilfsmittel, Geldmittel.
 respéct Hochachtung; Hinsicht, Beziehung.
 to respéct achten.
 respectability Achtbarkeit.

respectfully, Adv. ehrerbietig.
 respecting in betreff, hinsichtlich.
 to respire atmen.
 respléndent glänzend.
 responsable verantwortlich.
 rest Rast, Ruhe, Frieden; der übrige Teil, Rest, das übrige; to take one's rest ausruhen, schlafen.
 to rest rasten, ruhen, ausruhen; bleiben; transit. niedersetzen; zur Ruhe legen.
 to restore wiederherstellen, zurückgeben.
 to restrain zurückhalten, im Zaum halten.
 result Ergebnis, Folge.
 to resume wieder vornehmen, wieder anfangen.
 retail Kleinhandel, Detailhandel.
 to retain behalten, behaupten.
 to retake wieder nehmen; — possession of wieder Besitz nehmen von etwas.
 to retaliate (upon) Wiedervergeltung üben.
 rétinue Gefolge.
 to retire sich zurückziehen, sich weggeben.
 retired (zurückgezogen) still, einsam.
 retirement Zurückgezogenheit.
 retréat Rückzug, Zurückgezogenheit; Einsamkeit, stiller Aufenthaltsort.
 to retréat zurückgehen; sich zurückziehen.
 to retrieve wieder erlangen.
 return Rückkehr, Wiederkehr; Rückfall; Rückgabe; in — dafür, dagegen; in Erwiderung.
 to return zurückkommen, zurückkehren; erwidern, antworten; zurückgeben; — thanks seinen Dank abstellen.
 to reveal enthüllen, offenbaren.
 to revéngé rächen.
 revéngé Rache, Ahndung; to take — Rache nehmen, sich rächen.
 révérence Ehrfurcht, Verehrung.
 réverend ehrwürdig.
 to reverse umkehren.
 reverse (Rehrseite) Gegenteil.
 révery Träumerei.
 review Musterung, Revue.
 to revisit wieder besuchen.
 to revive wieder beleben; wieder aufleben.
 to revólt sich empören.
 reward Belohnung.
 to reward belohnen.
 rewoven, Part. v. to reweave von neuem weben.
 rib Rippe.
 ribbon und ribbon, Band, Streifen.
 rich reich, prächtig; üppig; the — die Reichen.
 Richard the lion-hearted Richard Löwenherz.

riches Reichthum (das franz. richesse); wird als Plural behandelt.
 richly-wooded walddreich.
 rick Heuhaufen.
 to rid, Imp. u. Part. rid (retten) befreien; to get — of eine Sache los werden.
 to ride reiten; schwanken; sich fortbewegen, sich bewegen; fahren auf Schiffen u. Wagen; — on weiter reiten; — out ausreiten; — post Kurier reiten.
 rider Reiter.
 ridge Rücken, Bergrücken.
 ridicule das Lächerliche; Spott.
 Riding (= Trithing) einer der drei Verwaltungsbzirkte der Grafschaft York.
 riding-coat Reitrock, Reiserock.
 right recht; richtig; in Ordnung; I am — ich habe recht; right about rechts um; ganz herum; right soon sehr bald; right honourable (Adelstitel) sehr ehrenwert; in right of von wegen, seitens.
 right Recht, Anspruch auf etwas.
 rightful rechtmäßig.
 rigid streng.
 rigorous streng.
 rigour und rigor Strenge, Härte.
 rim Rand, Einfassung.
 ring Ring, Kreis.
 to ring erschallen, läuten.
 ring-dove Ringeltaube.
 riot rauschende Lustbarkeit, Schwelgerei.
 ripe reif. [riesel.]
 ripple kleine, sich kräuselnde Welle; Ge-
 rise das Steigen, Zunehmen; to give — entstehen lassen, den Ursprung geben.
 to rise steigen, sich erheben, aufstehen, emporsteigen; the sun rises die Sonne geht auf.
 risen, Part. von to rise.
 rising steigend; a — ground ein steigendes Terrain.
 to risk wagen, aufs Spiel setzen.
 risk Gefahr.
 rite feierlicher Gebrauch.
 rival Nebenbuhler, Nebenbuhlerin; Gefährte.
 to rival wetteifern mit jem.
 rivalry Wetteifer.
 river Fluß; by the river-side am Flusse; river-system Flußsystem.
 to rivet nieten, befestigen.
 rivulet Bach, Flüsschen.
 road Straße; Weg; Reede.
 to roam schweifen, (unstet) umherschweifen.
 roar Brüllen, Geschrei; Brausen.
 to roar brüllen; brausen, rauschen.
 roaring brüllend, lärmend.
 to roast rösten, braten.

to rób berauben.
 robber Räuber.
 rōbe (langes) Kleid.
 to rōbe fleiden (schmücken).
 rōbin, auch robin redbreast, Rotkehlchen.
 robúst stark.
 róchet Chorhemd.
 to rock (erschüttern) wanken.
 rock Felsen.
 rócket Rackete.
 rócky felsig.
 rōde, Imperf. von to ride.
 rōe Reh.
 rōgue Landstreicher, Schurke.
 to rōll rollen, wälzen; (aus)walzen; sich tummeln; — back zurückwälzen; — on fortrollen.
 roll Rolle.
 roller Rolle, Walze.
 Rōman römisch; Römer.
 románce Roman, Dichtung.
 romántic romantisch.
 roof Dach.
 room Raum, Platz; Zimmer.
 root Wurzel.
 rōpe (Reif) Strick, Schnur.
 rōse Rose.
 rōse, Imperf. v. to rise.
 rose-bud Rosenknospe.
 rōsy rosig.
 to rót (verrotten) verwesen.
 róugh rauh, roh, unregelmäßig; ungestüm, stürmisch.
 round rund; ringsum; Runde, Rundgang.
 round um, herum, im Kreise herum, umher, in der Runde, ringsumher.
 to round (rüunden) umsegeln.
 to rouse wecken; aufregen, aufjagen.
 rout Verwirrung, unordentl. Flucht; to put to — auf's Haupt schlagen.
 to rout in Verwirrung bringen, zerstreuen, schlagen.
 routine (frz. Wort) Fertigkeit, Gewandtheit.
 to rōve schwärmen, herumschweifen.
 rōw Reihe; (z. B. von Häusern, so = Gasse in Paternoster-row).
 to rōw rudern.
 royal königlich.
 to rub reiben, scheuern, putzen, sich reiben.
 rúbbish Schutt.
 ruby Rubin.
 rúdder Ruder, Steuerruder.
 rüde roh, ungestüm.
 rüdeness Rauheit.
 rúdiments, Plur. die Anfangsgründe.
 rúffian Spitzbube.
 rúgged schroff, rauh.

to rüin zerstören, zu grunde richten.
 rüin Ruine, Trümmer, Untergang, Sturz, Verderben.
 to rüle herrschen, regieren; beherrschen.
 rüle Regel, Richtschnur; the four great rules of arithmetic die vier Species.
 rúmbing Gerumpel, Rollen.
 rúmour Gerücht; it is rúmoured es geht das Gerücht.
 to rún laufen, rennen, fließen; sich erstrecken; — about umherlaufen; — off fortlaufen; — wild verwildern.
 rúnner Renner, Läufer.
 rúning fließend.
 rúral ländlich.
 rúsh (niedersächsisch Rasch) Winse.
 to rúsh (rauschen) stürzen, fliegen, sich stürzen, sich drängen.
 rússet rotbraun.
 Rússia Rußland.
 Rússian russisch; Russe.
 rústic bäuerisch, ländlich; Bauer.
 to rústle rasseln, rauschen.
 rústle Rauschen.
 rústy rostig; versauert, ungeübt.
 rut Spur, Rinne.

S.

sàcred heilig, geweiht, ehrwürdig.
 sàcrifice Opfer.
 to sàcrifice opfern, aufopfern.
 sád traurig.
 sáddle Sattel.
 sáddlery Sattlerware.
 sàfe sicher (franz. sauf, vom latein. salvus).
 sàfely, Adv. wohlbehalten, glücklich, sicher, ohne Gefahr.
 sàsafety Sicherheit, Ort der Sicherheit; Rettung.
 sagácity Scharfsinn.
 sàge der Weise.
 said, Imperf. und Part. von to say.
 sail Segel, Schiff.
 to sail segeln.
 sàilor Seemann, Matrose.
 saint heilig; der Heilige; All Saints' day Allerheiligen.
 sàke Sache, Ursache; for the sake of . . . um, wegen; for your sake euretwillen.
 sàlamander Salamander, Erdmolech.
 sàle Verkauf; for — zum Verkauf.
 to sálly und — out einen Ausfall machen.
 sálly Ausfall.
 sálly-port Ausfallspforte.
 salt salzig, gesalzen.

sálmon (sprich sámmón), Lachs, Salm.
 salubrious gesund.
 to salute begrüßen; salutieren.
 same, the, der-, die-, dasselbe.
 sanctum Heiligtum.
 sand Sand; Plur. Sandwüste.
 sandy sandig.
 sang, Imperf. von to sing.
 sanguíne sanguinisch, hitzig.
 sank, Imperf. von to sink.
 Sáracen Sarazene; sarazenisch.
 sash Schiefenster.
 sat von to sit.
 satire Satire.
 satisfáction Genugthuung, Befriedigung,
 Freude.
 satisfáctory genugthuend, befriedigend.
 to sátisfy befriedigen, zufriedenstellen.
 saucy verwegen, feck, vorwichtig.
 sávage wild, der Wilde.
 to sàve retten; ersparen, bewahren, be-
 schützen, erhalten; sparen; erlösen, selig
 machen.
 sàve außer, ausgenommen.
 Sàviour Erlöser.
 saw, Imperf. von to see.
 saw Säge.
 to saw sägen.
 sawyer Holzsäger, Brettschneider.
 Saxon Sachse, sächsisch.
 to say sagen; he is said to be rich,
 man sagt, daß er reich ist, er soll reich
 sein (latein. dicitur).
 saying das Sagen; Ausspruch.
 scáffold Blutgerüst, Schafott.
 scále Maßstab.
 to scamper ausreißen, davonlaufen.
 scanty spärlich.
 scár steiler Fels.
 scárce kaum; Adj. selten.
 to scàre erschrecken.
 scàrf (Schärpe) Schleiertuch, Schleier.
 to scatter streuen, umherstreuen, zer-
 streuen; verbreiten.
 scène Bühne, Scene, Auftritt; Schau-
 platz.
 scénery Gemälde, Landschaft.
 scéntless geruchlos.
 sceptre und scepter Scepter.
 school Schule; — fellow Schulkamerad.
 school-map Schul-Landkarte.
 school-master Schullehrer.
 schoolroom Schulstube.
 science Wissenschaft, Kunst.
 scientific wissenschaftlich.
 to scóff at spotten über etwas.
 to scöld schelten, zanken.
 score Zahl v. zwanzig (Stiege).
 to scorn verschmähen.

scornfully verächtlich, höhnisch
 Scot Schotte.
 Scotch schottisch.
 Scotchman Schotte.
 Scōtia poet. für Scotland.
 Scotland Schottland.
 Scottish schottisch.
 scoundrel Schuft, Schurke.
 to scowl scheel sehen, mürrisch anblicken.
 scrámble Klettern.
 scrap Stüchchen.
 scràper Kratzeisen, Abtreter.
 to scratch kratzen, scharren.
 to screám kreischen, schreien.
 screw Schraube.
 scrúple Bedenkslichkeit.
 scúll Schädel.
 scúllery Spielbank, Waschbank.
 sèa See, Meer; to put to — unter
 Segel gehen.
 sèa-bird Seevogel.
 sèa-channel Seekanal.
 sèa-coast Seeküste.
 sèa-faring zur See fahrend; Seefahren.
 sèahorse Seepferd.
 sèal Siegel.
 to seal untersiegeln; — up versiegeln.
 sèa-level Seehöhe, Meeresspiegel.
 sèam Ader, Lager (Kohlen etc.).
 sèaman Seemann.
 sèa-mew Seemöve.
 sèa-port Seehafen.
 séarch das Nachsuchen; in — of um
 aufzusuchen.
 to séarch suchen, untersuchen.
 sèaside (Seeseite) Seeküste, Strand.
 sèason Jahreszeit, Zeit.
 sèa-weed Meergras.
 sèat Sitz, Wohnplatz, Landitz, Boden;
 Stuhl; — of honour Ehrenplatz.
 to sèat setzen; to — about anweisen,
 anstellen; to — one's self sich setzen;
 to be seated sitzen.
 sécond (der, die, das) zweite.
 sécond Sekunde.
 sècret geheim, verborgen; Geheimnis.
 sècretary Sekretär, (Geheim-) Schreiber,
 Schriftführer.
 to secrète verstecken, verbergen.
 to secúre sichern; verwahren, sich einer
 Sache versichern.
 secúry Sicherheit, Sorglosigkeit; Bürg-
 schaft.
 to sedúce verführen.
 to see (saw, seen) sehen, darauf sehen,
 Sorge tragen; — in hereingleiten,
 einziehen sehen.
 seed Saat, Samen.
 seeing das Sehen.

to seek (sought, sought) suchen; he seeks my life er trachtet mir nach dem Leben; — out aussuchen, suchen.

to seem scheinen, erscheinen.

seem to see Ansehen, Aussehen, Meinung.

to seize ergreifen, in Besitz nehmen, sich bemächtigen; — on und upon Hand anlegen.

séizin Besitzergreifung.

seldom, Adv. selten.

seléct ausermählt, auserlesen.

to seléct auswählen.

selfish selbstsüchtig, eigennützig.

self-possession Selbstbeherrschung.

self-preservation Selbsterhaltung.

to sell (sold, sold) verkaufen; sich verkaufen = verkauft werden; französ. se vendre.

to send senden, schicken; — back zurückschicken; to send for nach etwas (jem.) schicken, kommen lassen, holen lassen; — in hereinschicken, herbeisenden.

sensation Empfindung.

sense Sinn; Verstand; Gefühl, Empfindung.

sensible bemerkbar, fühlbar; verständig; to be — fühlen, erkennen.

sensitive empfindlich.

sent, Imperf. und Part. von to send.

sentence Urteil.

séntiment Gefühl, Empfindung; Gedanke; Trinkspruch; to give a — einen Trinkspruch (Toast) ausbringen.

séntinel Schildwache.

séntry und séntinel, Schildwache; franz. la sentinelle.

séparate getrennt, abgesondert, besondere(r).

to séparate trennen.

séparately, Adv. getrennt, besonders.

serène heiter, klar, rein.

serénity Heiterkeit.

sérgeant Sergeant, Feldwebel.

séries Reihe.

séríous ernsthaft, ernst.

sérmon Predigt.

sérvant Diener, Knecht, Dienerin, Magd.

to serve dienen; bedienen; — up und in Speisen auftragen.

sérvice Dienst; Gottesdienst.

sérvile (knechtisch) niedrig.

sérving-man Diener.

to set setzen, stellen, legen, versetzen; the sun sets die Sonne geht unter; — a person about a thing jem. etwas vornehmen lassen; to — before vorsetzen (Speise); to — (down) festsetzen, bestimmen; to — off fortgehen, abmarschieren, sich aufmachen; fort-schicken; hervorheben, schmecken; to —

out abreißen; to — up setzen (Druck-schrift); — up a statue eine Statue errichten, aufstellen; — fire to a house ein Haus in Brand stecken; — a standard eine Fahne aufpflanzen; — to work sich an die Arbeit machen.

set Satz; Reihe; Gruppe; a — of rooms eine Anzahl Räume.

to settle festsetzen, setzen; sich setzen, sich niederlassen.

settled means festes Einkommen.

séven sieben; séventeen siebzehn.

to séver trennen, scheiden.

séveral verschiedene, mehrere, einige.

severe streng, ernsthaft; heftig.

sevérité Strenge.

sex Geschlecht.

to shade umschatten.

shade Schatten.

shádw Schatten.

shagreen narbiges Leder, Chagrinleder.

to sháke erschüttern; schütteln; zittern.

sháke Schütteln, Stoß, Ruck.

sháky zitterig, unsicher.

shállow schwach, einfältig.

shállowness Geichtigkeit.

shám unecht, falsch, scheinbar.

sháme Schande, Scham.

shámrock Kleeblatt.

shápe Gestalt.

to sháre teilen; Teil haben.

sháre Anteil; to bear a — Anteil haben.

shárp scharf, streng, heftig; munter; scharfsinnig, sehr aufmerksam.

to shárpén schärfen.

shárp-set sehr hungrig.

shárpér Betrüger, Gauner.

to shatter zerstreuen, zerschmettern.

shawl Shawl.

shéaf Garbe, Bündel.

to shéar scheren.

shéar Schere.

to shéath und shéathe in die Scheide (sheath) stecken.

to shed (schütten) vergießen.

shed Fülle; Strecke, Fläche.

shed Hütte.

sheep Schaf, Schafe.

sheet Bettuch, Segel; Fläche; Bogen (Papier).

shelf Brett, Bücherbrett.

shell Schale.

shelter Schutz, Obdach.

to shelter schützen, schirmen.

shelves, Plur. v. shelf.

shépherd Schäfer, Hirt.

shépherdess Schäferin.

shériff Grasschaftsrichter.

to shew und to shôw zeigen.

to shield (von shield Schild) beschirmen, beschützen.
 shield Schild.
 to shift verändern, sich verändern; sich drehen, umschlagen (Wind); den Platz wechseln, wandern.
 shilling ein engl. Schilling, deren 20 auf ein Pfund Sterling gehen (1 Rm.; 50 fr. österr. Währg.).
 shinbone Schienbein.
 to shine scheinen, leuchten, glänzen.
 ship Schiff.
 shipping Schiffsgut; Schiffe.
 shire Grafschaft, Provinz.
 shirt (Schurz) Hemd.
 to shiver zittern, schauern.
 shock Stoß.
 to shock Anstoß geben; to be shocked erschüttert werden, Widerwillen empfinden.
 shocking widrig.
 shoddy Schoddy, geringer Wollstoff.
 shoe Schuh; Hufeisen.
 shoe-black Stiefelpuher.
 shōne, Imperf. von to shine.
 shook, Imperf. von to shake.
 shoot Schuß, Schößling.
 to shoot schießen, sich schnell fortbewegen, sich schnell drängen; up — aufschießen.
 shop (Schuppen) Laden, Kaufladen; Werkstatt, Werkstelle; Bude; — keeper Krämer; — people die Verkäufer, Kaufleute.
 shōpman Verkäufer.
 shore Ufer, Gestade, Rüste.
 shōrt kurz; in — kurz, mit einem Worte.
 short-hand notes kurze Berichte, Auszüge.
 shōrt-sighted kurzsichtig.
 shōt von to shoot.
 shot Schuß.
 shōulder Schulter.
 shout Geschrei; Gejauchze.
 to shout laut schreien, frohlocken, jauchzen.
 to shōve schieben.
 to shōw zeigen; erzeigen, erweisen.
 shōw (Schau) Schaustellung, Schauspiel; Gepränge, Scheinbild.
 to shower schütteln, herabstreuen.
 shower Guß, Regen; Schauer; fig. Fülle, Überfluß.
 show-place Ausstellungsplatz, Museum.
 shōwy glänzend.
 shred Fetzen, Lappen.
 to shriek schreien.
 shriek lautes Geschrei.
 shrill gellend.
 to shrink (imp. shrunk, bistw. noch shrank; p. p. shrunk) erbeben; zurückweichen, zurückschrecken.
 shroud Grabtuch, Leichentuch.

shrub Strauch, Staude.
 shrunk, Imp. und Part. von to shrink.
 to shudder schauern.
 to shut schließen, verschließen; — up einschließen, zuschließen.
 shutter Laden, Fensterladen.
 shuttle Weberschiff.
 sick (siech) krank; to fall — krank werden; the sick die Kranken.
 sick-bed Krankenbett.
 sickle Sichel.
 sickness Krankheit; (of heart) Weh.
 side Seite; Abhang; side by side nebeneinander; by the sea-side am Meere.
 sideway Fußweg, Bürgersteig.
 sideways seitwärts.
 siege Belagerung; to lay — to a castle ein Schloß belagern; to raise a — eine Belagerung aufheben.
 sierra (spanisches Wort) Gebirge.
 sigh Seufzer.
 to sigh seufzen; säuseln.
 sight (Sicht) Gesicht, Angesicht; Anblick, Schauspiel; Erscheinung; to have in — im Angesichte haben, im Auge haben; out of — aus den Augen.
 sign Zeichen.
 to sign unterzeichnen.
 signal Zeichen, Signal.
 signification Bedeutung.
 silk Seide; seiden.
 silence Schweigen, Stille.
 to silence zum Schweigen bringen, beschwichtigen.
 silent schweigend, still.
 silver Silber; silbern; — gilt silbervergoldet.
 silvery silberig; silberhell.
 similar ähnlich, gleich, gleichartig.
 simple einfach.
 sin Sünde; for your sins zur Strafe eurer Sünden.
 since seit, seitdem; seitdem daß, da, weil; half an hour since vor einer halben Stunde.
 sincere aufrichtig.
 sinew Sehne.
 to sing (sang, sung) singen, besingen; — to jem. etwas vorsingen.
 singing Singen, Gesang.
 single einzig, einzeln; — combat Einzelkampf, Zweikampf.
 singular seltsam, sonderbar.
 to sink sinken (Imp. sank und sunk).
 sip Schlückchen.
 Sir Herr 1) (Anrede für jedermann) mein Herr; 2) Titelvort der Ritter und Baronets in England, z. B. Sir Walter Scott.

sire (poet.) Vater; Sire (Anredetitel für Könige und Kaiser).
 sister Schwester.
 to sit (sat) sitzen, eine Sitzung halten; tagen; — down sich setzen, sich nieder-
 setzen; — up dafitzen, warten.
 site Platz, Stelle, Lage.
 situated gelegen, liegend.
 situation Lage; Stellung.
 six sechs; sixty sechzig.
 sixpence sechs Pence, $\frac{1}{2}$ Schilling = 50 Pf.; 25 fr. österr. Währg.
 size Größe, Gestalt.
 to skâte Schlittschuh laufen.
 skilful geschickt.
 skill Geschicklichkeit.
 to skim leicht dahinstreichen.
 skin Haut, Fell.
 skirmish Scharmützel, Gefecht.
 skirt Saum.
 to skulk und sculk sich verborgen halten.
 skull und scull Schädel.
 sky Himmel.
 slab Platte.
 slág Schlacke.
 slain erschlagen, von to slay.
 slate Schiefer; Schiefertafel.
 to slaughter schlachten, morden.
 slaughter Blutvergießen.
 slave Sklave; — trade Sklavenhandel.
 to slay erschlagen, töten; erlegen; (Imperf. slew, Part. slain).
 slédge Schlitten.
 sleep Schlaf.
 to sleep schlafen; — on weiter schlafen.
 sleeping apartment Schlafzimmer.
 sleepy schläfrig.
 sleet Schlossen, Graupeln; Schnee mit Regen.
 slender schlank.
 slept, Imperf. und Part. von to sleep.
 slew, Imperf. von to slay.
 slice Schnitte.
 to slide gleiten, schleifen (auf dem Eise).
 slightly, Adv. (schlicht, schlecht) schwach, unbedeutend.
 slimy schlammig.
 sling (Schlinge) Binde.
 to sling werfen, schleudern; ziehen.
 slip Streifen.
 to slip (ent)schlüpfen, gleiten.
 slöpe Abhang.
 to slöpe abhangen, sich senken.
 to slough vom gesunden Fleisch ablösen, abschwären.
 slöw langsam.
 slumber Schlummer.
 slung, Imperf. u. Part. v. to sling.
 sly schlau, verschlagen.

smack Patsch, Klaps.
 small klein, gering; — beer schwaches, dünnes Bier.
 smell Geruch.
 to smell riechen; duften.
 to smelt schmelzen.
 smelter Schmelzer.
 smelting das Schmelzen; Schmelzerei.
 smile Lächeln.
 to smile lächeln.
 to smite (schmeißen) schlagen.
 smith Schmied.
 smithy Schmiede.
 smitten, Part. von to smite.
 smöke Rauch.
 smokeless ohne Rauch.
 smöky rauchig, voll Rauch.
 smooth glatt.
 to smooth glätten, weich machen; — down glatt streichen.
 to smóther ersticken, unterdrücken.
 to snarl knurren.
 to snatch haschen; — up schnell wegnehmen.
 to snore schnarchen; a snoring breeze ein pfeifender Wind.
 to snört schnauben.
 snout Schnauze.
 snöw Schnee; snow-ball Schneeball.
 snöw-clad schneebedeckt.
 snöwdrop Schneeglöckchen.
 snöwflake Schneeflocke.
 snöwy schneeweiß.
 snúff Schnupftabak.
 so so, auf diese Weise.
 to soar sich aufschwingen, hoch fliegen.
 sob Schluchzen; to — schluchzen.
 söber nüchtern; besonnen, bedächtig.
 society Gesellschaft.
 sód Rasen, Erdscholle (niederländisch Sode).
 soft sanft, mild, weich.
 to soften mildern; sanft machen; erweicht werden.
 soil Boden, Land.
 soirée (frz. Wort) Abendgesellschaft.
 to sojourn verweilen, weilen, sich irgendwo aufhalten.
 to sólace trösten.
 söld, Imperf. und Part. von to sell.
 söldier Soldat.
 söldiery Kriegsvolk.
 söle einzig, alleinig.
 söle Sohle, Fußsohle.
 sólemn feierlich.
 solémnity Feierlichkeit.
 to solícit bitten, erbitten.
 solícitude Sorge, Besorgnis.
 sólid fest, stark.

solitary einsam.
 solitude Einsamkeit; Einöde.
 to solve lösen.
 some irgend ein, einiges, einige; — one
 jemand.
 somebody jemand.
 something etwas.
 sometimes zuweilen.
 somewhat etwas, ein wenig.
 somnolency Schläfrigkeit, Schlassucht.
 son Sohn; son-in-law Schwiegersohn.
 sonata Sonate.
 song Gesang, Lied.
 soon schnell, bald, früh; as soon as
 sobald als.
 soot Ruß (niederländisch Sott).
 to soothe und sooth besänftigen, mil-
 dern, schmeicheln, befriedigen.
 sorceress Zauberin, Hexe; franz. sorcière.
 sorcery Zauberei, Hexerei; franz. sor-
 cellerie.
 sore wunde Stelle, Schaden.
 sorely schmerzlich.
 sorrow Sorge, Kummer, Schmerz.
 sorrowful traurig.
 sorry betrübt; I am — es thut mir leid.
 sort Art.
 sortie (franz. Wort) Ausfall der Be-
 lagerten.
 sought, (Imp. und Part.) von to seek,
 suchen.
 soul Seele.
 to sound tönen, erschallen, knallen.
 sound Ton, Laut, Schall, Klang.
 soundly gesund; tüchtig; to sleep —
 fest schlafen.
 sour sauer; to turn — sauer werden.
 source Quelle.
 to souse überschütten.
 south Süden; südlich, Süd-; — eastern
 südöstlich.
 southerly südlich.
 southernmost am meisten südlich.
 southern südlich.
 southward(s) südwärts.
 south-west Südwest.
 souvenir (frz. Wort) Andenken.
 sovereign Oberherr, Landesherr, König;
 Adj. der höchste; the — pontiff der
 Papst.
 to sow säen, ausstreuen.
 space Raum, Platz; Zeitraum, Frist.
 spacious geräumig.
 spade Spaten.
 Spain Spanien.
 spake alte Form für spoke.
 to span überspannen.
 spangle Flitter.
 Spaniard Spanier.

Spanish spanisch.
 spare (sparsam), mager, unansehnlich;
 — time übrige Zeit, Muße.
 to spare sparen, schonen; entbehren; I
 have not much time to — ich habe
 nicht viel Zeit übrig.
 sparingly, Adv. spärlich, sparsam.
 to sparkle glänzen, funkeln; perlen.
 spark Funke.
 sparkling glänzend, funkelnd.
 sparrow Sperling.
 sparrow-hawk Bogelfalk, Sperber.
 to spatter spucken, ausspeien.
 to speak sprechen, reden.
 spear Speer, Speiß.
 to spear mit dem Speer durchbohren,
 speißen.
 spécial besonderer.
 specimen Probe, Exemplar.
 spectacle Schauspiel, Anblick.
 spectacles (Pluralform) Brille.
 spectator Zuschauer.
 speculative forschend, nachdenkend.
 speech Rede, Sprechen; to make a —
 eine Rede halten.
 sped, Imperf. u. Part. v. to speed.
 to speed eilen.
 speed Eile, Schnelligkeit.
 speedy schnell.
 to spend zubringen (Zeit), verleben;
 ausgeben, aufwenden; verschwenden.
 spent, Imperf. u. Part. v. to spend.
 sphere Kreis, Bereich; Luftgebiet.
 spider Spinne.
 to spin spinnen; — a top einen Kreisel
 treiben.
 spine Rückgrat.
 spinning Spinnen, Gespinnst.
 spinning work Spinnerei.
 spiral schneckenförmig.
 spire Turm, Kirchturm.
 spirit Geist, Seele; Mut, Eifer; spirits
 (Plur.) Lebensgeister; Seelenstimmung;
 to keep up spirits und to give
 spirits aufmuntern.
 spirited mutig.
 in spite of trotz.
 spiteful ingrimmig.
 splendid glänzend, großartig.
 splendour Glanz.
 splinter Splitter.
 to split spalten, bersten.
 spoil Beute.
 spoke Speiche.
 spontaneously, Adv. freiwillig.
 spoon Löffel.
 sport Scherz, Spiel, Belustigung, Jagd-
 vergnügen; Verfahren.
 to sport spielen.

sportively lustig.
 sportsman Jäger.
 spot Fleck, Stelle; on (upon) the —
 auf der Stelle, sogleich.
 spouse Gattin.
 spout Ausguß (einer Kanne u.).
 sprang, Imperf. von to spring.
 spray Schaum der See.
 to spréad ausbreiten; sich verbreiten.
 spréad Ausbreitung.
 to spring springen; entspringen, her-
 stammen; to — out herauspringen;
 to — up aufspringen, aufsprühen,
 entstehen; sprengen; — a mine eine
 Mine sprengen.
 spring Frühling; Quelle; Feder, Spring-
 feder.
 springlet (kleine) Quelle.
 spring-time Frühlingszeit.
 sprung, Part. von to spring.
 spun, Imperf. u. Part. v. to spin.
 spur Sporn.
 spy Spion.
 squadron Geschwader, Heerhaufen,
 Schwadron.
 to squander verschwenden.
 square Viereck; freier Platz in der Stadt.
 square mile Quadratmeile.
 squaw bei einigen Stämmen der amerik.
 Indianer: Frau, Weib.
 to squeeze pressen, quetschen.
 squire, siehe esquire (Schildknappe)
 Squire; the young squire der Junfer.
 squirrel Eichhörnchen.
 to stab stechen, erstechen.
 to stack aufschichten, aufstapeln.
 stage Bühne, Stufe, Auftritt; Gerüst;
 Station; Wegstrecke; Reiseabschnitt.
 to stágger (wanken) zum Wanken bringen.
 stáin Flecken, Makel.
 to stáin beflecken, färben.
 stair Stufe, Treppentritt; Plur. Treppe;
 down stairs die Treppe herab.
 stáircase Treppenhaus.
 stáke Pfahl.
 stalk Stiel, Stengel, (Getreide-)Halm.
 to stalk einherschreiten.
 to stánoch stillen (Blut).
 stánoch, siehe staunch.
 to stand, Imperf. stood, stehen; stehen
 bleiben; — out hervorragen; absteuern;
 ausgehen von (to project); aushalten,
 standhaft bleiben.
 stand Gerüst für Zuschauer.
 stándard Standarte, Fahne.
 standard bleibend, mustergültig.
 standing Stellung, bewährter Ruf.
 standpoint Standpunkt.
 staple Hauptprodukt.

staple regelmäßig u. massenhaft hervor-
 gebracht.
 stár Stern.
 stárboard Steuerbord (rechte Schiffseite).
 stárboard-bow Steuerbordsbug.
 to stáre starren, starr sehen.
 stárlight Sternenschein.
 stárry sternartig, funkelnd.
 to stárt (up) sich plötzlich erheben; flüchtig
 werden; scheu werden (Pferd); — from
 (von etw.) ausgehen; abfahren, auf-
 brechen; abspringen.
 to stárve verhungern; aushungern, ver-
 hungern lassen; (auch — out)
 státe Staat; Stand, Zustand; Pomp;
 in — feierlich.
 to státe festsetzen; angeben.
 státely stattlich, herrlich.
 státe coach Staatswagen, Prunkwagen.
 státesman Staatsmann.
 to státion aufstellen, postieren.
 státion Station, Ruhestelle, Wohnplatz;
 Stellung; Lebensverhältnis.
 státionary feststehend.
 státue Bildsäule, Standbild.
 stáunch, gewöhnlich stanch, standhaft,
 sicher, fest, unaufhaltsam; a stanch
 hound ein guter Spürhund.
 to stáunch u. to stanch stillen, hemmen.
 to stay bleiben, verweilen; aufhalten,
 hemmen; — behind zurückbleiben; —
 out ausbleiben.
 stéad Stelle, Platz.
 stéadily, Adv. stetig, beharrlich.
 stéadfastly, Adv. fest, standhaft.
 stéady stetig, beharrlich.
 to stéal stehlen; to — upon sich heran-
 schleichen.
 stéalth Diebstahl; by — heimlich, ver-
 stohlerweise.
 stéam Dampf.
 to stéam dampfen.
 stéamboat Dampfsboot.
 stéam-engine Dampfmaschine.
 stéamship Dampfschiff.
 steed Roß, Schlachtroß.
 steel Stahl; — pen Stahlfeder.
 steeled (gestählt) verhärtet.
 steep steil, abschüssig.
 steeple Turm, Kirchturm.
 stem Stamm, Stiel, Stengel.
 to stem (st em men) hemmen, sich wider-
 setzen, entgegenarbeiten, segeln wider
 (z. B. den Strom).
 step Schritt, Tritt; to take a —
 einen Schritt thun, eine Maßregel er-
 greifen.
 to step schreiten, treten, gehen.
 stéril unfruchtbar.

sterling Sterling (engl. Geldberechnung).
 stern ernst, hart.
 steward Proviantmeister, Haushofmeister, Küchenmeister.
 stick Stod.
 to stick stecken.
 stiff steif, strenge.
 to still stillen, beschwichtigen.
 still still, ruhig.
 still stets, immer noch; dennoch, jedoch;
 still more noch mehr.
 stillness Stille.
 to stimulate reizen, antreiben.
 stir Getümmel, Geräusch.
 to stir (up) auflören, reizen, zerren;
 sich regen.
 stirrup Steigbügel.
 stock (Stod) Stamm, Geschlecht; Vorrat; lederne Halsbinde der Soldaten.
 stocking Strumpf.
 stock-raising Viehzucht.
 stole, Imperf. von to steal.
 stomach Magen.
 stomacher Brusttuch, Brustlaß.
 stone Stein.
 stone-quarrying Steinbrechen.
 stony steinig.
 stood, Imperf. von to stand.
 to stoop (down) sich bücken, sich niederlassen.
 to stop still stehen, stehen bleiben; einhalten, aufhalten, Einhalt thun, anhalten; bleiben.
 stoppage Einhalt, Stillstand.
 store Vorrat; Lagerplatz, Lagerhaus; Schatz.
 to store up aufspeichern.
 storm Sturm, Ungewitter; Erstürmung eines Ortes.
 stormy stürmisch.
 story Stodwerk.
 story Geschichte, Erzählung.
 story-book Geschichtenbuch.
 stout stämmig, dick, stark, tapfer; hartnäckig.
 stout-hearted mutig, beherzt.
 straight gerade.
 strain Ton, Weise, Lied; Gang; Anstrengung, Überreizung.
 strait u. straits Enge, Meerenge, Paß.
 Straits Settlements Niederlassungen an der Straße v. Malakka.
 strand Strand.
 strange fremd, seltsam, wunderbar.
 stranger Fremde(r), Fremdling.
 to strangle erdrosseln, erwürgen.
 to strap mit einem Riemen befestigen, binden.
 stratagem Kriegslist, List.
 strath Thal, Niederung.

straw Stroh.
 to stray irren, herumschweifen.
 stream Strom, Wasserlauf.
 to stream strömen.
 street Straße.
 strength Kraft, Stärke.
 to strengthen stärken, befestigen.
 strenuous rüstig, eifrig, tüchtig.
 to stretch ausstrecken, spannen, ausspannen; sich erstrecken, sich ausdehnen.
 striate u. striated gefurcht, gefehlt.
 strict strenge, genau.
 to stride schreiten.
 strife Streit, Kampf.
 to strike schlagen (auch von der Uhr), treffen; überraschen, rühren, in Erstaunen versetzen; werfen, schmettern; — off abschlagen, abhauen; — up aufspielen, spielen, musizieren.
 striking auffallend.
 striking das Schlagen.
 string Schnur, Band; Sehne; Saite.
 to strip abstreifen, entkleiden; berauben, plündern; to — off abstreifen.
 to strive (streben) kämpfen.
 stroke Streich, Hieb, Schlag.
 strong stark; Adv. strongly nachdrücklich, dringend.
 struck, Imperf. und Part. von to strike; struck with betroffen, bewegt v. etwas.
 structure Bau, Gebäude.
 struggle Kampf.
 to struggle kämpfen.
 to stud (with) besetzen, ausstatten (mit).
 study Studium; Studierstube.
 to study studieren.
 stuff Stoff, Zeug; auch im verächtlichen Sinne, wie unser deutsches: Zeug, Plunder, Bettel.
 to stumble straucheln, stolpern.
 to stupefy betäuben, abstumpfen.
 stupendous erstaunlich.
 stupidity Dummheit.
 stupor Betäubung.
 sturdy stark, derb, herzhast.
 style Stil, Art; Benennung, Titel.
 to style nennen.
 subaqueous unter dem Wasser befindlich.
 to subdue unterwerfen, bezwingen.
 subject unterthan, unterworfen; Gegenstand, Sache; Unterthan.
 to subjugate unterjochen.
 sublime erhaben.
 sublimity Erhabenheit.
 submission Unterwerfung; to make — sich unterwerfen.
 to submit unterwerfen; sich unterwerfen, sich in etwas ergeben; — one's self sich unterwerfen.

subscription Subskription; to raise a —
 eine Subskription veranstalten.
 to subside sich legen, nachlassen.
 subsidiary beihilflich; untergeordnet.
 substance Masse; Vermögen.
 subterraneous unterirdisch.
 subtilty List, Schlaueit.
 subtraction Subtraktion, Abziehung.
 suburb Vorstadt.
 to succeed folgen, nachfolgen; Glück,
 Erfolg haben; gelingen, glücken.
 succès glücklicher Erfolg, Glück.
 successful glücklich (erfolgreich).
 successive aufeinanderfolgend.
 succession (Folge) Reihe.
 successor Nachfolger.
 such solch, ein solcher; such as alle
 diejenigen, welche.
 sudden plötzlich; on a — plötzlich (Adv.)
 to suffer leiden, erdulden, ertragen.
 suffering Leiden.
 sufficient hinreichend, genügend.
 sugar Zucker.
 sugar-cane Zuckerrohr.
 to suggest eingeben, an die Hand geben.
 suggestion Eingebung.
 suit Reihe, Folge; — of clothes ein
 vollständiger Anzug.
 to suit passen, sich passen, genehm sein.
 suitable passend, angemessen.
 suitor Bittsteller, Rechtsuchender.
 sullen düster; tückisch, feindselig.
 sulphureous schwefelig.
 sultan Sultan.
 sultry schwül.
 sum Summe; to do sums Rechenauf-
 gaben machen.
 to sum (up) zusammenrechnen; umfassen.
 summary summarische Übersicht, Auszug.
 summer Sommer.
 summerset Lustsprung, Purzelbaum.
 summit Gipfel.
 to summon (frz. sommer) vorfordern,
 zu sich bescheiden, auffordern; — away
 zum Weggehen auffordern, abrufen.
 summons Aufforderung; Pluralform,
 jedoch als Singular gebraucht.
 sumptuous kostbar, prächtig.
 sun Sonne.
 sunbeam Sonnenstrahl.
 Sunday Sonntag.
 sun-gilt von der Sonne vergoldet.
 sung, Imperf. und Part. von to sing.
 sunk, Imperf. und Part. von to sink.
 sunlight Sonnenlicht.
 sunny sonnig.
 sunrise Sonnenaufgang.
 sunset Sonnenuntergang.
 sunshine Sonnenschein.

to sup zu Abend essen.
 superb prächtig.
 supérieur höher, überlegen (to), besser
 als . . ., vorzüglich; — lord Oberherr,
 Lehensherr.
 supérieur der Obere, Vorgesetzte.
 superiority Überlegenheit.
 supernatural übernatürlich.
 superstition Aberglaube.
 superstitious abergläubisch.
 supper Abendessen.
 supply Lieferung; Hilfe, Verstärkung;
 Vorrat; Versorgung.
 to supply liefern; ersetzen; — with ver-
 sehen mit . . .
 to support unterstützen, aufrecht halten;
 ertragen, aushalten; erhalten, ernähren.
 support Unterstützung.
 to suppose vermuten, glauben, voraus-
 setzen, annehmen.
 supposed (vorausgesetzt) gesetzt, daß, an-
 genommen, daß.
 supposition Voraussetzung, Vermutung.
 supremacy Oberherrschaft.
 supremely, Adv. höchst, im höchsten Grade.
 sure sicher, gewiß; to be sure wahr-
 haftig! freilich; to make — of sich
 einer Sache vergewissern.
 surface Oberfläche.
 surgeon (franz. chirurgien) Wundarzt.
 to surmount besiegen.
 to surpass übertreffen.
 surplus Überschuß; — capital über-
 schüssiges Kapital.
 surprise Überraschung, Verwunderung.
 to surprise überraschen, in Erstaunen
 setzen.
 surprising überraschend, erstaunlich.
 to surrender übergeben; sich ergeben.
 to surround umgeben.
 survey Besichtigung; to make a —
 einer Prüfung unterziehen, untersuchen.
 to survey überblicken, betrachten, be-
 sichtigen; — the ground das Terrain
 aufnehmen, vermessen.
 survivor der Überlebende.
 to suspect argwöhnen, besorgen, vermuten.
 to suspend aufhängen.
 suspense (Aufschub, Ungewißheit); in —
 in Ungewißheit.
 suspicion Verdacht.
 to sustain stützen; erleiden, aushalten.
 sustenance (Stütze) Nahrung, Lebens-
 mittel.
 swallow Schwalbe.
 to swallow und to swallow up, ver-
 schlucken, verschlingen.
 swan Schwan.
 sword (Schwarte) Rasen.

to swarm schwärmen, wimmeln von
 . . . , voll sein von . . .
 to swathe einhüllen.
 sway Herrschaft, Übergewicht.
 to sway schwingen.
 to swear (swore, sworn) schwören;
 fluchen; — on und upon bei einer
 Sache schwören; — at auf jemanden
 (los-)schwören, ihn ausschelten.
 to sweat schwitzen.
 sweat Schweiß.
 Swedish schwedisch. [erstrecken.
 to sweep auskehren, fegen; streifen, sich
 sweet süß; lieblich, hübsch.
 sweet-meat Zuckerwerk.
 swell Anschwellen, Steigen, Brandung.
 to swell (swelled, swollen) schwellen;
 schwellen machen; — out into . . .
 sich vergrößern zu . . .
 swept von to sweep.
 swift schnell.
 swiftness Schnelligkeit.
 to swim schwimmen.
 swine Schwein, Schweine.
 to swing schwingen; — one's self sich
 schwingen.
 Swiss schweizerisch.
 Switzerland Schweiz.
 swollen, Part. von to swell.
 sword Schwert; to put to the — nieder-
 hauen.
 swore, Imperf. von to swear.
 sycophant Schmeichler.
 to sympathize mitfühlen, gleicher Stim-
 mung sein.
 sympathy Mitgefühl.
 system System, Gebäude, Inbegriff.

T.

table Tafel, Tisch.
 table-glass Tafelglasware.
 table-land hochliegendes flaches Land.
 tablet Tafel.
 Tagus der Tago.
 tail Schwanz, Schweif.
 tailor Schneider.
 to take nehmen, einnehmen, erobern,
 ergreifen, gefangen nehmen; — place
 stattfinden; — pleasure Vergnügen
 finden; — a glass of wine ein Glas
 Wein trinken; — a journey eine
 Reise machen; — a walk einen Spa-
 ziergang machen; — off abnehmen;
 einnehmen; in Anspruch nehmen; — up
 einnehmen (Raum); it will take an
 hour es wird eine Stunde erfordern;
 he took to his bed er legte sich zu
 Bett; to be taken ill krank werden.

tale Erzählung, Geschichte, Märchen.
 talent Talent; Pfund.
 talk Gespräch.
 to talk reden, sprechen; — up beschwätzen.
 tall lang, groß, hoch, schlank.
 tame zahm; matt, schlaff.
 to tame zähmen.
 to tangle verwickeln, verstricken.
 tape Band.
 taper Wachskerze, Kerze.
 tapir Tapir, Wasserschwein.
 tartan jacket buntgewürfelte woll. Jacke.
 task Werk, Arbeit; franz. la tâche.
 to taste kosten, schmecken.
 taste Geschmack; out of — geschmacklos.
 taught, Imperf. und Part von to teach.
 to tax somebody with — einem etwas
 zum Vorwurf machen.
 tavern Wirtshaus.
 tea Thee; tea-chest Theekiste; — leaves
 Theeblätter; — plant Theepflanze,
 Theestrauch; — shrub Theestrauch.
 tea-kettle Theekessel.
 to teach lehren, unterrichten.
 teacher Lehrer.
 to tear reißen, zerreißen.
 tear (Zähre) Thräne.
 tear-drop (Thrämentropfen) Thräne.
 tearful thränenvoll.
 tedious langweilig.
 to teem wimmeln, in Menge vorhanden
 sein, schwellen.
 teeming rasch anwachsend.
 teeth siehe tooth.
 telegraph Telegraph; to — telegraphieren.
 telescope Fernrohr.
 to tell sagen, erzählen, berichten; er-
 kennen; we are told uns wird erzählt;
 — on beeinträchtigen, schädigen.
 temper Gemüthsart, Temperament.
 temperance Mäßigkeit.
 tempest Sturm.
 temple Schläfe.
 temporal zeitlich, weltlich.
 temporary nur für eine gewisse Zeit
 bestimmt, vorübergehend, einstweilig.
 to tempt versuchen, reizen.
 temptation Versuchung.
 ten zehn.
 tenant Pächter, Lehnsmann.
 to tend warten; — the cattle das Vieh
 hüten.
 tender zart; zärtlich.
 tenderness Zärtlichkeit, Zartheit, Sorgfalt.
 tent Zelt.
 term Ausdruck; Benennung, Bestim-
 mung; to offer terms Bedingungen
 anbieten.
 to term nennen.

to terminate beendigen.
 terrasse Terrasse, Erderhöhung.
 terrible schrecklich.
 terrier u. terrier dog Dachshund.
 to terrify schrecken, erschrecken.
 terror Schrecken; Schrecknis.
 to test prüfen.
 testament Testament, letzter Wille.
 testimonial Zeugnis.
 testimony Zeugnis, Beweis.
 textiles Webstoffe.
 Thámes Themse.
 than als (bei Vergleichen); older
 than I älter als ich, älter denn ich.
 Thane Than, Landvogt, Statthalter.
 Thánedom Thanei, Statthaltertschaft.
 to thank danken.
 thank Dank; to give thanks dan-
 ken; to return thanks danken, seinen
 Dank abstaten.
 thankful dankbar.
 that daß, damit, auf daß.
 to thatch mit Stroh decken.
 thatch 1) Stroh zum Decken der Dächer;
 2) Strohdach.
 the . . . the, je . . . desto; the sooner
 the better je schneller, desto besser.
 théâtre Theater.
 then dann, alsdann, damals, denn.
 thence von dort, von da.
 theológical theologisch.
 there da, dort; there is, there are
 es ist, es sind, es ist da, es sind da,
 es gibt (franz. il y a).
 thereby dadurch.
 therefore deshalb, darum.
 thereupón darauf, deswegen.
 thick dick, dicht.
 thick Didicht; in the — of the battle
 im dichten Kampfe.
 thicket Didicht.
 thickness Dicke.
 thievish diebisch.
 thigh Schenkel.
 thin dünn, mager; schwach; spärlich.
 thing Ding, Sache.
 to think denken; an etwas denken (of)
 glauben.
 third Drittel; dritte, dritter.
 thirst Durst.
 to thirst dürsten.
 thirsty durstig.
 thirty dreißig; — first einunddreißigste.
 thither dorthin.
 thorn Dorn.
 thóroughfare Durchfahrt; breite, ver-
 kehrreiche Straße.
 thóroughly, Adv. durchaus, gänzlich.

though obgleich; dennoch; as — als ob,
 als wenn.
 thought Gedanke.
 thought, Imperf. und Part. von to
 think denken.
 thoughtful gedankenvoll; aufmerksam.
 thou'lt = thou wilt.
 thousand Tausend.
 thread Faden.
 to thread a needle eine Nadel einfädeln.
 threat Drohung.
 to threaten drohen, bedrohen.
 three drei.
 threw, Imperf. von to throw.
 thrice dreimal.
 thrilling durchbohrend, durchbebend,
 schauernd.
 to thrive gedeihen, geraten, fortkom-
 men, wachsen.
 throát Kehle, Gurgel.
 throne Thron.
 throng Gedränge.
 to throng drängen, sich drängen, füllen.
 through durch, hindurch; — and —
 durch und durch.
 throughout ganz durch, durch, durch-
 weg; — the voyage während der
 ganzen Seereise.
 thröve, Imperf. von to thrive.
 to thröw werfen; — away wegwerfen,
 verschwenden, z. B. Worte; — up
 thrúsh Drossel. [aufwerfen].
 to thrúst stoßen, stecken.
 thúmb Daumen.
 thunder Donner.
 to thúnder donnern.
 thúnderstorm Gewittersturm, Gewitter.
 Thúrsday Donnerstag.
 thus so, also, auf diese Weise.
 to tick ticken.
 tide Flut; the — is coming in die
 Flut tritt ein; low — Ebbe.
 tidings (Zeitung) Nachrichten.
 tidy ordentlich, nett; gewandt.
 tie Band.
 to tie binden; — up anbinden; zu-
 sammenbinden.
 tiger Tiger.
 tight dicht, fest.
 till bis, bis daß.
 to till adern, pflügen.
 tillage Ackerbau.
 timber Bauholz; Baumstamm; Holz,
 Wald.
 time Zeit; Mal (franz. la fois); four
 times viermal; every — jedes
 Mal; at a — zu gleicher Zeit; at
 times zu Zeiten; by this time unter-
 dessen; in — mit der Zeit, allmählich.

- to time (der Zeit nach) abmessen.
 Times: Londoner Zeitung.
 timidity Furchtsamkeit.
 timorous furchtsam.
 tin Zinn.
 tint Tinte, Farbe.
 tiny klein, winzig.
 tip Ende, Spitze.
 to tip (with) an der Spitze besetzen,
 säumen (mit).
 to tire ermüden, müde machen; tired
 (with, of) einer Sache müde, über-
 drüssig.
 title Titel; Name; Anspruch, Recht.
 to zu, nach; — and frö auf und ab.
 Toby Tobias.
 to-day heute.
 to-morrow morgen.
 to-night heute abend.
 toe Zehe.
 together zusammen, miteinander; for
 thirteen years together dreizehn
 Jahre hindurch.
 toil schwere Arbeit, Mühseligkeit, An-
 strengung.
 to toil (mühsam) arbeiten.
 toiler schwer arbeitender Mensch.
 toilet Toilette, Putztisch.
 toilsome mühevoll, beschwerlich.
 token Zeichen; Andenken.
 told, Imperf. und Part. von to tell.
 tolerable erträglich.
 Tom Thomas.
 tomb (n) Grab.
 tone Ton; Farbenton.
 ton Tonne = 2000 engl. Pfund od.
 etwa 907 kg.
 tongue Zunge, Sprache; hold your —
 halt' den Mund!
 Tony Anton.
 too allzu, zu; — short zu kurz; auch,
 gleichfalls.
 took, Imperf. von to take.
 tool Werkzeug.
 tooth Zahn; Plur. teeth.
 tooth-mark Spur des Bisses.
 top Gipfel, Spitze; — part oberster Teil,
 oberes Ende; — story oberstes Stock-
 werk.
 top Kreisel; to spin a — einen Kreisel
 treiben.
 topboots Stulpenstiefel.
 topographer Topograph, Beschreiber
 eines Ortes.
 torch Fackel; by torchlight bei Fackel-
 schein.
 tore, Imperf. v. to tear.
 to torment quälen, plagen.
 torment Qual, Marter.
 torn, Part. v. to tear.
 torrent Strom, Regenbach.
 tortoise Schildkröte.
 torture Marter, Pein.
 to torture martern, foltern.
 Tory Tory, Royalist.
 to toss stoßen, hin und her schleudern.
 total gänzlich; — sum Gesamtsumme.
 to totter wanken, schwanken.
 touch Berührung, Rührung, Regung.
 to touch berühren, rühren; erreichen;
 — off anführen, betrogen.
 touching rührend.
 tour Gang, Wanderung.
 towards und toward (zuwärt's) gegen,
 nach, zu, für.
 towel Handtuch.
 tower Turm, Burg; der Tower in London.
 to tower sich (gleich einem Turme) er-
 erheben.
 town (Baun) Stadt; all over the —
 in der ganzen Stadt.
 toy Spielzeug.
 trace Spur.
 to trace der Spur folgen, verfolgen.
 track Spur, Pfad, Weg (franz. la trace).
 to track ausspüren, finden durch die zu-
 rückgelassene Spur.
 tract Strecke, Landstrich.
 trade Handel; Handelszweig, Geschäft,
 Gewerbe.
 trader Handelsmann.
 trading handeltreibend, Handels . . .
 tradition mündliche Überlieferung, Sage,
 Tradition.
 traditional sagenhaft, mündlich überliefert.
 tragedy Trauerspiel.
 tragical tragisch, trauerspielartig; kläglich.
 to trail schleppen.
 train Zug, Train, Reihe.
 to train ziehen, aufziehen.
 traitor Verräter.
 tramway Schienenweg.
 tramp Treten, Trampeln.
 to trample niedertreten.
 trampling Treten, Trappeln.
 tranquil ruhig.
 tranquillity Ruhe.
 to translate übersetzen.
 to transmit schicken, übersenden.
 to transplant verpflanzen.
 transport Entzücken.
 to transport fortschaffen, fortreißen; fort-
 ziehen; — one's self sich wegbegeben.
 trash Unrat, Lumperei.
 travel Reise, das Reisen.
 to travel reisen; — on weiterreisen;
 transitiv: — a country eine Gegend
 bereisen; — by land zu Land reisen.

traveller Reisender.
 to traverse durchreisen.
 treacherous verräterisch, blüßisch.
 treachery Verrätherei.
 tread Tritt, Schritt.
 to tread treten, schreiten; betreten.
 treason Verrat.
 treasure Schatz.
 treasurer Schatzmeister.
 treasury Schatzkammer, Schatz.
 to treat behandeln.
 treatment Behandlung.
 treaty Vertrag.
 tree Baum.
 to tremble zittern.
 tremendous furchtbar.
 tremulous zitternd.
 trench Laufgraben, Schanze; franz. la tranchée.
 trepidation Zittern, Beben.
 trial Versuch; Prüfung; gerichtliches Verhör.
 triangle Dreieck.
 tribe Stamm, Volksstamm.
 tribunal Richterstuhl.
 tributary Nebenfluß.
 tribute Zoll, Tribut.
 trick Kniff, List; Kunststückchen, Posse; Eigenthümlichkeit.
 trifle Kleinigkeit, Tand; aus dem latein. trivialis, was man auf den Straßen, in triviis, findet.
 to trim putzen, aufstutzen, schmücken, ausrüsten; besetzen, einfassen; einem Schiffe das gehörige Gleichgewicht geben.
 triumph Triumph.
 to triumph triumphieren.
 triumphant triumphierend.
 trod und trodden, Part. von to tread.
 troop Abtheilung, Haufen.
 troops Truppen.
 trophy Siegeszeichen, Trophäe.
 tropical tropisch.
 tropics tropische Länder.
 to trot traben, trottieren; — away forttraben.
 trouble Unruhe, Sorge, Mühe.
 to trouble beunruhigen, stören.
 troublesome lästig, beschwerlich.
 to trōw (trauen) glauben, denken.
 trowsers Hosen.
 to trudge mühsam gehen, langsam gehen.
 true treu, wahr; richtig; aufrichtig; it is — wahr; franz. il est vrai.
 true-born von echter Herkunft, echt.
 true-gotten (gotten veraltet für got) ehrlich erworben.
 true-hearted treuherzig, aufrichtig.

trumpery Plunder.
 trumpet Trompete.
 trumpeter Trompeter.
 truncheon Kommandostab.
 trust Vertrauen, Fürsorgeramt; a place of — ein wichtiges Amt.
 to trust vertrauen; zuversichtlich hoffen.
 trustworthy vertrauenswürdig.
 truth Wahrheit.
 truthful wahrhaftig.
 truthfulness Wahrhaftigkeit.
 to try versuchen, prüfen; vor Gericht verhören.
 trying prüfend = auf eine harte Probe stellend.
 to tuck einstecken.
 Tuesday Dienstag.
 to tumble (taumeln) fallen, sich stürzen, sich werfen.
 tumbler Sturzbecher, Becher, Krug.
 tumult Lärm, Getümmel.
 tune Melodie, Weise.
 to tune anstimmen.
 tuneful melodisch, wohlklingend.
 tunnel Tunnel.
 turban Turban.
 turf Rasen (Turf).
 Turk Türke; Great Turk Sultan.
 turn Drehung, Wendung; now is my — nun ist die Reihe an mir; in — dagegen; by turns abwechselnd.
 to turn drehen, wenden, kehren; sich wenden, sich kehren, sich umkehren; sich verwandeln, werden; — sour sauer werden; — away fortjagen, verabschieden; — out hervorbringen, produzieren; herauskehren, zum Vorschein bringen; sich herausstellen; — over umwenden; — round sich umkehren, sich umwenden; — to account nutzbar, einträglich machen; — out of doors zur Thür hinauswerfen.
 turret Turm.
 tutelary saint Schutzheiliger.
 tutor Lehrer, Hofmeister.
 twelve zwölf; a twelvemonth ein Jahr.
 twenty zwanzig.
 twice zweimal.
 twig Zweig.
 twilight Zwielicht, Dämmerung.
 to twinkle blinken.
 to twist drehen, umdrehen, winden.
 twitter u. twittering Zwitschern, Gezwitscher.
 two zwei.
 twofold (zweifältig) zweifach.
 twopence zwei Pence.
 type Typus; Schrift, Lettern.

typical typisch, ausgeprägt.
tyranny Tyrannei.
tyrant Tyrann.

U.

ugly häßlich.
Ulster eine der vier Provinzen, in welche Irland früher eingeteilt war: Leinster, Ulster, Connaught und Munster.
umbrageous schattig.
umbrella Regenschirm.
unabated unvermindert.
unable unfähig, außer stande.
unaccountable unerklärlich.
unaccounted unerklärt.
unaccustomed nicht gewöhnt an etwas.
unalterable unwandelbar, unveränderlich.
unánimous einmütig, einstimmig.
unassisted ohne Unterstützung, ohne Beistand, hilflos.
unattractive reizlos.
unavailing unnütz (to avail nützen), vergeblich.
unawares unversehens, unvermutet.
to unbolt aufriegeln (bolt Riegel).
unbounded grenzenlos, unbegrenzt.
unbroken dichterisch für unbroken, unzerbrochen, heil, unverletzt, ganz.
unbroken ununterbrochen.
unburdened nicht belüdet, nicht beladen.
unburied unbegraben.
uncarpeted nicht mit Teppichen belegt; von carpet Teppich.
unceremonious ohne Höflichkeit, schlicht.
uncertain unsicher, unstet.
uncertainty Ungewißheit.
uncle Oheim, Onkel.
uncomfortable unbehaglich, unerquicklich.
uncommon ungewöhnlich, selten.
unconcern Ruhe.
unconcerned sorglos.
unconquered unerobert, unbesiegt.
unconscious bewußtlos.
unconstrained ungezwungen.
uncounted ungezählt.
undaunted unerschrocken.
to undeceive enttäuschen, aus dem Irrtum reißen.
undecided unentschieden.
under unter.
to undergo sich unterziehen, leiden, ausstehen; vergl. das franz. subir und das lat. subire.
underground unter der Erde.
to undermine untergraben.

underneath unter; unten, unterwärts.
to understand verstehen, hören, verstehen.
undertaking Unternehmen.
undiscovered unentdeckt.
undismayed unerschrocken.
to undo verderben, zerstören.
undone ungethan; vernichtet (to undo).
to undress entkleiden; — one's self sich entkleiden.
undulating wellenförmig.
unequal ungleich.
uneasiness Unruhe, Ängstlichkeit;ummer.
uneven uneben.
unexampled beispiellos.
unexpected unerwartet.
unexperienced unerfahren.
unfavourable ungünstig.
unfit ungeschickt, untauglich.
to unfit untauglich machen.
to unfold entfalten.
unforeseen unvorhergesehen.
unfortunate unglücklich.
unfortunately, Adv. unglücklicherweise.
to unfurl entfalten.
ungrateful undankbar.
unguarded unbewacht, ungehütet.
unhappy unglücklich.
unharméd unverletzt.
unhealthy ungesund.
unhurt unbeschädigt, unverletzt.
uniform Uniform.
union Vereinigung, Verbindung.
to unite vereinigen; sich vereinigen.
United States die Vereinigten Staaten (v. Amerika).
universal allgemein.
university Universität.
unjustly, Adv. ungerechterweise.
unkind ungütig, unfreundlich.
unknown unbekannt.
unless außer, wenn nicht.
unmanly unmännlich.
unnatural unnatürlich.
unnecessary unnötig.
unpardonable unverzeihlich.
to unpeopel entvölkern.
unpleasing unangenehm, widrig.
unprofitable unvorteilhaft, unnütz.
unprovided unversorgt, nicht mit Lebensmitteln versehen.
unprovoked nicht herausgefordert, nicht hervorgerufen.
unquestioned unzweifelhaft, unbestreitbar.
unreasonably, Adv. unverständlich.
unrecognized unerkannt.
unsafe unsicher.
unsatisfactory (nicht befriedigend) unerquicklich.

unseasonable unzeitig.
 unsèen ungesehen, unsichtbar; Unsichtbares.
 unsheltered ungeschützt.
 unshook = unshaken unerschüttert (to shake erschüttern).
 unskilfulness Ungeschicklichkeit.
 unsounded unergründet, unerforscht.
 unstable unbeständig.
 untasked unbeschäftigt.
 until bis, bis daß.
 unto altes Zeichen des Dativs für to.
 untold unerzählt; ungezählt.
 unused (to) nicht gewöhnt an etwas.
 unwearied unermüdet.
 unwept unbewehrt.
 unwholesome ungesund.
 unwilling abgeneigt, nicht willens.
 unworthy unwürdig.
 unyielding nicht nachgebend.
 up auf, herauf, hinauf; to be — auf sein, aufgestanden sein; the ups and downs of life das „auf und ab“ des Lebens, die wechselnden Schicksale.
 to upbraid beschuldigen, schelten.
 upland Hochland; — range Hochlandkette.
 upon auf, über; upon which worauf; upon a time zu einer Zeit.
 upper obere(r); höher.
 uproar Aufruhr, Lärm.
 upside down das Oberste zu unterst.
 upward u. upwards aufwärts, nach oben.
 urbanity Höflichkeit, Feinheit.
 to urge drängen, treiben, dringend verlangen, etwas nachdrücklich geltend machen.
 usage Gebrauch.
 use Gebrauch; Nutzen; Verwendung; of — von Nutzen, nützlich; in — gebräuchlich.
 to use gebrauchen; pflegen; verbrauchen; — one ill jem. schlecht behandeln; I am used to it ich bin daran gewöhnt.
 useful nützlich.
 usefulness Nützlichkeit.
 useless nutzlos, unnütz.
 usher Thürsteher, Diener; Vorläufer.
 usual gewöhnlich, üblich, gebräuchlich.
 usurper Usurpator, Thronräuber.
 utmost das Äußerste, Höchste; Adj. äußerst, sehr groß.
 to utter äußern.

V.

vacant frei, erledigt.
 vain leer, eitel, vergeblich; in — vergeblich.

vainly vergebens, ohne Grund; stolz, thöricht.
 vale Thal.
 valet Diener.
 valiant tapfer.
 valley Thal.
 valour Tapferkeit.
 valuable wertvoll, kostbar; schätzbar.
 value Wert.
 to value schätzen; würdigen.
 van (vom franz. avant) Vortrab, Vorhut; Vordertreffen.
 van großer, gewöhnlich gedeckter Lastwagen.
 to vanish verschwinden, vergehen.
 vanity Eitelkeit.
 to vanquish siegen, besiegen.
 vapour Dunst.
 variable veränderlich.
 varied verschieden, mannigfaltig.
 variety Mannigfaltigkeit, Menge, Abwechselung, Veränderung.
 various verschieden.
 to varnish firnissen, überfirnissen, lackieren.
 to vary wechseln, sich verändern.
 vassal Vasall, Lehnsmann.
 vast groß, großartig.
 vastness ungeheure Größe.
 vaunting Prahlerei.
 vegetation Pflanzenwachstum, Vegetation.
 vehement heftig.
 vehicle Wagen, Fuhrwerk.
 to veil verhüllen, verschleiern.
 vein Ader.
 vellum (feinstes, aus Kalbleder bereitetes) Pergament.
 velvet Sammet.
 vendor und vender Verkäufer.
 venerable ehrwürdig.
 to venerate verehren.
 vengeance Rache.
 Venice Venedig.
 ventricle Höhlung, Kammer.
 to venture wagen.
 verdure Grün.
 verily wahrlich.
 verse Vers.
 very, Adv. sehr.
 very, Adj. wahr, wirklich; derselbe, gerade der, selbst; the very castle eben dieselbe Burg; for the very reason gerade aus dem Grunde; that very day an demselben Tage; our very sorrow selbst (sogar) unser Gram.
 vessel Gefäß; Schiff, Fahrzeug.
 vest Gewand, Jacke.

vétéran Veteran; Adj. alt.
 to vex quälen, plagen.
 vexation Ärger, Verdruß.
 viand Speise, Gericht.
 vicinity Nachbarschaft, Nähe.
 vicissitude Wechsel.
 viscount (spr. weiskant) Vicomte.
 victim Opfer.
 victor Sieger.
 victorious siegreich.
 victory Sieg.
 victuals (spr. vitt'ls) Nahrungsmittel.
 to vie wetteifern.
 Vienna Wien.
 view Anblick, Ansicht; Gesicht; Absicht; to have in — vor Augen haben, im Auge haben.
 to view ins Auge fassen, betrachten.
 vigilance Wachsamkeit.
 vigorous kräftig, stark.
 vigour Kraft.
 vile schlecht, niedrig.
 villa Landsitz, Villa.
 village Dorf.
 villain Bösewicht, Schurke.
 villanous schurkisch.
 vine Weinstock, Rebe.
 violation Verletzung.
 violence Heftigkeit, Gewalt, Gewaltthat; deed of — Gewaltthat.
 violent heftig, gewaltsam, unnatürlich.
 violet Veilchen; veilchenblau, violett.
 virgin Jungfrau; the Virgin die Heilige Jungfrau, die Jungfrau Maria.
 virtue Tugend.
 virus (lat.) Gift.
 visible sichtbar.
 vision Gesicht, Erscheinung, Einbildung; Seherblick.
 visit Besuch; to pay a — einen Besuch machen.
 to visit besuchen; besichtigen; heimsuchen.
 visitant Besucher.
 visitation Heimsuchung im biblischen Sinne, Trübsal.
 visitor Besucher.
 vociferous schreiend, laut tönend.
 voice Stimme.
 volcanic vulkanisch.
 volcano Vulkan.
 to volley ausstoßen; herausfahren.
 volume Band, Buch.
 voluntarily freiwillig, aus freien Stücken.
 volontèer Freiwilliger.
 voracity Gefräßigkeit.
 to vow geloben.
 vow Gelübde.
 vóyage Seereise, Reise zu Wasser; voyage of discovery Entdeckungsreise.

vóyager Reisender auf der See.
 vulgar gemein.
 vulture Geier.

W.

wáger Wette.
 wages (Pluralform) Lohn, Tagelohn.
 wággon Wagen, Lastwagen.
 wággoner Fuhrmann.
 to wail klagen, wehklagen.
 wáinscot Tüfelwerk, Bekleidung.
 waist Leib (Taille).
 wáistcoat Weste, Nieder.
 to wait warten, erwarten; (for) erwarten; — on aufwarten, seine Aufwartung machen, bedienen.
 to wake wachen, erwachen; aufwecken.
 to waken wecken, erwecken; erwachen.
 Wales Wales, Wallis.
 walk Gang, Spaziergang; Spazierweg; to take a — einen Spaziergang machen.
 to walk gehen, lustwandeln, spazieren; wandern; — forward vorwärts gehen; transit.: durchwandern; he walked the fair er durchwanderte den Markt.
 wall Wand, Mauer.
 to wall mit einer Mauer umgeben; — in einschließen.
 wallet Quersack, Reisetasche.
 waltz Walzer.
 to wander wandern.
 wanderer Wanderer, Pilger.
 wandering Wanderung, Herumwandern, Herumschweifen, Abschweifung; Adj. hin- u. herziehend.
 to want bedürfen, brauchen, nötig haben; fehlen; nicht haben, entbehren, wünschen.
 want Mangel, Ausbleiben; in — of einer Sache ermangelnd, ohne.
 to war kriegen, Krieg führen.
 war Wehr (franz. guerre), Krieg; to make — Krieg führen.
 to warble wirbeln, schmettern, girren.
 warbling Gezwitscher, Schmettern.
 wàre Ware.
 wàrhouse Warenhaus, Magazin.
 warfare Krieg, Fehde, Kriegsführung.
 war horse Kriegsroß.
 warlike kriegerisch.
 warm warn.
 to warm erwärmen.
 warmth Wärme.
 to warn warnen, abhalten.
 warning Warnung.
 to wárrant berechtigen, erlauben, für etwas gut sagen, dafür stehen.
 wárrant Vollmacht, Vollziehungsbefehl.
 warrior Krieger.

wary vorsichtig.
 to wash waschen.
 wash Lünche, Anstrich.
 waste Öde.
 to waste verwißten; zerstören, aufreiben;
 verbrauchen, vergeuden.
 watch Uhr.
 to watch wachen; überwachen; aufslauern,
 abwarten; beachten, betrachten, be-
 obachten, zusehen.
 watch-fire Wachtfeuer.
 watchful wachsam, aufmerksam.
 watchman Wächter.
 watchword Losung, Parole.
 water Wasser; — way Wasserstraße.
 to water bewässern, wässern; that makes
 my mouth water dieß macht mir den
 Mund wässerig.
 water-drop Wassertropfen.
 water-fall Wasserfall.
 water-parting Wasserscheide.
 watershed Wasserscheide.
 watery wässerig, flüssig; the — plain
 die Wasserfläche.
 wāve Welle, Woge.
 to wāve wellenförmig bewegen, schwen-
 ken; schwanen, wogen, flattern.
 wāxen wächsern, von Wachs.
 wāx-taper Wachskerze.
 way Weg, Art, Weise; by the —
 im Vorbeigehen; to give — Platz
 machen, weichen; nachgeben.
 wāyside Weg.
 wēak schwach.
 to wēaken schwächen; schwach werden.
 wēakness Schwäche.
 Wēald u. Wēalden Heigths Hügel-
 land in Kent u. Suffer.
 wēalth Wohlstand, Reichthum.
 wēalthy reich.
 wēapon Waffe.
 to wēar (wore, worn) tragen; — out
 sich abnutzen, erschöpfen, aufreiben.
 wēary milde, mühselig.
 to wēary ermüden.
 wēather Wetter.
 wēather-cock Wetterhahn.
 to wēave weben, flechten.
 wēaver Weber.
 web Gewebe; in one — an einem Stück.
 Wēdnesday Mittwoch.
 weed Unkraut.
 week Woche.
 to weep weinen.
 to weigh wägen, wiegen; — out nach
 dem Gewicht verkaufen.
 wēight Gewicht.
 weighty gewichtig, wichtig.
 wēlcome Willkommen.

wēlcome willkommen; you are — to
 it es steht Ihnen zu Diensten.
 to wēlcome willkommen heißen.
 wēlfare Wohlfahrt.
 well Quelle, Brunnen, Gesundbrunnen.
 well wohl, schön; gehörig; as — as
 ebensowohl als . . .; Interj. nun!
 well-grown gut gewachsen = ziemlich
 well-kept wohlgepflegt. [groß.
 well-known wohlbekannt.
 Welsh Walliser; wallisisch, aus Wales.
 Welshman Walliser.
 to welter wälzen, sich wälzen; dahintreiben.
 went ging, Imperf. von to go.
 we're = we are.
 west West, Westen; westlich; West End
 Westend.
 western westlich.
 West Indies Westindien.
 wēstward westlich.
 wet naß, feucht.
 to wet benetzen, nassen.
 whāle Walfisch.
 wharf, Plur. wharfs und wharves,
 Werft, Ausladeplatz.
 whatever was auch immer, was auch
 immer für einer; from — side von
 welcher Seite auch . . .
 whatso'er = whatsoever was auch
 immer.
 whēat Weizen.
 whēat-ear Weißkehlen, Weißschwanz.
 wheel Rad.
 when wann, als.
 whence woher, von wo.
 whenever so oft als.
 where wo; wo? wohin.
 whereby wodurch.
 wher'er verfürzt aus wher'ever wo
 auch immer, überall wo, wohin im-
 mer, wohin nur.
 wheresoe'er wohin auch immer.
 whereupón worauf.
 wher'ever wo auch immer, überall wo.
 whether ob.
 whichever wer und was auch immer.
 Whig Whig, Liberaler in England.
 while Weile, Zeit.
 while während dessen, so lange als.
 whilst während.
 whimsical grillenhaft, seltsam.
 to whine winseln, wimmern.
 whip Peitsche, Gerte.
 whipping das Peitschen; Züchtigung.
 to whirl wirbeln, schwingen.
 whirlpool Strudel.
 to whisk fegen, kehren, schwingen.
 whiskered einen Backenbart tragend;
 whiskers (Plur.) Backenbart.

- to whisper flüstern, zuflüstern; it is whispered about man raunt sich ins Ohr.
 whist pft! still!
 to whistle pfeifen, flöten; vom Wal-
 fische gebraucht: blasen.
 whistle Pfeife.
 white weiß; — lie weiße = harmlose
 whiteness Weiße, Weiß. [Lüge.
 to whitewash weißen, übertünchen.
 whither wohin.
 whoever wer auch immer.
 whole (heil) ganz; das Ganze; the
 — of England ganz England; on
 u. upon the — im ganzen.
 wholesale Handel im ganzen, Groß-
 handel.
 wholesome (heilsam) gesund.
 wholly gänzlich; niederächs. heel =
 ganz, all heel gänzlich.
 why warum? ei! nun!
 wicked gottlos, schlecht.
 wide weit, fern; breit.
 to widen sich erweitern, breiter werden.
 wide-spread weit ausgebreitet.
 widow Witwe.
 widowed verwitwet.
 width Weite, Breite.
 to wield handhaben, schwenken.
 wife Frau, Ehefrau.
 wild wild.
 wild Wildnis.
 wilderness Wildnis.
 wildly Adv. wild, unordentlich, schlecht.
 wildness Wildheit.
 will will; he will heißt oft: er pflegt;
 he would er pflegte; häufig wird es gar
 nicht übersetzt.
 will Wille; letzter Wille; Testament; at
 — nach Belieben; good — Wohl-
 wollen, Zuneigung.
 willing wollend, willig, bereit; I am
 — ich bin willens.
 willingly Adv. bereitwillig, willig, gern.
 to win gewinnen, erwerben; — back
 zurückerobern.
 wind Wind.
 to wind winden, schlängeln; einhüllen;
 — the horn das Horn blasen.
 winding Windung.
 window Fenster.
 wine Wein.
 wing Schwingen, Flügel.
 to wink winken.
 winter Winter.
 winter month Wintermonat.
 to wipe (off) abwischen, abputzen.
 wire Draht.
 wisdom Weisheit.
- wise Weise, Art; no — in keiner Weise.
 wise weise, erfahren.
 to wish wünschen (for).
 wish Wunsch; to form a — einen
 Wunsch hegen.
 wit Wit, Verstand.
 witch Hexe, Zauberin.
 with mit, bei.
 to withdraw zurückziehen; sich zurück-
 ziehen, sich davon machen.
 to wither verwelken, vertrocknen; ver-
 welken machen.
 within in, innerhalb.
 without ohne.
 to withstand widerstehen.
 to witness Zeuge sein von etwas, etwas
 sehen, bezeugen, Zeugnis ablegen.
 witticism Witzelei, Einfall.
 wizard Zauberer; — note Zauberton.
 woe Weh, Leiden.
 wolf Wolf.
 woman Frau.
 won, Imperf. und Part. von to win.
 to wonder sich wundern; I wonder ich
 bin neugierig zu wissen, ich möchte
 gern wissen.
 wonderwunder, Verwunderung, Staunen,
 Bewunderung.
 wonderful wunderbar, be-
 wundernswürdig.
 wondering verwundert.
 wonderwaiting Wunder erwartend.
 won't zusammengezogen aus will not.
 wonted gewohnt, gewöhnlich.
 wood Wald, Holz.
 woodbine Geißblatt, Waldwinde.
 wooded waldig; richly — waldreich.
 wood-embowered waldumgeben, wald-
 umfränzt; (bower Laube.)
 wooden hölzern.
 woodfringed waldbefränzt.
 woodland Holzland, Waldung.
 woodman Holzhauer.
 wool Wolle.
 woollen wollen, von Wolle; — manu-
 facture Wollfabrikation.
 woollen-working Wolle verarbeitend.
 word Wort.
 wore, Imperf. von to wear tragen.
 work Werk, Arbeit; Fabrik; to set to
 — beschäftigen.
 to work wirken, arbeiten; in Bewegung
 setzen; bearbeiten; gären; — up auf-
 regen, aufreizen; empören.
 workable bearbeitungsfähig.
 worker Arbeiter.
 working Verarbeitung; — of the mines
 Grubenbau; pl. Arbeitsstätten im Berg-
 werk.

workman Arbeiter.

workshop Werkstatt.

world Welt; not for the — nicht
für die Welt, um keinen Preis; for
all the — ganz genau, ebenso.

worm Wurm.

worn und worn out (Part. von to
wēar) abgetragen, abgenutzt; erschöpft.

worse (Comp. von bad, ill, evil)
schlechter, schlimmer; worst der
schlimmste; he could not be worse
off er könnte nicht schlimmer daran
sein.

worser statt worse.

worship Gottesdienst.

worst schlimmste(r), schlechteste(r).

worsted aus Rammwolle, wollen.

worth wert.

worth Wert; (das) Verdienst.

worthless wertlos, nichtswürdig.

worthy wert, würdig.

wound Wunde.

to wound verwunden.

wōve, Imperf. von to weave.

woven, Part. v. to weave.

to wráp (raffen) wickeln, einschlagen;
hinreißen, entzünden; — up einhüllen.

wrāth Zorn, Grimm.

wreck und wrack Trümmer, Bruch.

wretch unglücklicher, elender Mensch.

wretched schlecht; elend, unglücklich.

to wring (ringen, umdrehen) drücken,
martern.

to write schreiben; — down nieder-
schreiben.

writer (Schreiber) Schriftsteller.

writing Schreiben, Schrift.

written, Part. v. to write.

wrong Unrecht, Beleidigung, Irrtum.

wrong unrecht, verkehrt; you are —

Sie haben unrecht.

wrote, Imperf. von to write.

wrought, Imperf. u. Part. n. to work.

wrung, Imperf. und Part. von to wring.

Y.

yārd (englische) Elle.

yārn Garn; Geschichte, Erzählung.

to yawn gähnen, sich weit öffnen.

ye = you.

yeà ja.

yèar Jahr; a year jährlich.

to yearn begehren, heftig verlangen.

to yell heulen, schreien.

yéllow gelb.

yeōman Yeoman, Freisasse, Meier; —
farmer unabhängiger Landwirt.

yes ja.

yet jedoch, doch, dennoch, noch; not —
noch nicht; as — bis jetzt, bisher;
— more noch mehr.

to yíeld nachgeben, (dahin)geben, liefern.

yōke Joch.

yon jener.

yonder Adj. jener; Adverb dort, dort
drüben.

you'll verkürzt aus you will.

yóung jung; the young die jungen
Leute, die Jugend; the — und the
young ones die Jungen von Tieren.

yours der Ihrige, Euerige, Deinige.

yóuth Jugend; Jüngling.

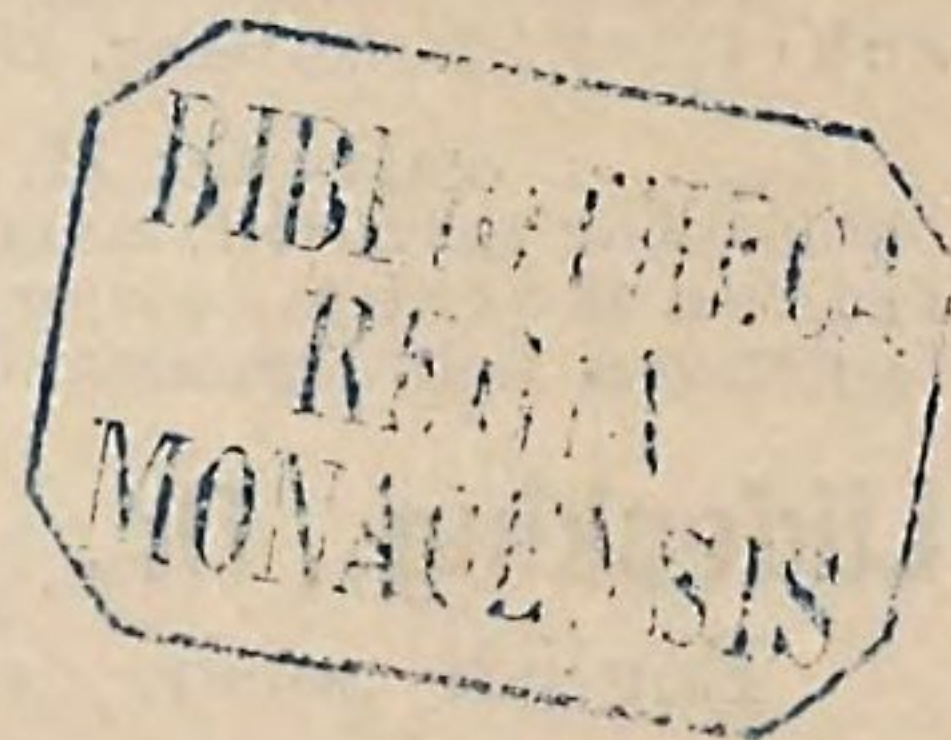
yóuthful jugendlich.

Z.

zéal Eifer.

zéalous eifrig.

zōne Zone, Bezirk.



Im gleichen Verlage sind erschienen:

Lüdecking, Dr. Heinrich, Englischcs Lesebuch. II. Teil.

Für obere Klassen. 7. sorgfältig durchgesehene Auflage. Gr. 8°. VIII u. 322 S. 1894. Preis M. 3.20 geb.

Der Kritiker in Herrigs Archiv äussert sich:

„Der Name des Verfassers, dessen französische Lesebücher bekanntlich die ausgedehnteste Verbreitung erlangt haben, hat unter den Lehrern der neueren Sprachen und ihren Schülern einen zu guten Klang, als dass es vieler Worte bedürfte, um den vorliegenden englischen Lesebüchern eine willkommene Aufnahme zu bereiten. Abgesehen von denjenigen besonderen Eigenschaften, welche beiden Lesebüchern den Stempel der praktischen Brauchbarkeit für die Schulen verleihen und für alle Klassen der Gymnasien, Real- und Töcherschulen in gleicher Weise empfehlen, ist die Wahl der Lesestücke eine so durchaus vorzügliche aus dem Besten der englischen, besonders der neueren Litteratur, dass das lehrende und lernende Publikum des Verfassers feinen Geschmack bewundern und seine Bücher als die Arbeit vieler Jahre und unverdrossener Mühe gern anerkennen wird.“

Lüdecking, Dr. Heinrich, Französisches Lesebuch. I. Teil.

Mit einem vollständigen Wörterbuche. Für untere und mittlere Klassen. 22., nach den neuen Lehrplänen und Bestimmungen eingerichtete und vermehrte Auflage, herausgegeben von Hermann Lüdecking Oberlehrer an der städtischen höheren Mädchenschule und Lehrerinnen-Bildungsanstalt zu Köln. Gr. 8°. X u. 294 S. 1897. Preis M. 2.25. geb.

Die Neuphilologischen Blätter schreiben:

„Über diese Neuauflage ist nur ein anerkennendes Urteil abzugeben An Stelle der früheren „Vorübungen“ steht jetzt ein Abschnitt ganz leichter Übungsstücke, der mit grösserem Rechte diese Überschrift verdient und es ermöglicht, das Buch dem Anfänger bereits im ersten Jahre des französischen Unterrichts in die Hand zu geben. In den übrigen Abschnitten haben einige Auswechlungen stattgefunden, die durchweg als Fortschritte zu bezeichnen sind Unter „Geschichte“ sind sagengeschichtliche Stücke und solche aus der Geschichte des Altertums mit Stoffen aus der französischen Geschichte vertauscht. Eine wertvolle Ergänzung bietet der Abschnitt „Frankreich“, der jenem über England in dem anderen Buche analog ist. Die Gespräche sind vermehrt, ... zu den Briefen kamen neue aus dem praktischen (Geschäfts-) Leben hinzu. Ganz neu ist eine Sammlung kürzerer Betrachtungen, Schilderungen u. s. w. . . . So wird das Buch in seiner neuen Gestalt von den alten Freunden mit Freuden begrüsst und hoffentlich auch von einem neuen Kreise Interessierter willkommen geheissen werden. Und das von Rechts wegen.“

„Werke, die sich beim Unterricht so bewährt und eine solche Reihe von Auflagen erlebt haben, wie die des verstorbenen Wiesbadener Professors, bedürfen keiner längeren Besprechung; sie empfehlen sich selbst. Wenn der neue Bearbeiter von alten Stücken einige weggelassen, dagegen, namentlich im Interesse einer näheren Bekanntschaft mit Land und Leuten, manches Neue hinzugefügt hat, so erhöht das den Wert der Bücher, die immer zu den besten Chrestomathien gezählt haben. Ein besonderer Vorzug: origineller, anziehender und sittlich hochstehender Inhalt, ist ihnen auch in ihrer neuen Form gewahrt geblieben.“ Süddeutsche Blätter f. höhere Unterrichts-Anstalten.

Lüdecking, Dr. Heinrich, Französisches Lesebuch. II. Teil.

Für obere Klassen. 10. Auflage. Gr. 8°. VIII u. 347 S. 1891. Preis M. 3.50 geb.

Aus den zahlreichen vorliegenden Besprechungen wählen wir das Urteil der Zeitschrift f. d. österr. Gymnasien:

„. . . . Auch der II. Teil hat dieselben Vorzüge, die im I. Teile sich vorteilhaft bemerkbar machten, nämlich: verständige Wahl nach einem wohlangelegten Plane, feinen Geschmack, richtigen Takt, gehörige Rücksichtnahme auf die parallel laufenden Lehrgegenstände und vor allem Frische und Lebendigkeit“

Lüdecking, Dr. H., Flowers of Poetry. A selection of

English poems, chiefly modern. Third Edition. Illustrated and enlarged. 352 S. Elegant gebunden M. 3.—.

Diese Sammlung, ursprünglich speciell für den Schulgebrauch bestimmt, ist zu einer grösseren Blütenlese englischer Dichtung erweitert worden. Dieselbe bietet dem Lehrer eine willkommene poetische Ergänzung des Unterrichtsmaterials und dürfte besonders dazu geeignet sein, den strebsamen reiferen Schüler mit den besten und reinsten Erzeugnissen englischer Lyrik bekannt zu machen.

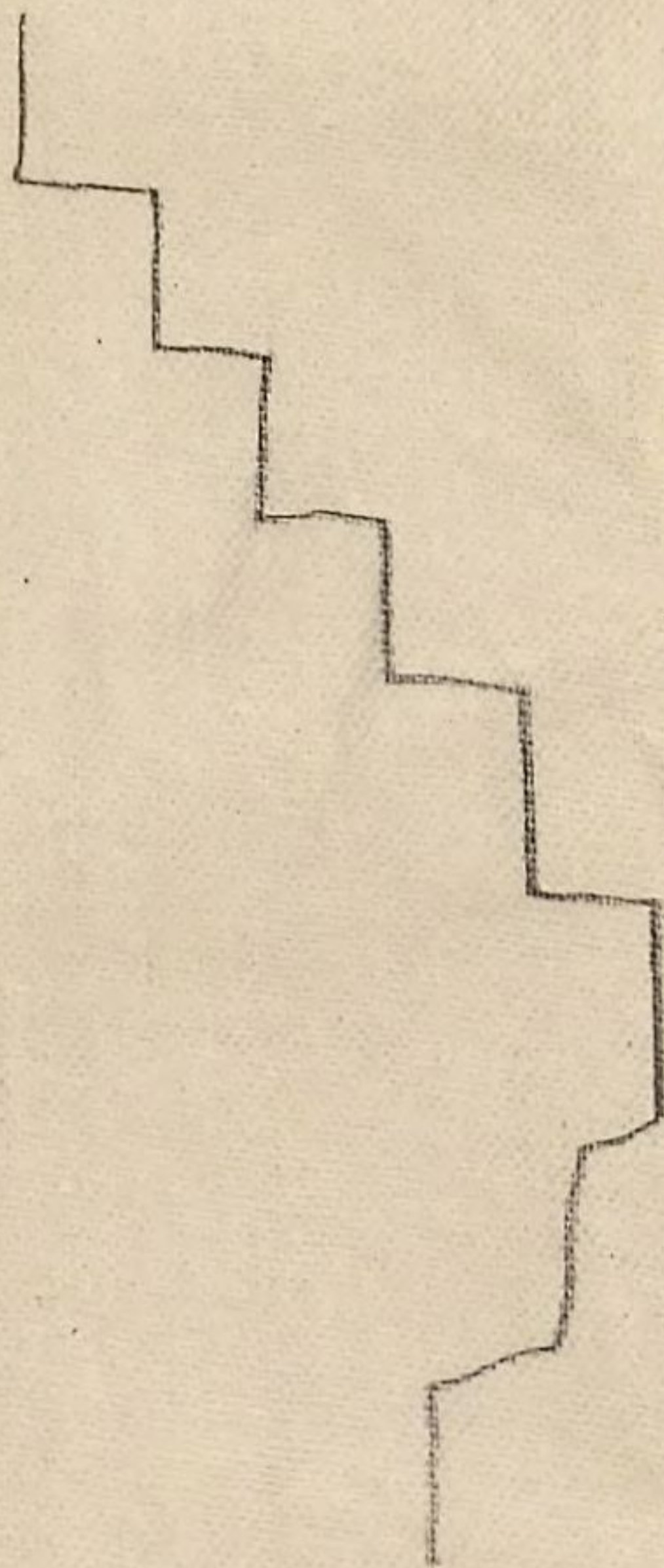
1770/2/24

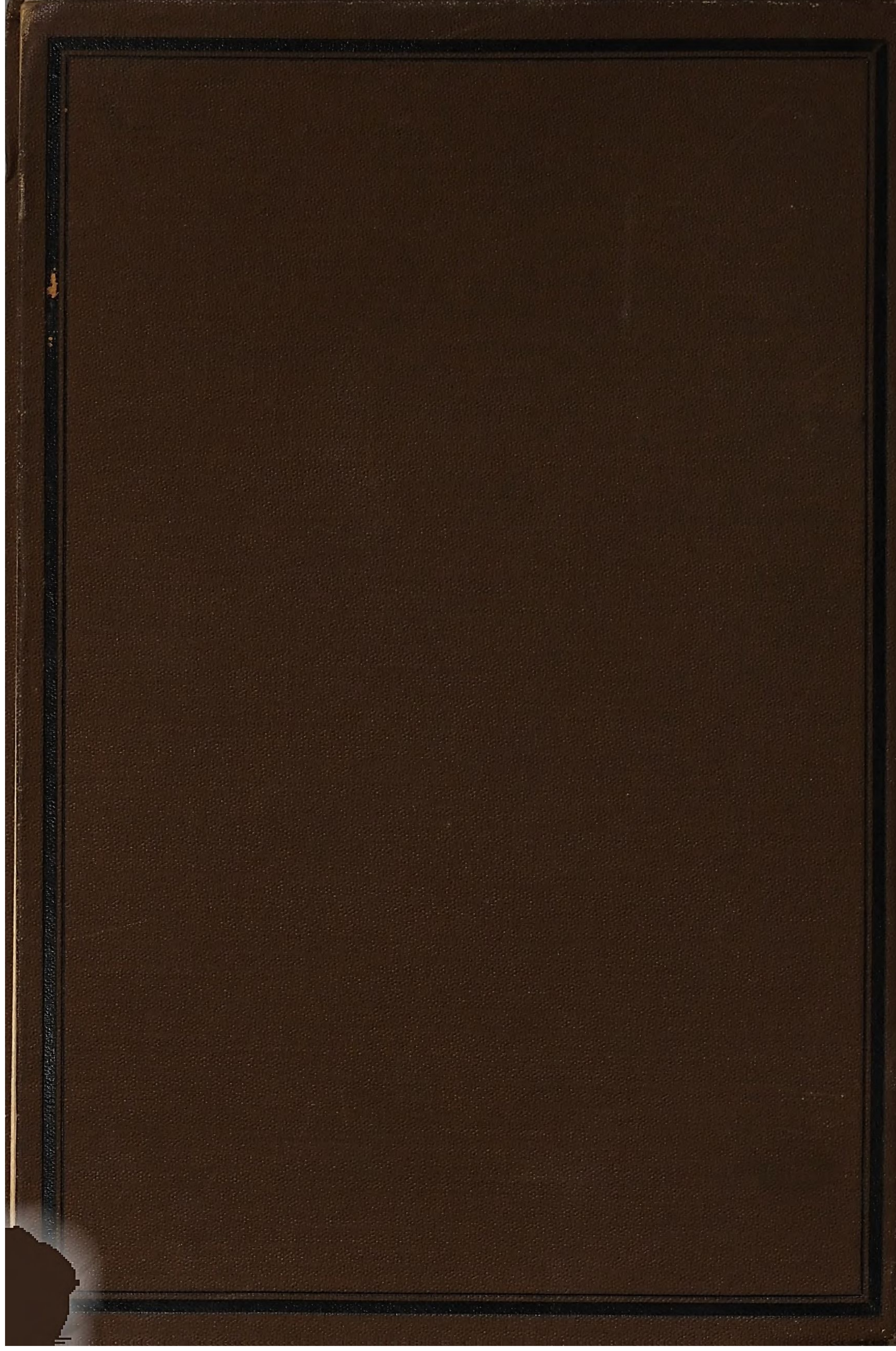
22

1770/2/24

2.73

1.55





Lüdeking, Heinrich,

Englisches Lesebuch

Bd.: 1

1898

L.g.sept. 34 b-1

urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb11867091-5